



July 29, 2020

Kimberly D. Bose, Secretary  
Federal Energy Regulatory Commission  
888 First St. NE  
Washington, DC 20426

**Subject: Toledo Bend Project, FERC No. 2305;  
Filing of Revised Shoreline Management Plan,  
Including Request to Approve Expanded Authority**

Dear Secretary Bose:

The Sabine River Authority of Texas and the Sabine River Authority, State of Louisiana (collectively, the Authorities), co-licensees of the Toledo Bend Hydroelectric Project, FERC No. 2305 (Project) are pleased to enclose for approval by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (Commission or FERC) the Revised Shoreline Management Plan (Revised Plan) required under Article 411 of the Project's license. Based on the Authorities' nearly 6-year experience in implementing the original Shoreline Management Plan approved by the Commission on August 29, 2014,<sup>1</sup> as well as the robust consultation effort in reviewing the original plan over the past year, the Commission's approval of this Revised Plan will improve license requirements related to the management of the multiple resources and uses of the Project's shoreline in a manner that is consistent with license requirements and Project purposes, and will better address the needs of the public. This Revised Plan identifies the existing resources at the Project and the acceptable uses that the Authorities will consider in analyzing the impact of new shoreline facilities and activities within the Project boundary, prior to granting a permit or authorization for such uses.

As set forth more fully in section 4.6 of the Revised Plan, the Authorities also request Commission approval for the use of an expanded approval authority, such that the Authorities may permit certain types of activities beyond the limits of the Standard Land Use Article without prior FERC notice or approval. The Authorities have concluded, based on their experience in managing the extensive shoreline since the Project was developed in the 1960s, that they can efficiently make decisions on requested land use activities without the need for FERC approval in each instance. Table 4-2 identifies the types of activities that the Authorities propose they

---

<sup>1</sup> *Sabine River Auth. of Texas, Sabine River Auth., State of Louisiana*, 148 FERC ¶ 62,171 (2014).



may grant without prior FERC approval, as well as a rationale for each activity's approval under the Revised Plan.

In preparing this Revised Plan, the Authorities engaged in a robust consultation process, which included submittal of a draft Revised Plan to federal and state resource agencies and other stakeholders, and individual outreach to address specific questions, which included follow-up meetings with certain resource agencies. The Authorities also held public meetings to receive comments on the Revised Plan, including one in Hemphill, Texas on December 2, 2019 at 2:00 PM Central and one in Many, Louisiana on December 2, 2019 at 6:30 PM Central. The enclosed Revised Plan, including the record of consultation in Appendix H, addresses all comments raised throughout this consultation process by resource agencies and other stakeholders.

The Authorities appreciate the effort by federal and state resource agencies and other stakeholders in our collaboration to develop an effective Revised Shoreline Management Plan. We look forward to working with Commission staff in its consideration of this request and in implementing this important component of the Project license.

If you have any questions about this request, please contact the undersigned at (409) 746-2192 or [jbrown@sratx.org](mailto:jbrown@sratx.org).

Sincerely,

Jim Brown, TBPJO Compliance Officer

5-YEAR REVISION

SABINE RIVER AUTHORITY OF TEXAS  
SABINE RIVER AUTHORITY, STATE OF LOUISIANA

TOLEDO BEND PROJECT  
(FERC No. 2305)  
SHORELINE MANAGEMENT PLAN



FEBRUARY 2012

REVISED JULY 2020

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF ACRONYMS .....	IV
1.0 INTRODUCTION .....	1
1.1 Toledo Bend Project .....	1
2	
1.2 Purpose of the Shoreline Management Plan .....	3
1.3 Goals and Objectives of the Shoreline Management Plan .....	4
1.4 Components of the Shoreline Management Plan .....	5
1.5 Property Ownership and Interests .....	5
2.0 GENERAL SHORELINE POLICIES .....	6
3.0 SHORELINE CLASSIFICATIONS, RESOURCE PROTECTION, AND DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENTS .....	7
3.1 Shoreline Classification .....	7
3.1.1 U.S. Forest Service (USFS) .....	7
3.1.2 Public Access .....	7
3.1.3 Conservation .....	8
3.1.4 General .....	8
3.2 Toledo Bend Shoreline and Reservoir Resource Descriptions .....	8
3.2.1 Geology and Soils .....	8
3.2.2 Water Quality .....	9
3.2.3 Fish and Aquatic Resources .....	9
Fisheries .....	9
Aquatic Habitat .....	10
Aquatic Vegetation .....	10
3.2.4 Terrestrial Resources .....	11
Wetlands and Shoreline Vegetation .....	11
Invasive Species .....	11
Wildlife .....	12
Rare, Threatened, and Endangered (RTE) Species .....	12
3.2.5 Cultural Resources / Historic Properties .....	12
3.2.6 Recreation Resources .....	13
3.2.7 Aesthetic / Visual Resources .....	14
4.0 SHORELINE PERMITTING PROGRAM .....	14
4.1 Overview .....	14
4.2 Description of Permitting Processes .....	16
4.3 Resource Agency Consultation Requirements .....	26
4.3.1 Resource Agencies to Consult .....	26
4.3.2 Record of Consultation .....	27
4.4 Application Requirements .....	27



4.4.1	Obtaining an Application Package.....	27
4.4.2	Application Contents .....	28
4.5	Review and Approval by the Authorities.....	28
4.6	Expanded Authority .....	29
4.7	FERC Review and/or Approval.....	34
4.8	Permitting Requirements for Existing Facilities.....	35
4.8.1	Existing Permitted Facilities .....	35
4.8.2	Existing Non-Permitted Facilities.....	35
5.0	MONITORING.....	36
6.0	ENFORCEMENT .....	36
6.1	Permitting Violations .....	36
6.2	Unauthorized Dredging.....	36
6.3	Encroachments .....	37
6.3.1	Minor, Existing Encroachments.....	37
6.3.2	Other Encroachments.....	38
6.3.3	Encroachment Prevention Initiatives .....	39
7.0	SHORELINE MANAGEMENT PLAN REVIEW AND UPDATE PROCESS .....	40
8.0	LITERATURE CITED.....	41
9.0	DEFINITIONS .....	43

## LIST OF APPENDICES

APPENDIX A:	FERC STANDARD LAND USE ARTICLE
APPENDIX B:	SABINE RIVER AUTHORITY OF LOUISIANA PRIVATE USE AND COMMERCIAL USE FACILITY POLICIES AND GUIDELINES
APPENDIX C:	SABINE RIVER AUTHORITY OF TEXAS PRIVATE USE AND COMMERCIAL USE FACILITY POLICIES AND GUIDELINES
APPENDIX D:	TOLEDO BEND PROJECT SHORELINE USE CLASSIFICATION MAPS
APPENDIX E:	U.S. FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE LETTER DATED JANUARY 6, 2012
APPENDIX F:	STATE AND FEDERAL CONSULTATION AND PERMITTING GUIDELINES
APPENDIX G:	FORT WORTH DISTRICT U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS REGIONAL GENERAL PERMIT 8
APPENDIX H:	RECORD OF CONSULTATION

## LIST OF FIGURES

1-1	TOLEDO BEND RESERVOIR AND LOWER BASIN .....	2
4-1	PERMIT APPLICATION PROCESS FOR TYPE 2 ACTIVITIES .....	23
4-2	PERMIT APPLICATION PROCESS FOR TYPE 3 ACTIVITIES .....	24
4-3	PERMIT APPLICATION PROCESS FOR TYPE 4 ACTIVITIES .....	25

## LIST OF TABLES

TABLE 4-1	APPROVAL PROCESS REQUIRED AT TOLEDO BEND PROJECT BASED ON TYPE OF PROPOSED ACTIVITY .....	19
TABLE 4-2	ACTIVITIES SUBJECT TO EXPANDED APPROVAL AUTHORITY .....	30

## LIST OF ACRONYMS

APE.....	Area of Potential Effects
Authorities.....	Sabine River Authority, State of Louisiana, and/or the Sabine River Authority of Texas
CLUP .....	Commercial Limited Use Permit
ESA.....	Endangered Species Act
FERC.....	Federal Energy Regulatory Commission
FPA .....	Federal Power Act
gpd.....	gallons per day
HPMP.....	Historic Properties Management Plan
LA .....	Louisiana
LDNR.....	Louisiana Department of Natural Resources
LDWF .....	Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries
LOCD.....	Louisiana Office of Cultural Development
msl.....	mean sea level
National Register .....	National Register of Historic Properties
PLUP .....	Private Limited Use Permit
Project .....	Toledo Bend Project (FERC No. 2305)
RCW .....	red cockaded woodpecker
Reservoir .....	Toledo Bend Reservoir
RGP.....	Regional General Permit
RM .....	river mile
RMP .....	Recreation Management Plan
RRC.....	Railroad Commission of Texas
RTE.....	rare, threatened, and endangered
SMP.....	Shoreline Management Plan
SRA.....	Sabine River Authority
SRA-LA .....	Sabine River Authority, State of Louisiana
SRA-TX .....	Sabine River Authority of Texas
TCEQ .....	Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
THC.....	Texas Historical Commission
TPWD .....	Texas Parks and Wildlife Department

TX .....Texas  
USACE .....U.S. Army Corps of Engineers  
USFS .....U.S. Forest Service  
USFWS .....U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

## 1.0 INTRODUCTION

### 1.1 TOLEDO BEND PROJECT

The Toledo Bend Project (FERC No. 2305) (“Toledo Bend Project” or “Project”) is an existing, federally licensed hydroelectric project jointly owned and operated by the Sabine River Authority (“SRA”), State of Louisiana, and the Sabine River Authority of Texas (together, “the Authorities”; individually “SRA-LA” and “SRA-TX,” respectively). The Project was originally licensed to the Authorities as co-licensees in 1963 by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission’s (“FERC” or “the Commission”) predecessor agency, the Federal Power Commission. On August 29, 2014, the Commission issued a new 50-year license to the Authorities for the continued operation of the Project.<sup>1</sup> The Project was initially conceived, licensed, and developed as, and today functions primarily as, a water supply facility, with hydroelectric power generation and recreation as secondary purposes.

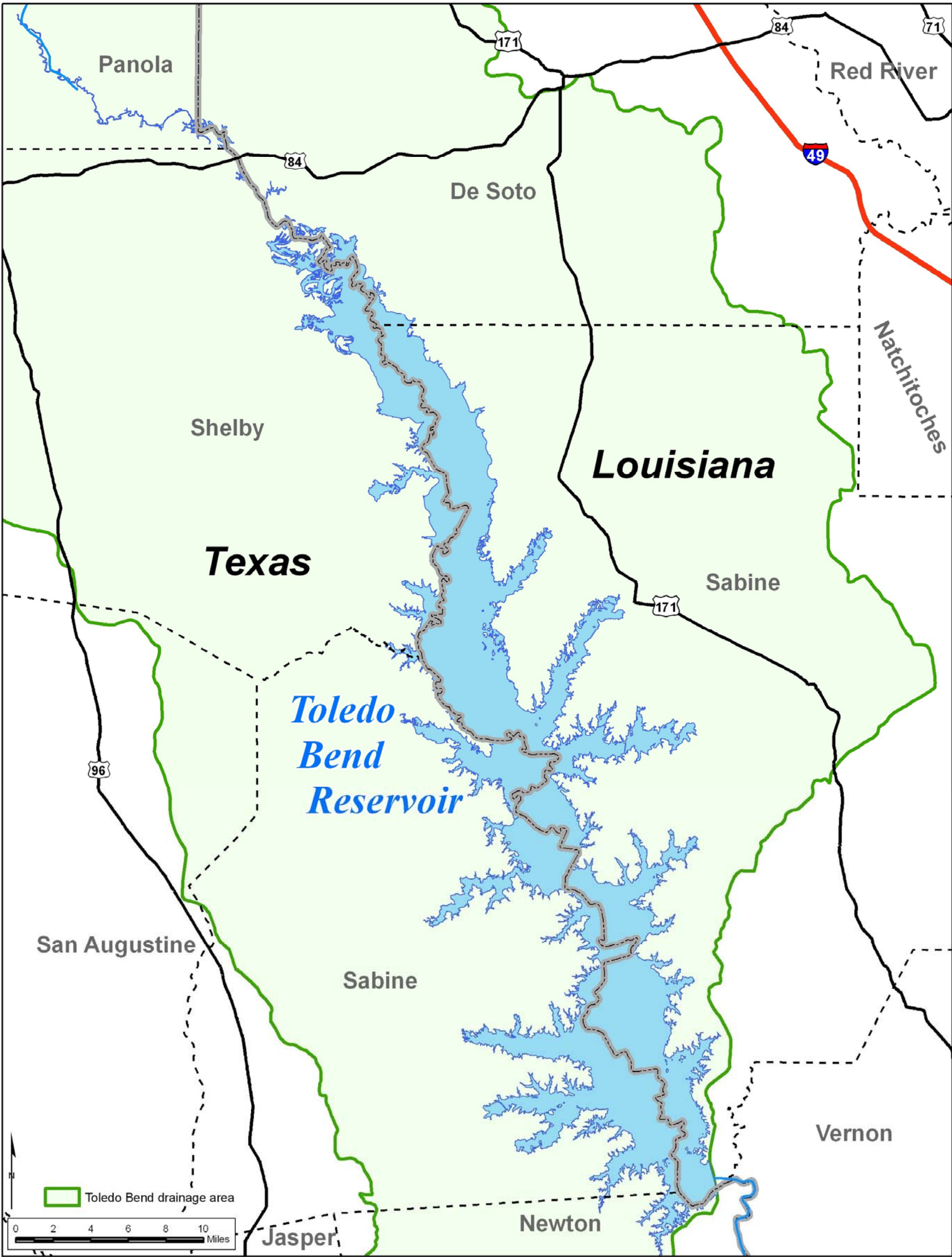
The Toledo Bend Project is located on the Sabine River in Panola, Shelby, Sabine, and Newton counties in Texas; and DeSoto, Sabine, and Vernon parishes in Louisiana (Figure 1-1). The existing facilities at the Project include a dam and powerhouse, three dikes, gated spillway, tailrace and excavated channel, switchyard, turbines, penstocks, and primary transmission line. The Toledo Bend Reservoir (or “Reservoir”) extends approximately 132 river miles (RM) up the Sabine River to just north of Logansport, Louisiana, from RM 147 to RM 279. Toledo Bend Reservoir is a large, irregularly shaped basin that consists of approximately 1,130 miles of shoreline and 185,000 surface acres at 172 feet mean sea level (msl). It is the largest manmade reservoir in the southern United States and the fifth largest in the country and is located along the boundary between Texas and Louisiana. From the Toledo Bend Dam, the Sabine River flows in a southerly direction for approximately 146 miles, where it empties into Sabine Lake, which flows into the Gulf of Mexico.

The Toledo Bend Reservoir consists of several major drainage basins that are larger than many lakes. The topography creates many small coves and inlets in addition to the main portion of the Reservoir. While much of the shoreline is undeveloped, residential and commercial development does occur along the shores. In accordance with its federal license, the Authorities maintain property rights and therefore have control over types of facilities and activities that occur below the approximate 175-foot-msl contour elevation (i.e., the Project Boundary, the “Take Line”). Use of lands located beyond the Project Boundary is at the discretion of the property owner and governed by local or state laws or regulations.

---

<sup>1</sup> Order Issuing New License, 148 FERC ¶ 62,171 (2014). The effective date of the new license is August 1, 2014.

FIGURE 1-1  
TOLEDO BEND RESERVOIR AND LOWER BASIN



## 1.2 PURPOSE OF THE SHORELINE MANAGEMENT PLAN

This Shoreline Management Plan (“SMP”) was developed as part of the FERC relicensing of the Project and became effective when FERC issued the new license for the Project on August 29, 2014, approved the SMP filed with the Commission on February 3, 2012, and made it part of the new license under Article 411. In part, Article 411 of the new license requires the Authorities to, within 5 years of the date of the license order, file, for Commission approval, a report that summarizes its review of the SMP after consultation with interested agencies and stakeholders, determines whether or not any modifications to the SMP are needed, and if so, provides a plan and schedule for modifying the SMP. On August 27, 2019 the Authorities filed a Process Plan and Schedule for Shoreline Management Plan Review. On September 30, 2019 Commission staff concurred with the Authorities’ proposed process plan and schedule, noting that the Authorities should file the revised SMP with the Commission by January 30, 2020 including documentation of consultation with the stakeholders listed in Attachment B of the August 27, 2019 filing, copies of any comments and recommendations received, and specific descriptions of how the agencies’ comments are accommodated by the revised SMP. By letter orders issued on January 15, 2020, and June 4, 2020, Commission staff granted the Authorities extensions of time to file the revised SMP, due to the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic. This revised SMP, filed on July 29, 2020, meets these requirements.

The SMP is a comprehensive plan to manage the multiple resources and uses of the Project’s shoreline in a manner that is consistent with license requirements and Project purposes, and to address the needs of the public. This SMP identifies the existing resources at the Project and acceptable uses that the Authorities will consider in analyzing the impact of new shoreline facilities and activities within the Project Boundary, prior to granting a permit or authorization for such uses.

While the SMP is a management tool to assure that use and occupancy of Project lands and waters are consistent with license requirements, FERC guidelines, and the Authorities’ management policies, it also serves as a helpful guide for property owners adjacent to the Project shoreline. For example, although both Authorities have well-established, existing permitting programs, persons wishing to construct or place structures within the Project Boundary or otherwise use Project lands now have a consolidated document that provides information on the types of shoreline facilities and activities that will be allowed within specific portions of the Project Boundary.

This document also identifies the types of regulatory consultation and approvals needed for various types of proposed shoreline development activities. Potential permittees should be aware that FERC’s Standard Land Use Article (Article 415, *Use and Occupancy*, under the new license; see Appendix A) provides the Authorities with some authority to approve specific activities. Moreover, this SMP—once approved by FERC—will confer expanded authority upon the Authorities to approve certain activities without needing to obtain prior FERC approval. Should a use or occupancy of the Project lands (or waters) that exceeds the Authorities’ expanded authority be desired, FERC must individually review and approve such occupancy through an application for non-project use of Project lands before the Authorities can issue any permit or other authorization.



In the event that a requested use or occupancy is inconsistent with this SMP, including the Authorities' Policies and Guidelines set forth in Appendices B and C, the Authorities will not issue a permit or authorization, nor will they submit the proposal to FERC for further review and approval. This SMP has been developed and updated by both SRA-LA and SRA-TX to provide a clear understanding of the rules, processes, and procedures for activities conducted on Authorities' lands and/or waters at the Toledo Bend Project. In addition, the Authorities reserve the right to modify or change any provision of this SMP document, as described in Section 7.0.

### **1.3 GOALS AND OBJECTIVES OF THE SHORELINE MANAGEMENT PLAN**

The Toledo Bend Project is a hydroelectric project licensed and regulated by FERC. Adjoining property owners and other potential permittees should be aware that conducting activities within the Project Boundary is a revocable privilege that is allowed only through permits, leases, and other authorizations issued by the Authorities. The Authorities support the use of the Project lands and waters for a variety of activities, provided: (1) the uses meet the regulatory requirements of the license; (2) the uses are consistent with this SMP, including the Policies and Guidelines set forth in Appendices B and C; and (3) the Project's scenic, recreational, cultural, and environmental values are protected. FERC has specific mandates, rules, and regulations relating to the operation of the Toledo Bend Project and use of lands and water within the Project Boundary.

To achieve this overall goal of balanced and controlled use of Project lands, this SMP establishes the following objectives:

1. Protecting the Project's primary purpose of water supply and secondary purposes of hydroelectric power generation and recreation.
2. Accommodating shoreline development proposals that maintain the natural scenic quality of the shoreline and water for all users, protecting specific scenic attributes, and protecting environmental attributes such as wetlands, habitat, and spawning areas.
3. Assuring that development of the shoreline is balanced, orderly, in suitable locations, and done in a manner to protect reasonable public access and use of the shoreline, and the scenic and historic resources within the Project Boundary, and provides for economic development.
4. Encouraging the development of safe, convenient, properly administered, and diversified public access to publicly owned shorelines in such a manner that public access will not infringe upon the personal or property rights of adjacent residents.
5. Requiring that proposed shoreline development activities meet applicable federal and state regulatory requirements, and providing opportunities, where practicable, to meet such requirements efficiently, through coordinated and programmatic efforts with federal and state regulators.
6. Minimizing conflicts among contrasting uses.

7. Furthering the intent and policies of the SMP through fair, balanced, and impartial administration of the shoreline permitting process.

## **1.4 COMPONENTS OF THE SHORELINE MANAGEMENT PLAN**

This SMP governs the shorelands and water of the Toledo Bend Reservoir and the areas below the dam that lie within the FERC Project Boundary. Shorelands are those lands that lie within the Project Boundary as identified on the Exhibit G Project maps approved by FERC as a part of the Project license.

As FERC licensees, the Authorities are required to manage lands and waters within the FERC Project Boundary in accordance with FERC license requirements. The policies, guidelines, and programs to manage the Toledo Bend shoreline are contained within this SMP. Three tools in shoreline management employed in this plan are: (1) classification of shorelands based on resources present, adjoining land uses and ownership, and desired future conditions; (2) description of permitted uses and processes to obtain required permits from the Authorities, including instances in which consultation with federal and state resource agencies is required; and (3) establishment of shoreline Policies and Guidelines for both Texas and Louisiana shorelines that govern existing and future occupancies, structures, and activities along Project shorelines within the Project Boundary.

For some types of proposed development within the FERC Project Boundary, other federal programs may apply, such as the National Historic Preservation Act, Endangered Species Act (ESA), Rivers and Harbors Act, and Clean Water Act. To meet the requirements of these programs, this SMP includes procedures for consulting with federal and state fish and wildlife agencies and the State Historic Preservation Officers, where appropriate. In addition, because the Authorities are not authorized under the FERC license to approve all potential activities and uses on Project lands and waters, the SMP identifies when FERC approval is necessary for contemplated shoreline uses.

The SMP for the Toledo Bend Project includes five key components: (1) general shoreline policies; (2) classification of the Project's shorelands; (3) programs and guidelines for managing shoreline development, including issuing permits; (4) SMP enforcement; and (5) an SMP review and update process. The Policies and Guidelines for Louisiana appear in Appendix B, and the Policies and Guidelines for Texas appear in Appendix C.

## **1.5 PROPERTY OWNERSHIP AND INTERESTS**

Most lands within the Project Boundary are owned by SRA-LA or SRA-TX in fee title. SRA-LA owns all lands in Louisiana in fee title. However, nearly all Project shorelands in Louisiana are subject to leaseback agreements (with a term of ninety-nine years) reached with adjacent landowners to facilitate the original development of the Project. These leases are expressly subject to safety, sanitary, building, and zoning requirements established by SRA-LA. In addition, SRA-

LA has a long-standing permitting program, under which it has issued many permits for construction and development activities along the shoreline.

Similarly, in Texas, SRA-TX has a well-established permitting program for access and construction activities on Project lands it owns in fee. SRA-TX owns a fee interest in all non-federal lands in Texas within the Project Boundary. Approximately 3,797 acres of federal lands are located within the FERC Project Boundary in Texas. These lands, which include portions of the Sabine National Forest and Indian Mounds Wilderness Area, are administered exclusively by the U.S. Forest Service (USFS). Federal lands within the Project Boundary, therefore, are not eligible for the Authorities' permitting programs described in this SMP, nor does this SMP apply to USFS's management of these lands.

For these reasons, the Authorities possess sufficient interest in Project lands to manage such lands in accordance with Project purposes.

## **2.0 GENERAL SHORELINE POLICIES**

In deciding whether to issue a license under the Federal Power Act (FPA) for any project, FERC, in addition to considering the power and development purposes for which licenses are issued, gives equal consideration to the purposes of energy conservation; the protection of, mitigation of damage to, and enhancement of fish and wildlife (including related spawning grounds and habitat); the protection of recreational opportunities; and the preservation of other aspects of environmental quality (FPA 1920, as amended).

A FERC licensee must hold all rights in project property necessary to fulfill project purposes, including the provision of reasonable public access to project lands and waters and the protection of aesthetic and natural resources, as required under the FERC-issued license. In the context of a FERC-licensed hydropower project, an SMP is, generally, a document that is used to meet the licensee's obligations under the FPA, associated regulations, other applicable federal and state laws, and the FERC license authorizing the project.

A licensee of a hydropower project may receive requests from neighboring landowners, government agencies, or private organizations to use project land for a variety of purposes unrelated to operating the project. These uses may include, but are not limited to, construction and maintenance of boat docks, marinas, bridges, pipelines, water withdrawals, and utility lines. Requests for non-project use of project lands can involve complex issues related to commercial marina construction, shoreline development, oil and gas leases, water withdrawals, and shoreline stabilization. FERC requires that licensees ensure the shorelines within their project boundaries are managed in a manner that is consistent with project license requirements and project purposes. Conveyances and permits must be consistent with the scenic, recreational, and other environmental values of the project.

### **3.0 SHORELINE CLASSIFICATIONS, RESOURCE PROTECTION, AND DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENTS**

This section presents the following components of the Toledo Bend Project SMP: (1) an inventory of shoreline uses; (2) the resources the SMP is designed to protect; and (3) the shoreline use conditions and requirements the Authorities have in place to protect resources and Project purposes. The Authorities will use the information in this section to assess proposed development activities and other requests for non-Project use of Project lands.

#### **3.1 SHORELINE CLASSIFICATION**

Shoreline use classification maps were created to inventory the current shoreline resources and uses at the Toledo Bend Project. These shoreline use classification maps were developed based on land use and natural resource information from publicly available sources (e.g., National Wetlands Inventory) and from studies conducted in relicensing. Shoreline use classifications are areas within the Project Boundary that are designated for certain existing and future uses that are consistent with the goals and objectives of this SMP.<sup>2</sup> These classifications are not assigned to lands outside the Project Boundary. Instead, they refer exclusively to the use of the Project shoreland property. The goal of these classifications is to balance the multiple interests involved in the shoreline's management. These use classifications will protect shoreline habitat while still allowing for shoreland development. The shoreline is classified into four use categories, as described below. Shoreline land use classification maps are presented in Appendix D. Updates of the SMP, as discussed in Section 7.0, will include a periodic review of shoreline classifications and revisions as appropriate.

##### *3.1.1 U.S. FOREST SERVICE (USFS)*

The USFS classification identifies Project lands that are federally owned and administered by the USFS. All of these lands are located in Texas. As described in Section 1.5 of this SMP, federal lands are excluded from the provisions of this SMP. SRA-TX will not issue permits for use or occupancy of federal lands.

##### *3.1.2 PUBLIC ACCESS*

The Public Access classification identifies Project lands where publicly owned recreation facilities and access areas currently exist or are proposed for the term of the new license. In Public Access areas, the Authorities will issue shoreline permits exclusively to public entities or concessionaires, to promote opportunities for public access and public recreation at the Project. As described more fully in Section 4.0 of the SMP, depending on the scope of the proposed use or development,

---

<sup>2</sup> USFS lands in and adjacent to the Project are displayed on the maps.

different processes for resource agency consultation, FERC review and/or approval, and review and approval by the Authorities apply to proposed uses and developments in Public Access areas.

### *3.1.3 CONSERVATION*

The Conservation classification identifies Project lands where sensitive resources (such as wetlands, historic properties, and special habitats) are present. In Conservation areas, the Authorities will issue a permit for a proposed use only after consultation with all affected federal and state resource agencies, as more fully described in Section 4.0 of the SMP. Also as described in Section 4.0, in most cases FERC pre-notification or approval will be required for proposed uses in Conservation areas. Based on the results of consultation with resource agencies and FERC review, the Authorities may decline to issue a proposed permit for proposed development in a Conservation area, or the permit may be subject to protection, mitigation, and enhancement measures that the developer would be required to implement. As provided in Section 7.0 of this SMP, lands designated under the Conservation classification are subject to periodic review and modification.

### *3.1.4 GENERAL*

The General classification identifies Project lands that do not fall into the aforementioned shoreline classifications, and encompasses the majority of all non-federal shoreline areas within the Project Boundary. Lands within the General classification have not been identified as containing sensitive resources, and therefore are generally open for shoreline development activities that are consistent with this SMP, including the Policies and Guidelines set forth in Appendices B and C. As described more fully in Section 4.0 of the SMP, depending on the scope of the proposed use or development, different processes for resource agency consultation, FERC review and/or approval, and review and approval by the Authorities apply to proposed uses and developments in General areas.

## **3.2 TOLEDO BEND SHORELINE AND RESERVOIR RESOURCE DESCRIPTIONS**

This section is organized by resource type. Each subsection presents a summary of resources within the Toledo Bend Project Boundary.

### *3.2.1 GEOLOGY AND SOILS*

The Toledo Bend Project is located in the West Gulf Coastal Plain physiographic region, a subdivision of the Coastal Plain Province of the Atlantic Plain (Natural Resources Conservation Service 2006). The West Gulf Coastal Plain borders the Gulf of Mexico and encompasses portions of Louisiana, easternmost Texas, and neighboring sections of Arkansas and Oklahoma (Bureau of Land Management Undated, Fisher 1965). The physiography of the West Gulf Coastal Plain has been shaped by the deposition of sediments in a dynamic and interrelated combination of riverine, coastal, and deltaic settings, and the Reservoir shoreline is composed entirely of sedimentary

deposits primarily consisting of sand, silt, and clay. As a result of this sedimentary composition, the Toledo Bend Reservoir shoreline is susceptible to erosion, and shoreline erosion has been observed at Toledo Bend Reservoir.

Shoreline erosion has been documented at the Toledo Bend Reservoir. Erosion is an ongoing and natural process that occurs when water moves along a shoreline. Wave action derived from prevailing winds is the primary cause of erosion at the Toledo Bend Reservoir (Holmes and Stalling 1987, Taylor 1998). Other factors influencing erosion include wakes created by power boats and the continued loss of standing timber that was inundated when the Reservoir was filled.

Although erosion is a natural process, the Authorities recognize that targeted erosion control measures, where feasible and cost-effective, can be an effective means of protecting sensitive resources by impeding or ceasing erosion. The permitting process originally created by the Authorities and expanded upon in this SMP guides the Authorities in permitting shoreline stabilization features as a means of inhibiting shoreline erosion.

### 3.2.2 *WATER QUALITY*

The Toledo Bend Project was initially conceived, licensed, developed, and today primarily functions as a water supply facility, with secondary uses of hydroelectric power generation and recreation. Ongoing water quality monitoring at the Toledo Bend Project demonstrates that, generally, water quality is in compliance with Texas and Louisiana numeric water quality standards (Authorities 2018). While water quality within the Reservoir is good, and has been found to be excellent in some sampling locations, the permitting process originally created by the Authorities and expanded upon in this SMP allows the Authorities, FERC, and consulting agencies to ensure that permitted structures and activities meet applicable water quality requirements.

### 3.2.3 *FISH AND AQUATIC RESOURCES*

#### FISHERIES

Toledo Bend Reservoir provides a significant and diverse fishery resource, sport fishery, and other recreational opportunities and is well known for its trophy largemouth bass fishery. Besides the largemouth bass fishery, the Reservoir includes other temperate basses including white bass, yellow bass, and striped bass. Spotted bass are present in small numbers. Other related species include white and black crappie and bluegill. Blue and channel catfish are also abundant in the Reservoir, with a lesser population of flathead catfish. Forage and prey species include gizzard shad, threadfin shad, and bluegill (Driscoll and Ashe 2006).

Shoreline development has been occurring at the Toledo Bend Reservoir for several decades, and it is not anticipated that the continued development of the shoreline will adversely impact the fisheries in a manner that differs from what has historically occurred at the Reservoir. However, established permitting processes in this SMP will help ensure that development activities along

the Toledo Bend Reservoir shoreline will not adversely affect fish populations or their associated habitats within the Reservoir.

### AQUATIC HABITAT

Toledo Bend Reservoir is a large impoundment with approximately 1,130 miles of shoreline, and there is a significant amount of shallow littoral zone habitat for fish and other aquatic species. Aquatic vegetation communities occur on over 40 percent of the Reservoir (Yeldell et al. 2007), and the overall aquatic vegetation community within the Reservoir is considered diverse. In addition, there are large areas of standing timber, which were left uncut when the Reservoir was filled. This standing timber habitat persists within the Reservoir today. Toledo Bend Reservoir also has areas of aquatic vegetation coverage primarily in isolated coves, particularly in the northern portion of the Reservoir. Water structures such as docks also provide necessary cover and habitat for species such as largemouth bass and sunfish.

The SMP allows the Authorities to help protect sensitive aquatic areas through the use of their permitting systems. Land use classifications, for example, allow the Authorities to determine where development can occur along the shoreline that will not impact sensitive areas (i.e., General Land Use Classification), and where development should occur only after careful review (i.e., Conservation Land Use Classification). Through consultation with appropriate federal and state resource agencies in Conservation areas, as well as in other areas of the Reservoir where appropriate, proposed developments along the Toledo Bend Reservoir shoreline will be appropriately conditioned to help protect and manage aquatic habitat.

### AQUATIC VEGETATION

Toledo Bend Reservoir has a robust aquatic vegetation community, which provides for good fish habitat. The community consists of alligator weed, American lotus, buttonbush, cattail, coontail, common water nymph, eelgrass, Eurasian watermilfoil, giant salvinia, hydrilla, pondweeds, torpedo grass, water fern, water hyacinth, and white water lily, along with a variety of other species of aquatic vegetation (Driscoll and Ashe 2006, Yeldell et al. 2007).

Significant proportions of the aquatic vegetation present in Toledo Bend Reservoir have been identified as nuisance and invasive aquatic plant species. Examples include hydrilla, water hyacinth, and giant salvinia, which are the primary nuisance aquatic vegetation species found in Toledo Bend Reservoir (Driscoll and Ashe 2006). Hydrilla, however, has been deemed beneficial by many anglers for bass habitat.

At Toledo Bend Reservoir, Texas Parks and Wildlife Department (TPWD) and Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries (LDWF) direct the monitoring and management of the invasive aquatic plant community within the Reservoir. The Authorities cooperate with TPWD and LDWF in the states' management programs for invasive aquatic vegetation, which primarily focus on water hyacinth and giant salvinia (SRA-TX 2010). The states' cooperative programs direct surveys and monitor invasive aquatic plants on an annual basis, actively manage invasive plant areas (i.e., using biological- and chemical-control measures), and promote public education



regarding control of aquatic invasive species populations (Toledo Bend Giant Salvinia Training Team 2010, Elder 2008).

### 3.2.4 TERRESTRIAL RESOURCES

Terrestrial resources within the Project Boundary include wetlands, shoreline vegetation, and wildlife, including rare, threatened, and endangered (RTE) species.

#### WETLANDS AND SHORELINE VEGETATION

The periphery of the Project contains several wetland varieties including Palustrine Forested, Palustrine Scrub/Shrub, Palustrine Emergent, and Palustrine Aquatic Bed wetlands (Cowardin et al. 1979). The Palustrine Forested community forms the riparian and floodplain area for most of the lower Sabine River. The Palustrine Scrub/Shrub community forms the transition zone between the relatively drier bottomland hardwoods and the permanently flooded or saturated emergent wetlands. Emergent wetlands present at the Project are semi-permanently or permanently flooded. Additionally, the aquatic bed community is found within the Reservoir and consists of floating or submerged plants in areas of little water movement.

Through the SMP's land use classification system, wetlands and areas of shoreline habitat that provide critical habitat to threatened/endangered wildlife will be labeled with the Conservation land use classification. In order to protect these critical habitat areas, the shoreline permitting process established under this SMP requires shoreline permit requests in Conservation areas be subject to applicable permits from, and consultation with, appropriate federal and state resource agencies prior to the Authorities' issuance of a permit. Any issued permit may be subject to modifications and conditions to help ensure protection of wetlands and shoreline vegetation.

#### INVASIVE SPECIES

Chinese tallow is a terrestrial invasive species that commonly occurs within the FERC Project Boundary and vicinity. Chinese tallow is an aggressive invader of riparian and bottomland habitats, and thrives in open, disturbed areas, as well as mature forests with a developed canopy (Authorities 2008).

Chinese tallow has been persistent in the general vicinity of the Project, and the Authorities recognize that preventing its spread is desirable. In support of inhibiting the spread of Chinese tallow, the Authorities' Policies and Guidelines require permit holders and lessees to remove Chinese tallow trees of any size from the permitted/leased shoreline property, and prevent permit holders/lessees from planting Chinese tallow and other invasive species. Also, Article 411 of the new license, *Shoreline Management Plan*, requires the Authorities to implement measures to control the spread of Chinese tallow at project recreation areas maintained by the Authorities as part of routine vegetation management and on Conservation and Public Access classification lands where ground-disturbing activities would occur.

## WILDLIFE

Numerous game and non-game animals are found in the Project vicinity, which includes private property as well as the Sabine National Forest and state wildlife areas. White-tailed deer is the most common big game species in the Project vicinity and wild hogs are also common. Other mammals present include large to medium furbearers, small game species, rodents, and bats, etc.; additionally, avian species, reptiles, and amphibians are common and well represented in the Project vicinity.

Shoreline classification maps have been developed to denote Conservation areas in which federal and state resource agencies must be consulted prior to the Authorities' issuance of any permit for proposed shoreline development. Such development, therefore, is subject to modifications and conditions to appropriately protect and manage wildlife habitat.

## RARE, THREATENED, AND ENDANGERED (RTE) SPECIES

Several state or federally listed RTE species potentially occur in terrestrial habitats within the vicinity of the Project. Federally listed endangered, threatened, or candidate species occurring or potentially occurring within the Project Boundary consist of the Louisiana black bear, red cockaded woodpecker (RCW), Louisiana pine snake, earth fruit, Texas golden gladeceess, and Sprague's pipit. The Project vicinity also provides nesting habitat for the bald eagle, which has been removed from protection under the ESA as of August 8, 2007. Although de-listed under ESA, bald eagles continue to be protected under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act and the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act.

The Authorities' relicensing studies concluded that the continued operation and maintenance of the Project will have no effect upon four of the six species known to occur or potentially occur in the vicinity of the Project: Louisiana black bear, Sprague's pipit, earth fruit, and Texas golden gladeceess. The RCW and the Louisiana pine snake are known to occur or have the potential to occur or forage within or adjacent to the Project Boundary. The RCW studies found that the quality of foraging habitat adjacent to the shoreline was low and the Project operation does not impact the foraging habitat. The Louisiana pine snake surveys found no optimal foraging habitat for the snake or its main prey (pocket gophers) in the survey areas. Based on the findings of the RCW and the Louisiana pine snake studies, the continued operation and maintenance of the Project will not affect these species. Nonetheless, habitats, nesting sites, forage areas, and rookeries associated with some of these species, together with the bald eagle, have been placed in the Conservation land use classification area under the SMP's land use classification system, thereby helping to ensure protection of these potentially sensitive resources.

### *3.2.5 CULTURAL RESOURCES / HISTORIC PROPERTIES*

The area surrounding the Toledo Bend Project has been the setting of numerous cultural-resource management-related investigations dating back to the 1960s. The compilation of research resulted in the identification of numerous archaeological sites located along the shoreline or in the vicinity of the Project. The identified sites have been categorized according to their eligibility for inclusion

in the National Register of Historic Places (National Register) and their categorization will determine the level of development permitted near the given site. Additionally, several Native American tribes may attach religious and cultural significance to historic properties within the Project Boundary or in the vicinity of the Reservoir. Article 412 of the new license, *Programmatic Agreement and Historic Properties Management Plan*, requires the Authorities to implement the Historic Properties Management Plan (HPMP) filed with the Commission on June 12, 2012. The HPMP describes how the Authorities will consider and manage historic properties within the Project's Area of Potential Effects (APE) throughout the term of the new license. The management measures described in the HPMP define how the Authorities will meet the Cultural Resources Working Group (RWG)'s goals for the appropriate protection and preservation of, and public education regarding, historic properties.

Construction of new boat ramps, docks, marinas, retaining walls, and other shoreline features could potentially affect archaeological resources and other historic properties within the Project's APE. Shoreline development activities can vary considerably, and the nature and severity of potential effects depends on the location, extent, and type of development. Low-impact activities such as the installation of seasonal floating docks are unlikely to have any direct effects on historic properties within the Project's APE. However, ground-disturbing activities associated with new construction (e.g., boat ramps) have the potential to adversely affect archaeological and historic resources. Other indirect effects of shoreline development may include unintentional changes in the patterns of erosion and sedimentation in the vicinity of historic and archaeological resources. Shoreline development may also make archaeological resources more easily accessible to looters and vandals.

Through the SMP's land use classification system, culturally sensitive and/or culturally significant areas have been placed under the Conservation land use classification, and no ground-disturbing construction activities will be authorized within a 50-meter radius of archaeological sites that have not been evaluated or are determined to be National Register-eligible without consultation with the State Historic Preservation Officer. Due to the sensitive nature of certain cultural resources, the exact location of some sensitive resources within the Conservation classification will not be disclosed to the public and may influence the level of development permitted in given areas. Portions of the Toledo Bend Reservoir shoreline may be added to or removed from the Conservation classification as a result of archeological surveying activities that will occur throughout the term of the license.

### 3.2.6 RECREATION RESOURCES

The Toledo Bend Project currently offers a spectrum of recreation activities and related experiences. The spectrum ranges from simple undeveloped camping and picnic sites to fully developed parks with full-service cabins and wireless Internet service. These recreation areas are owned and maintained by a variety of entities including SRA-LA, SRA-TX, the State of Louisiana, USFS, and contract operators. The range of opportunities currently in place appears to serve the needs of many different types of people. Projections indicate that population may increase in the southern states over the next 50 years, possibly creating an increase in demand for outdoor recreation facilities. Under Article 410 of the new license, the Recreation Management Plan

(RMP) governs the maintenance and operations of the Authorities' Toledo Bend Recreation Facilities, or TBRFs. The RMP was developed to be consistent with this SMP and the HPMP.

The SMP provides a Public Access land use classification to ensure continued availability of shoreline access by the public through the new license term. To meet future recreation demands, the Public Access classification may be modified, as appropriate, as part of the periodic review of the SMP between the Authorities and applicable state and federal agencies.

### *3.2.7 AESTHETIC / VISUAL RESOURCES*

Views of the Toledo Bend Project area are generally scenic, with the natural beauty of the water of the Reservoir combined with forests, grasslands, and croplands. Visual elements of the Toledo Bend Project include the approximately 70-mile-long Reservoir, earthen dam and surrounding appurtenances, and several shoreline recreation sites located on both the Louisiana and Texas shorelines. The Texas shoreline includes 250 miles of the Sabine National Forest and two wildlife management areas. The overall terrain of the Project area is heavily wooded with rolling hills and valleys.

The SMP's Policies and Guidelines in Appendices B and C enable the Authorities to review proposed developments and permit facilities that are consistent with management goals and values of the Project.

## **4.0 SHORELINE PERMITTING PROGRAM**

As described above, both SRA-LA and SRA-TX have long-standing and well-established shoreline policies, permitting programs, and other management practices designed to protect shoreline resources at the Toledo Bend Project, including Project operations, recreation, and environmental values. As described in this section, since approved by FERC in 2014 this SMP has expanded these efforts and consolidated them into a single document, to better inform shoreline users and the recreating public, and to enhance coordination and promote consistency between the Authorities in managing shoreline areas at the Toledo Bend Reservoir. The Authorities' permitting program is described below, and the Authorities' individual Policies and Guidelines, which include additional procedures and policies specific to shoreline development in Louisiana and Texas, appear in Appendices B and C of this SMP.

### **4.1 OVERVIEW**

As a general rule, all proposed improvements, construction activities, and other ground-breaking activities at Toledo Bend Reservoir within the FERC Project Boundary must be permitted in advance by SRA-TX (for proposed activities in Texas) or SRA-LA (for proposed activities in

Louisiana).<sup>3</sup> The process for applying for a permit from the Authorities may differ, depending on several variables:

- ***Land Use Classification.*** The designated land use classification of the area in which the proposed improvement or use is proposed will affect the level of the Authorities' review and the applicant's responsibility to consult with affected federal and state resource agencies. As described below, for example, applicants for proposed developments or uses within a Conservation land use area must complete consultation with resource agencies prior to submitting a permit application with the Authorities.
- ***Proposed Development or Use.*** Depending on the scope of the proposed development, the permitting process will differ. The typical process for permitting a major natural gas pipeline, for example, will involve additional consultation and approval requirements than required for a proposed residential dock. In most cases, the permitting processes in this SMP adopt the process required for different development activities described in FERC's Standard Land Use Article. As described below, however, in a few limited instances this SMP provides expanded authority for the Authorities to independently address special circumstances present at the Toledo Bend Project, beyond the confines of FERC's Standard Land Use Article.
- ***Regional General Permit.*** To assist shoreline developers in completing the permitting process as expeditiously and efficiently as possible, the Authorities consulted with the Fort Worth District of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) to ensure that Regional General Permit, Boat Ramps and Minor Facilities, (RGP-8) applies to some dredging and filling activities within Toledo Bend Reservoir. The purpose of RGP-8 is to expedite authorization of recurring work that would have minimal adverse impact on the aquatic environment. It contains provisions intended to protect the environment, including natural and cultural resources. Thus, for proposed shoreline developments that include dredging or filling activities within the scope of RGP-8, the developer would not need to obtain a separate permit from the USACE, as the Authorities' issuance of a permit incorporates and consolidates the USACE permitting requirement. For this reason, RGP-8 expedites the permitting review process for many proposed activities at the Toledo Bend Project. For proposed development activities beyond the scope of RGP-8, the developer will need to obtain an individual or other permit from the USACE. RGP-8 is included in Appendix G of this SMP.

Based on these variables, the Authorities in this SMP have established five different authorization or permitting processes to process applications as efficiently as possible, while meeting FERC licensing and other regulatory requirements. These processes are described in Section 4.2. Some of these processes require the developer to consult with federal and state resource agencies prior to submitting a permit application with the Authorities, and this consultation requirement is

---

<sup>3</sup> In Section 4.0 of this SMP, the term "Authorities" is used generically to refer to either or both of the Authorities. A proposed development or use occurring only in Texas requires a permit only from SRA-TX. A proposed development or use occurring only in Louisiana requires a permit only from SRA-LA. A proposed development or use occurring in both states requires a permit from both SRA-LA and SRA-TX.

described in Section 4.3. Details regarding the Authorities' permit application requirements appear in Section 4.4. For all activities requiring a permit, the Authorities—prior to issuing a permit—will review the application for consistency with other management plans associated with the FERC license, as well as other regulatory requirements, as described in Section 4.5. In some cases, this SMP grants the Authorities expanded authority to approve some activities that otherwise would require prior FERC notification or approval under the Standard Land Use Article (Article 415, Appendix A), as described in Section 4.6. For activities that are beyond the scope of the Authorities' delegated authority to grant independently, FERC review or approval may be required prior to the Authorities' issuance of a permit, as set forth in Section 4.7. Finally, procedures and requirements related to structures and other shoreline uses in existence prior to the effective date of this SMP appear in Section 4.8.

## 4.2 DESCRIPTION OF PERMITTING PROCESSES

As described above, the Authorities' permitting process for proposed shoreline development and use at Toledo Bend Reservoir will vary, depending on: (1) the land use classification in which the proposed development or use is located; (2) the scope and type of the proposed development or use; and (3) whether the proposed development or use is within the scope of Fort Worth District USACE RGP-8. Based on these three variables, the Authorities have developed five separate approval or permitting processes, as follows:

- **Type 1 Activities.** Recognizing that many adjoining landowners to Toledo Bend Reservoir currently hold leases or other authorizations from the Authorities to occupy shoreline areas, this SMP approves certain activities on a programmatic basis, without the need for the lessee or permittee to obtain further authorization from the Authorities. So long as they are conducted according to the standards in the Authorities' Policies and Guidelines set forth in Appendices B and C, these Type 1 activities are hereby approved on premises covered by a lease or permit. All Type 1 activities are identified in Table 4-1, below.
- **Type 2 Activities.** Type 2 activities occur outside of Conservation areas under this SMP's land classification system and are covered by the Fort Worth District USACE RGP-8. In addition, Type 2 activities are smaller in scope, generally covering those described in subsection (b) of FERC's Standard Land Use Article. Given the expanse of the Toledo Bend shoreline area, moreover, Type 2 activities also include existing, minor encroachments on the Authorities' lands within the Project Boundary. Type 2 activities also encompass some Project-specific needs that justify the Authorities' expanded authority described in Section 4.6, below, such as: (1) energy and secondary distribution electric infrastructure development with no ground-breaking activities within the Project Boundary in non-Conservation areas, recognizing the prevalence of residential electric distribution services and natural gas and oil exploration in the vicinity of the Project; (2) temporary, residential-scale water withdrawal pumps for non-consumptive irrigation of parcels immediately adjacent to the Project's shoreline; and (3) temporary, portable pumps in which the delivered capacity is no more than 3 million gallons per day. **Based on their long-standing experience of managing shorelines through their previous permitting programs, the Authorities expect the majority of shoreline development activities at**

**the Toledo Bend Reservoir to fall within the abbreviated and consolidated permitting process for Type 2 activities.** Specific Type 2 activities are identified in Table 4-1, and the permitting process for Type 2 activities, which is outlined in Figure 4-1, consists of:

- Completion and filing of an application with the Authorities, as provided in Section 4.4; and
  - Review and approval of the application by the Authorities, as provided in Section 4.5.
- **Type 3 Activities.** Type 3 activities are the same as Type 2 activities, except they involve dredging or filling activities not covered by the Fort Worth District USACE RGP-8. Specific Type 3 activities are identified in Table 4-1, and the permitting for Type 3 activities, which is outlined in Figure 4-2, consists of:
    - Obtaining a dredge and fill and/or other permit from USACE, as required; and
    - Completion and filing of an application with the Authorities, as provided in Section 4.4; and
    - Review and approval of the application by the Authorities, as provided in Section 4.5.
  - **Type 4 Activities.** Type 4 activities include most construction and other ground-breaking activities within Conservation areas, as well as larger-scale, more intensive development activities in non-Conservation areas. Generally, Type 4 activities encompass those proposed in Conservation areas and described in subsection (b) of FERC's Standard Land Use Article, as well as activities throughout the Project described in subsections (c) and (d) of the Article (unless the activity is designated a Type 1, 2 or 3 Activity due to the Authorities' enhanced authority described in Section 4.6, below). Some Type 4 activities may be covered by the Fort Worth District USACE RGP-8, but in all instances applicants for a proposed Type 4 activity must obtain all federal approvals and consult with interested federal and state resource agencies prior to submitting a permit application to the Authorities. Specific Type 4 activities are identified in Table 4-1, and the permitting for Type 4 activities, which is outlined in Figure 4-3, consists of:
    - Obtaining a dredge and fill and/or other permit from USACE, as required; and
    - Consultation with interested federal and state resource agencies, as provided in Section 4.3; and
    - Completion and filing of an application with the Authorities, as provided in Section 4.4; and
    - Prior review and approval of the application by the Authorities, as provided in Section 4.5; and
    - Prior review and/or approval of the application by FERC if required under Section 4.7.
  - **Type 5 Activities.** Type 5 activities encompass all activities not specifically identified in Table 4-1. All Type 5 activities must be approved, in advance, by both the Authorities and FERC, and in all instances applicants must obtain all federal approvals and consult with interested federal and state resource agencies prior to submitting a permit application to the Authorities. While the process for permitting Type 5 activities is generally the same as the



process for Type 4 activities (set forth in Figure 4-3), developers are encouraged to contact the Authorities as early in the planning phase as possible, such that the Authorities can work with the developer in establishing a process and schedule for obtaining all requisite regulatory approvals for the proposed activity or use.

**TABLE 4-1**  
**APPROVAL PROCESS REQUIRED AT TOLEDO BEND PROJECT**  
**BASED ON TYPE OF PROPOSED ACTIVITY**

*(Activities Subject to the Authorities' enhanced authorities per Section 4.6 appear in italicized text)*

No.	Activity	General Land Use Classification	Public Access Land Use Classification	Conservation Land Use Classification
1	Landscape plantings <sup>4</sup>	Type 1	Type 1	Type 1
2	<i>Fencing</i> <sup>5</sup>	Type 1 or 2	Type 1 or 2	Type 1 or 2
3	Noncommercial pier, landing, boat dock, or similar structures, <i>including any accompanying boathouse and driveway access</i> , that can accommodate no more than 10 water craft at a time, and where said facility is intended to serve single-family type dwellings	Type 2 or 3	Type 2 or 3	Type 4
4	<i>Commercial pier, landing, boat dock, or similar structures, including any accompanying boathouse and driveway access, that can accommodate no more than 10 water craft at time</i>	Type 2 or 3	Type 2 or 3	Type 4
5	Embankments, bulkheads, retaining walls, or similar structures for erosion control to protect the existing shoreline	Type 2 or 3	Type 2 or 3	Type 4
6	<i>Maintenance dredging or filling</i>	Type 2 or 3	Type 2 or 3	Type 2 or 3
7	Food plots and other wildlife enhancements	Type 1	Type 1	Type 1

<sup>4</sup> See Appendix B § 1.2.2.2; Appendix C § 1.2.2.

<sup>5</sup> SRA-LA's Policies and Guidelines treats fencing as a Type 1 activity. See Appendix B § 1.2.2.1. SRA-TX's Policies and Guidelines treats fencing as a Type 2 activity. See Appendix C § 2.9.

No.	Activity	General Land Use Classification	Public Access Land Use Classification	Conservation Land Use Classification
8	<i>Minor existing encroachments on SRA-LA or SRA-TX lands within Project Boundary<sup>6</sup></i>	Type 2	Type 2	Type 2
9	<i>Natural gas and oil pipelines, wells, secondary distribution lines, and similar infrastructure with no ground-breaking activities within Project Boundary</i>	Type 2	Type 2	Type 2
10	<i>Portable water intake or pumping facilities that are: (1) used on a temporary basis (approved for no more than 6 months at a time); (2) require no ground-breaking activities to install or maintain; and (3) involve a delivered capacity of no more than 3 million gallons per day</i>	Type 2	Type 2	Type 4
11	<i>Residential-scale, temporary water withdrawal pumps<sup>7</sup></i>	Type 2	Type 2	Type 2
12	<i>Replacement, expansion, realignment, or maintenance of bridges or roads where all necessary state and federal approvals have been obtained</i>	Type 4	Type 4	Type 4
13	<i>Storm drains and water mains</i>	Type 2	Type 2	Type 4
14	<i>Sewers that do not discharge into Project waters</i>	Type 2	Type 2	Type 4
15	<i>Minor access roads</i>	Type 2	Type 2	Type 4
16	<i>Telephone, gas, and electric utility distribution lines</i>	Type 2	Type 2	Type 4

<sup>6</sup> See *infra* § 6.3.1; Appendix B § 1.2.10.2; Appendix C § 1.2.9.

<sup>7</sup> See Appendix B § 2.7.

No.	Activity	General Land Use Classification	Public Access Land Use Classification	Conservation Land Use Classification
17	Non-Project overhead electric transmission lines that do not require erection of support structures within the Project Boundary	Type 4	Type 4	Type 4
18	Submarine, overhead, or underground major telephone distribution cables or major electric distribution lines (69-kilovolts or less)	Type 4	Type 4	Type 4
19	<i>Permanent</i> water intake or pumping facilities that do not extract more than one million gallons per day from a project impoundment <sup>8</sup>	Type 4	Type 4	Type 4
20	Construction of new bridges or roads for which all necessary state and federal approvals have been obtained	Type 4	Type 4	Type 4
21	Sewer or effluent lines that discharge into Project waters for which all necessary federal and state water quality certification or permits have been obtained	Type 4	Type 4	Type 4
22	Pipelines that cross Project lands or waters <i>and involve ground-breaking activity within the Project Boundary</i> , but which do not discharge into Project waters	Type 4	Type 4	Type 4

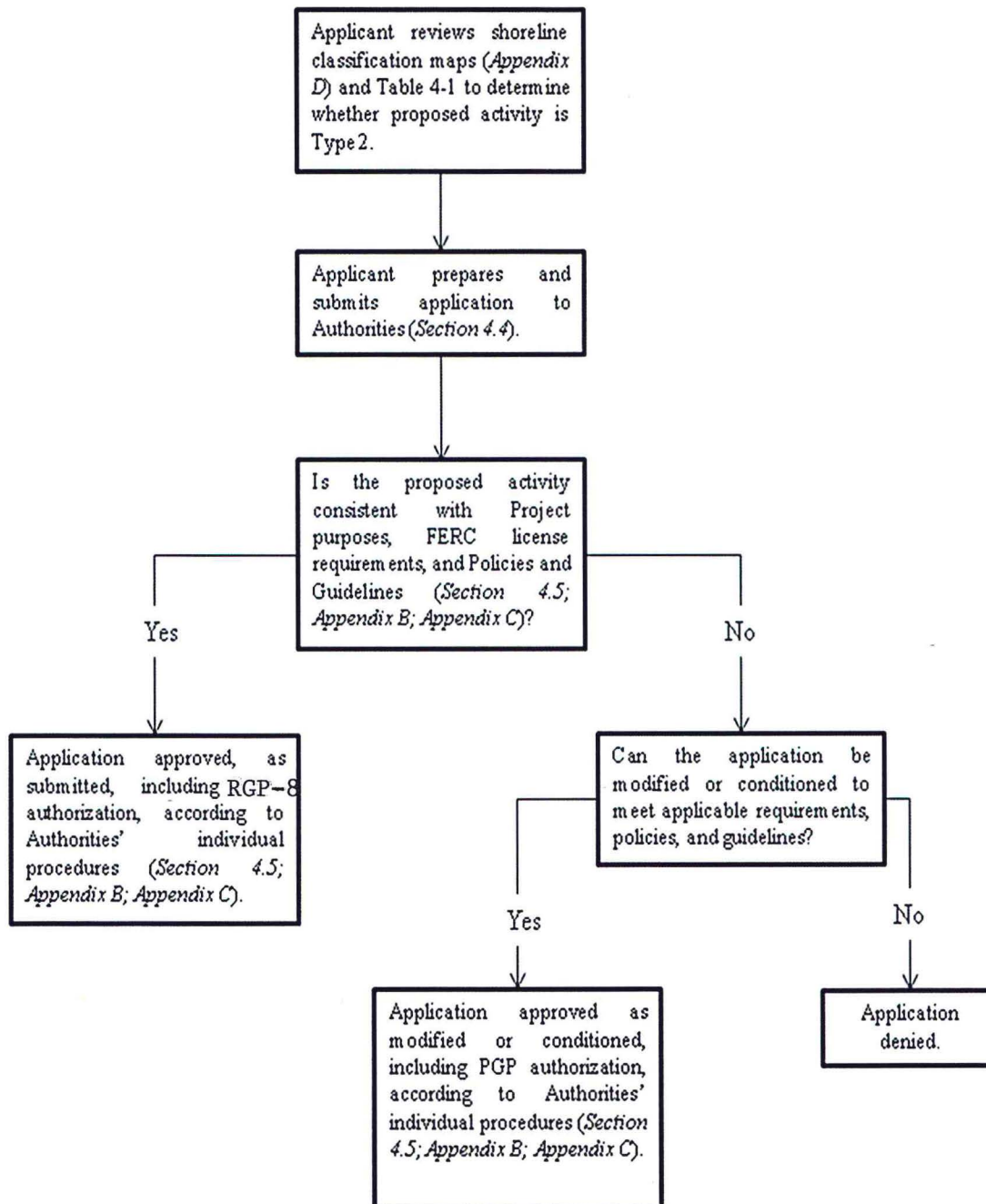
<sup>8</sup> FERC's Standard Land Use Article distinguishes between water intake facilities that extract less than one million gallons per day (gpd), and those that extract at least one million gpd. Facilities extracting less than one million gpd do not require prior FERC notification and review, and only need to be reported to FERC on an annual basis. Facilities extracting at least one million gpd require prior FERC notification and review. *See infra* § 4.6; Figure 4-3; Appendix A.

No.	Activity	General Land Use Classification	Public Access Land Use Classification	Conservation Land Use Classification
23	Non-Project overhead electric transmission lines that require erection of support structures within the Project Boundary for which all necessary federal and state approvals have been obtained	Type 4	Type 4	Type 4
24	Private or public marinas that can accommodate no more than 20 watercraft at a time and are located at least one-half mile from any other private or public marina	Type 2 or 3	Type 2 or 3	Type 4
25	Recreational development consistent with the Project's Recreation Management Plan	Type 4	Type 4	Type 4
26	Other uses, if: (1) the amount of land required is 5 acres or less; and (2) the involved land is located at least 50 feet (horizontally) from Toledo Bend at the conservation pool elevation of 172 feet msl	Type 4	Type 4	Type 4
27	Non-minor encroachments on SRA-LA or SRA-TX lands within Project Boundary <sup>9</sup>	Type 4 or 5	Type 4 or 5	Type 4 or 5
28	All other structures, developments, and uses	Type 5	Type 5	Type 5

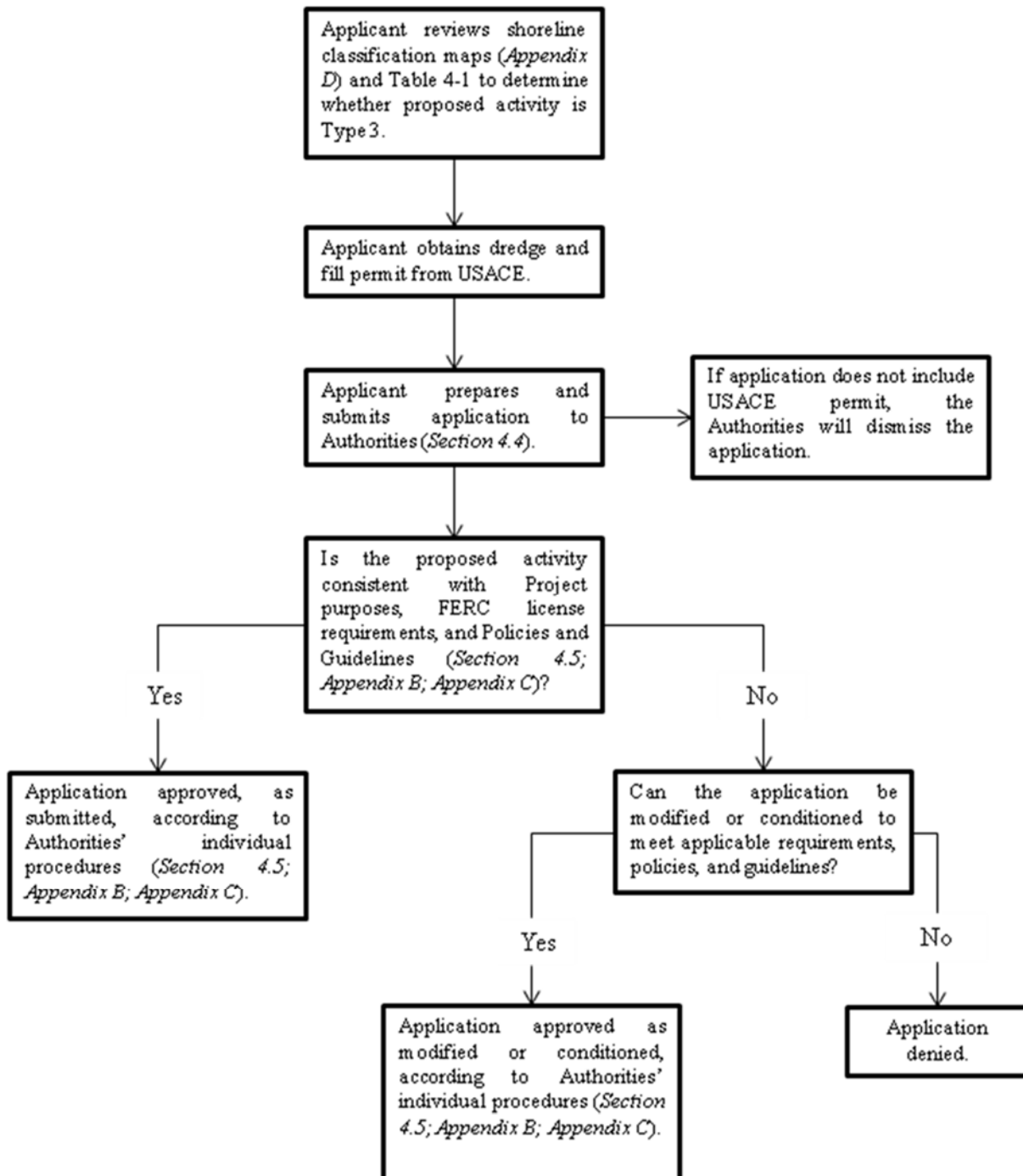
---

<sup>9</sup> See *infra* § 6.3.1.

**FIGURE 4-1**  
**PERMIT APPLICATION PROCESS FOR TYPE 2 ACTIVITIES**

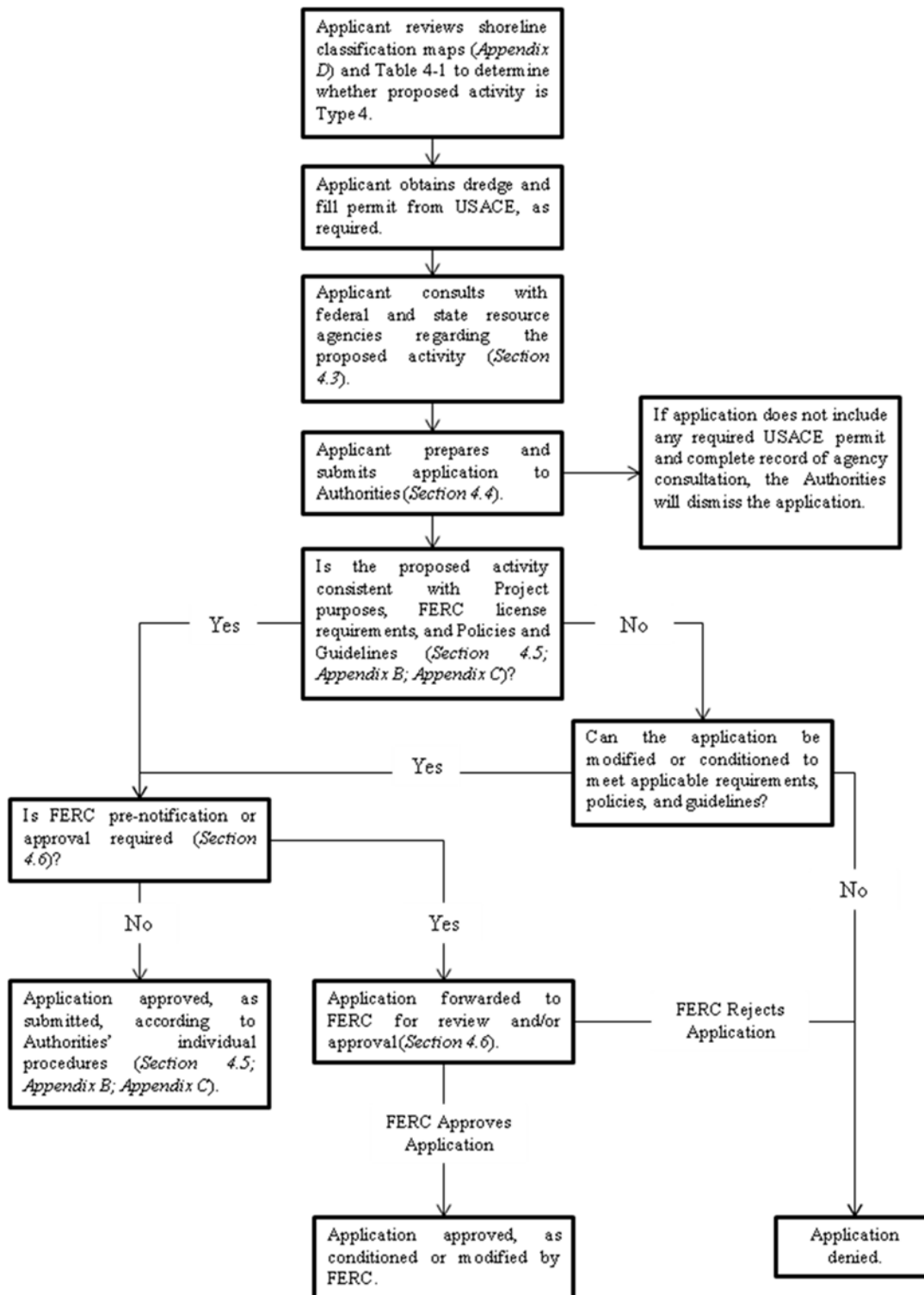


**FIGURE 4-2**  
**PERMIT APPLICATION PROCESS FOR TYPE 3 ACTIVITIES**





**FIGURE 4-3**  
**PERMIT APPLICATION PROCESS FOR TYPE 4 ACTIVITIES**



### 4.3 RESOURCE AGENCY CONSULTATION REQUIREMENTS

As noted in Section 4.2 above, the application approval process for Type 4 and Type 5 activities requires the developer to consult with interested federal and state resource agencies before filing an application with the Authorities. The section describes the required resource agency consultation process.

#### 4.3.1 RESOURCE AGENCIES TO CONSULT

Applicants for Types 4 and 5 activities must consult with, and obtain any required permit or approval from, all interested federal and state resource agencies prior to submitting their permit applications with the Authorities. At a minimum, these applicants must consult with federal and state fish and wildlife agencies and the State Historic Preservation Officer, as appropriate. In addition, if the proposed activity would involve any wetland areas or dredging or filling activities in navigable waters, the applicant must obtain all required permits and authorizations from USACE, to the extent such activities are not covered by the Fort Worth District USACE RGP-8. Thus, for proposed activities in Louisiana, applicants must consult with the following agencies as appropriate:

- Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries
- Louisiana Office of Cultural Development (as provided in the Project's HPMP)
- USACE (for any required permit or authorization)
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Type 5 activities only)

For proposed activities in Texas, applicants must consult with the following agencies as appropriate:

- Texas Parks and Wildlife Department
- Texas Historical Commission (as provided in the Project's HPMP)
- USACE (for any required permit or authorization)
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Type 5 activities only)

By letter dated January 6, 2012 and included as Appendix E to this SMP, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) recommends that the Authorities provide information on USFWS's trust resources, which include, but are not limited to, federally listed species, bald eagles, and migratory birds, directly to shoreline permit applicants in lieu of mandatory coordination with USFWS. Except where prior FERC review and approval is required, applicants will be required to adhere to the USFWS recommendations and instructions provided by the Authorities, and the Best Management Practices identified in Appendix F will be required during construction activities, where applicable. Where a proposed activity requires prior FERC review and approval (i.e., Type 5 activities), applicants must consult with USFWS prior to submitting their permit applications with the Authorities. In implementing the SMP, the Authorities will periodically update the information in Appendix E to be provided to applicants, as requested by USFWS.

Contact information for each of these agencies appears in Appendix F of the SMP, and as noted in Appendix F, additional consultation requirements and permitting may apply, depending on the scope of the proposed activity.

When consulting with interested federal and state resource agencies, applicants must provide the agencies with a description of the proposed activity, including any maps, plans, and specifications, and the applicant must complete any resource investigation, study, or assessment requested by an agency. The applicant must provide consulting agencies at least 30 days to review and comment on the proposal. If a permit applicant provides documentation that an agency did not respond to an applicant's written request for consultation within 30 days of receipt,<sup>10</sup> the Authorities may move forward with processing the application as provided in Section 4.5, provided that the applicant obtained any required permit prior to submitting its application with the Authorities.

#### *4.3.2 RECORD OF CONSULTATION*

Where agency consultation is required for a proposed permit under this SMP, the applicant must provide the Authorities a complete record of consultation, consisting of:

- Correspondence from the applicant to each agency, providing the description, maps, plans, and specifications of the proposed activity, together with any resource studies or investigations conducted by the applicant and provided to the consulted agency in support of the activity.
- All comments received from consulted agencies, including any and all issued permits or other authorizations.

If any consulted resource agency raises any resource-related concern regarding the proposed activity, the applicant must resolve that issue directly with the resource agency prior to submitting an application with the Authorities, and should adapt or modify its proposal to address resource-related concerns raised by consulting agencies. The applicant's record of consultation must include documentation demonstrating the resolution of any resource-related concerns raised by consulting agencies.

## **4.4 APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS**

### *4.4.1 OBTAINING AN APPLICATION PACKAGE*

A form of application is appended to each of the Authorities' Policies and Guidelines, which appear in Appendices B and C of this SMP. To obtain the most current version of the permit application, applicants should contact the Authorities as follows:

---

<sup>10</sup> TPWD Wildlife Habitat Assessment Program: Project Review Requests provides for an approximately 45-day review period. See [https://tpwd.texas.gov/huntwild/wild/wildlife\\_diversity/habitat\\_assessment/review.phtml](https://tpwd.texas.gov/huntwild/wild/wildlife_diversity/habitat_assessment/review.phtml), referenced October 10, 2019.

#### Louisiana

Sabine River Authority  
Shoreline Department  
15091 Texas Hwy.  
Many, LA 71449  
  
Telephone: (318) 256-4112

#### Texas

Sabine River Authority of Texas  
Toledo Bend Division  
450 Spur 135  
Burkeville, TX 75932  
  
Telephone: (409) 565-2273

#### 4.4.2 APPLICATION CONTENTS

Applicants must ensure that their applications are complete. All incomplete applications will be dismissed and will not be reviewed or approved by the Authorities. In particular, all applicants must submit:

1. A fully completed, signed original application.
2. One copy of the construction drawings or design plans for the proposed structure. Where appropriate, re-vegetation or shoreline stabilization plans should be included.
3. One copy of a site plan that identifies: (1) the leased or permitted property boundary in relation to the Reservoir shoreline; (2) the location of existing structures within the Project Boundary; (3) the location of proposed structures within the Project Boundary; and (4) areas inside the Project Boundary that may be temporarily disturbed or affected by construction activities. For any proposed activity within 100 feet of Sabine National Forest or other federal land administered by the USFS, moreover, the site plan must demonstrate that the construction or use of the proposed activity, including ingress and egress, would not involve any encroachment upon federal lands.
4. Any other application requirements in the Authorities' Policies and Guidelines, which appear in Appendices B and C of this SMP.
5. For Type 4 and Type 5 activities, a complete record of consultation with federal and state resource agencies, as set forth in Section 4.3 of this SMP.
6. Any permit application fees required by the Authorities.

### 4.5 REVIEW AND APPROVAL BY THE AUTHORITIES

All permit applications must be reviewed and approved by the Authorities before the applicant can commence any development or other ground-breaking activities at the proposed site. In particular,

the Authorities will review the application and determine whether the proposed activity is consistent with: (1) the primary Project purpose of water supply and secondary purposes of hydroelectric generation and recreation; (2) the obligations of the FERC license; (3) the Authorities' Policies and Guidelines set forth in Appendices B and/or C; and (4) the FERC-approved HPMP and Recreation Management Plan for the Project. As required under FERC's Standard Land Use Article, moreover, the Authorities will evaluate whether the proposed activity is consistent with the protection of the Project's scenic, recreational, and other environmental values. Finally, for Type 4 and Type 5 activities, the Authorities will review the applicant's record of consultation with federal and state resource agencies.

Based on this review, the Authorities will determine whether to approve the application and issue a permit for the proposed activity. The Authorities reserve the right to approve the application as submitted, or to require modifications or changes to conform the application with the standards, guidelines, requirements, values, and purposes identified above.

For all Type 2 and Type 3 activities, as well as Type 4 activities identified in Subsection (c) of the Standard Land Use Article, once the Authorities complete their review of the application, they will notify the applicant, in writing, of their decision. If the application is approved, the Authorities will issue a permit as set forth in their Policies and Guidelines, which appear in Appendices B and/or C of this SMP. Because Toledo Bend Reservoir is known to contain Giant Salvinia, an aquatic invasive species, the Authorities will distribute an informational brochure on Giant Salvinia to permit-holders upon issuance.

For some types of activities, the Authorities cannot unilaterally approve the application. Rather, if the Authorities are supportive of the application, they are required to forward the application to FERC for its review and, in some cases, prior approval, as provided in Section 4.7.

The Authorities expressly reserve the right to deny any permit application for any reason, including inconsistency with the standards, guidelines, requirements, values, and purposes identified above. As all lands available for permitting under this SMP are owned in fee by SRA-LA or SRA-TX, the issuance of permits is entirely discretionary, and no applicant has any right or entitlement to obtain a permit from the Authorities. With regard to valid leaseback agreements in Louisiana, nothing in this SMP is intended to infringe upon any rights granted under such agreements, although this SMP does establish regulations regarding safety, sanitation and zoning for purposes of the leaseback agreements.

All permitting decisions of the Authorities are final and unreviewable.

## **4.6 EXPANDED AUTHORITY**

FERC's Standard Land Use Article, Article 415 of the current license for the Project (and included as Appendix A to this SMP), authorizes SRA-LA and SRA-TX to grant certain types of shoreline uses at the Project without prior FERC approval. Because FERC has regulatory responsibilities under the Federal Power Act for all activities occurring at a licensed hydropower project, the Standard Land Use Article is intended to give the Authorities additional flexibility and

independence in granting shoreline development activities that otherwise would require prior FERC review and authorization.

Based on their experience in managing their shoreline programs since the Project was originally developed in the 1960s, including their implementation of this SMP since 2014, the Authorities have concluded that while the Standard Land Use Article covers many of the activities at Toledo Bend, unique aspects of this project require expanded authority—such that the Authorities can efficiently make decisions on requested land use activities without the need for FERC approval in each instance. This Section 4.6 identifies, in Table 4-2, the types of activities—beyond the limits of the Standard Land Use Article—that the Authorities may grant without prior FERC notice or approval. Table 4-2 also provides a rationale for each activity for which FERC has authorized expanded authority under this SMP.

Importantly, while this SMP (upon approval of FERC) will authorize the Authorities to make decisions on proposed activities listed in Table 4-2 without prior FERC notice or approval, the Authorities’ decisions on these activities will continue to ensure that all activities are consistent with: (1) the primary Project purpose of water supply and secondary purposes of hydroelectric generation and recreation; (2) the obligations of the FERC license; (3) the Authorities’ Policies and Guidelines set forth in Appendices B and/or C; (4) the FERC-approved HPMP and Recreation Management Plan for the Project; and (5) the protection of the Project’s scenic, recreational, and other environmental values. The decision-making process and standards described above in Section 4.5 will apply to activities under this Section 4.6, in which the Authorities have expanded authority to approve.

By January 31 each year, the Authorities will provide a report to FERC, briefly describing for each activity approved under Table 4-2 during the calendar year, the type of interest conveyed, the location of the lands subject to the conveyance, and the nature of the use for which the interest was conveyed. Such report will be included as part of the Authorities’ annual report submitted with FERC under Article 415(c) of the license.

**TABLE 4-2**  
**ACTIVITIES SUBJECT TO EXPANDED APPROVAL AUTHORITY**

<b>Table 4-1 Reference</b>	<b>Activity</b>	<b>Rationale</b>
2	Fencing	The SRA-LA leaseback agreements, which date back to the original construction of the Project, authorize leaseholders to erect fences within the leaseback areas, so long all such fencing is at least 50 feet (measured horizontally) from elevation 172 feet. Any such fencing cannot exclude the right of the general public to ingress and egress on the leaseback area. SRA-LA’s Policies and Guidelines on fencing appears in Appendix B, § 1.2.2.1.

Table 4-1 Reference	Activity	Rationale
3	Noncommercial pier, landing, boat dock, or similar structures, including any accompanying boathouse and driveway and/or path access, that can accommodate no more than 10 water craft at a time, and where said facility is intended to serve single-family type dwellings	Similar to the activity described in Article 415(b)(2), this activity expressly includes an accompanying boathouse and accompanying access infrastructure. Many residents at Toledo Bend seek to enhance their investment in residential property adjacent to Toledo Bend by developing a boathouse in conjunction with a pier, landing, or boat dock. Both Authorities have developed specific Policies and Guidelines for boathouses. <i>See</i> Appendix B § 2.3; Appendix C § 2.3. As provided in Table 4-1, any proposed installation of this infrastructure in a designated Conservation Land Use Classification area would be subject to the enhanced consultation and approval requirements of a Type 4 activity.
4	Commercial pier, landing, boat dock, or similar structures, including any accompanying boathouse and driveway access, that can accommodate no more than 10 water craft at time	Because small commercial piers, landings, boat docks and similar structures for commercial activities have the same environmental consideration as similar private, residential developments, the Authorities propose consistent, uniform approval for these facilities—particularly since most commercial operators at Toledo Bend are small family businesses. <i>See</i> Appendix B § 3.6; Appendix C § 3.6. As provided in Table 4-1, any proposed installation of this infrastructure in a designated Conservation Land Use Classification area would be subject to the enhanced consultation and approval requirements of a Type 4 activity.
6	Maintenance dredging or filling	This activity clarifies that subsequent FERC review and/or approval is not needed for maintenance dredging or filling of a previously-approved activity. Rather, any such dredging or filling activity will be conducted in accordance with a required USACE permit.

Table 4-1 Reference	Activity	Rationale
8	Minor existing encroachments on SRA-LA or SRA-TX lands within Project Boundary	Toledo Bend has an extensive shoreline of approximately 1,130 miles. In the over 50 years since its original development, some development activities of habitable structures have occurred within the Project Boundary due to survey errors, prior policies, or other factors. This SMP, coupled with the FERC-approved Existing Encroachment Identification Plan under Article 411, will govern the disposition of minor encroachments. <i>See infra</i> § 6.3.1; Appendix B § 1.2.10.2; Appendix C § 1.2.9.
9	Natural gas and oil pipelines, wells, secondary distribution lines, and similar infrastructure with no ground-breaking activities within Project Boundary	Due to the Project's location in an area of high oil and gas development (e.g., Haynesville shale play), both Authorities are often approached by oil and gas developers, seeking authorization for pipeline crossings at Toledo Bend. This SMP authorizes the Authorities to grant these requests, to the extent the proposal would not involve any ground-disturbing activity within the Project boundary (e.g., horizontal-directional drilling).



Table 4-1 Reference	Activity	Rationale
10	Portable water intake or pumping facilities that are: (1) used on a temporary basis (approved for no more than 6 months at a time); (2) require no ground-disturbing activities to install or maintain; and (3) involve a delivered capacity of no more than 3 million gallons per day	Also due to the Project's location in an area of significant oil and gas development, the Authorities are often approached by developers for temporary sources of water to support drilling activities. This SMP authorizes the Authorities to grant requests that are temporary in nature (i.e., a maximum contract term of 6-months), involve no ground-disturbing activities, and which would have a delivered capacity of no more than 3 million gallons per day. With a surface area of 185,000 acres, Toledo Bend is one of the largest waterbodies in the United States. These types of temporary water withdrawal facilities are not expected to have any meaningful impact on consumptive or environmental resources at the Project. As provided in Table 4-1, any proposed installation of this infrastructure in a designated Conservation Land Use Classification area would be subject to the enhanced consultation and approval requirements of a Type 4 activity.
11	Residential-scale, temporary water withdrawal pumps	This SMP authorizes the Authorities to approve the use of residential-scale water pumps for purposes of watering lawns and other plantings adjacent to the Project.
13	Storm drains and water mains	These types of authorizations are common along the Toledo Bend shoreline to support primarily residential development. Because there is little development pressure at Toledo Bend, this SMP authorizes the Authorities to grant use of Project lands for these uses without further consultation or review/approval by FERC. However, any other permitting or other approvals required under federal, state or local law is required. Moreover, as provided in Table 4-1, any proposed installation of this infrastructure in a designated Conservation Land Use Classification area would be subject to the enhanced consultation and approval requirements of a Type 4 activity.
14	Sewers that do not discharge into project waters	
15	Minor access roads	
16	Telephone, gas, and electric utility distribution lines	

Table 4-1 Reference	Activity	Rationale
24	Private or public marinas that can accommodate no more than 20 watercraft at a time and are located at least one-half mile from any other private or public marina	Most marinas at Toledo Bend are small, given the rural setting of the Project and the proximity of other reservoirs that are closer to Houston and the Dallas Metroplex (e.g., Sam Rayburn Reservoir). This SMP authorizes the Authorities to approve these smaller marinas without having to first obtain FERC notice or approval—a modest increase from the 10-slip size authorized under the Standard Land Use Article. As provided in Table 4-1, any proposed installation of this infrastructure in a designated Conservation Land Use Classification area would be subject to the enhanced consultation and approval requirements of a Type 4 activity.
26	Other uses, if: (1) the amount of land required is 5 acres or less; and (2) the involved land is located at least 50 feet (horizontally) from Toledo Bend at the conservation pool elevation of 172 feet msl	Prior to the Commission’s adoption of the Standard Land Use Article at the Project in 2009, the Authorities adopted shoreline policies that generally authorized development at locations: (1) above the 175-foot (msl) contour line (which generally depicts the Project Boundary); and (2) at least 50 feet (measured horizontally) from the conservation pool of 172 feet msl. The Standard Land Use Article imposes a different standard, i.e., a 75-foot horizontal distance from the reservoir at 172 feet msl. Under this SMP, the Authorities are authorized to approve development starting at the 50-foot horizontal distance, to assure consistent treatment of development along the shoreline. As provided in Table 4-1, any proposed development under this category is subject to the enhanced consultation and approval requirements of a Type 4 activity.

#### 4.7 FERC REVIEW AND/OR APPROVAL

As noted in Section 4.2 above, with the exception of the activities described in Table 4-2, Type 4 activities identified in Subsection (d) of the Standard Land Use Article and all Type 5 activities require prior FERC review, and in some cases, prior FERC approval before the Authorities may issue a permit. In these cases, the Authorities will initially review the application, as set forth in

Section 4.5. If the Authorities, based on this review, are supportive of the proposed activity, they will forward the application to FERC for review and/or approval.

As a general matter, Type 4 activities identified in Subsection (d) of the Standard Land Use Article do not require prior FERC approval. Rather, as provided under the Standard Land Use Article, FERC will have 45 days to review the application, and the Authorities can issue the permit 60 days after the application is filed, unless FERC notifies the Authorities that prior FERC approval will be necessary. All Type 4 activities that are described in Table 4-2 do not require prior FERC notification or approval; rather, such activities will be reported to FERC on an annual basis, as provided in Section 4.6 of this SMP.

All Type 5 activities will require prior approval by FERC before the Authorities can approve the application and issue the permit.

Once FERC completes its review, and either approves the application or authorizes the Authorities to proceed with their permitting of the activity, the Authorities will issue the permit as set forth in their Policies and Guidelines, which appear in Appendices B and C.

## **4.8 PERMITTING REQUIREMENTS FOR EXISTING FACILITIES**

### **4.8.1 EXISTING PERMITTED FACILITIES**

The Authorities are aware that many shoreline developments have been constructed along the Toledo Bend Reservoir shoreline under their prior permitting programs. This SMP does not require any new permit for an existing structure or activity that is covered by an existing, valid permit (i.e., issued before the initial effective date of this SMP of August 1, 2014, and issued to the leaseholder or adjacent landowner). Regardless of the shoreline classification of the existing, permitted structure or activity, previously issued and current permits issued by the Authorities remain valid.

The Authorities will require a new permit issued pursuant to this SMP, however, for: (1) any major modification or expansion of any existing, permitted facility; (2) construction of any new facilities or structures; and/or (3) change of property ownership. Such permits will be issued in accordance with Sections 4.1 through 4.7 of this SMP.

### **4.8.2 EXISTING NON-PERMITTED FACILITIES**

Facilities in existence prior to the effective date of this SMP, but which do not have a valid permit issued in accordance with the Authorities' previous permitting programs, must be permitted in accordance with Sections 4.1 through 4.7 of this SMP, unless such facilities are on lands that are not needed for Project purposes and FERC approves the removal of the subject lands from the Project boundary. As a general matter, lands that may be eligible for removal from the Project boundary must be at least: (1) elevation 175 feet msl; and (2) 50 feet, measured horizontally, from Toledo Bend at the conservation pool elevation of 172 feet msl.

## **5.0 MONITORING**

In an effort to ensure that shoreline development at the Toledo Bend Reservoir is conducted in accordance with this SMP, the Authorities will monitor shoreline areas on an incidental and opportunistic basis during the new license term, and will respond appropriately to reports and notifications from federal and state resource agencies, adjacent landowners, and members of the public. Additionally, the Authorities developed and are implementing an Existing Encroachment Identification Plan (EEIP) to satisfy the requirements of Article 411 of the new license. The EEIP, filed on February 27, 2015, and approved by the Commission on July 1, 2015, provides a plan and five-year schedule to monitor project lands within the Project Boundary to identify existing encroachments at the Project. If, based on these efforts, the Authorities discover any unpermitted structure or any other activity not consistent with the SMP, they will notify the adjoining landowner of the violation in writing. Such notice will provide instructions on how to bring the unpermitted or other unauthorized activity into compliance with the SMP, including the requirement to obtain any permit required under Section 4.0.

## **6.0 ENFORCEMENT**

### **6.1 PERMITTING VIOLATIONS**

Where the Authorities become aware of any unpermitted structure, activity, or other activity inconsistent with the SMP, the Authorities will first seek to enforce the requirements of this SMP by notifying the permittee or adjacent landowner of the permit violation or activity that is inconsistent with this SMP. The Authorities will work with the permittee or adjacent landowner in an effort to bring the structure or inconsistent activity into conformance with the SMP. Such efforts may include determining whether the lands in question are eligible for removal from the Project boundary, providing information on the Authorities' permitting procedures, working with the permittee or adjacent landowner in preparing an application and securing authorization required under this SMP, and notifying an offending landowner or permittee that continued violations could result in the loss of the privilege to occupy shoreline areas through termination of the permit, lease, or other authorization.

Should these efforts fail to cure the violation, the Authorities will exercise other means of enforcing SMP requirements. These measures include: terminating the lease, permit, or other authorization; entering onto the premises and removing unpermitted structures; requiring the permittee or adjacent landowner to remove unpermitted structures; blocking access to the Project Reservoir; reporting violations to law enforcement officials; and seeking remedies in court.

### **6.2 UNAUTHORIZED DREDGING**

Any dredging within the FERC Project Boundary without an approved permit will be reported to the USACE.

## 6.3 ENCROACHMENTS

Landowners adjacent to the Toledo Bend Reservoir are responsible to ensure that dwellings, buildings, and other structures do not encroach on the Authorities' lands within the FERC Project Boundary. Landowners in the vicinity of Sabine National Forest in Texas, moreover, are responsible to ensure that their developmental activities do not encroach on National Forest lands administered by the USFS. During the term of the new license for the Project, encroachments on Project lands will be resolved as follows.

### 6.3.1 MINOR, EXISTING ENCROACHMENTS

The Authorities recognize that adjacent landowners may be unaware that the Take Line or Project Boundary, while generally running along the 175-foot msl contour elevation and at least 50 feet from the 172-foot (msl) elevation (the actual criteria for the original survey), actually is a metes and bounds survey that, in some areas, encompasses areas above 175 feet msl and in many cases may be much more than the required 50 feet from the 172-foot elevation. During the over 40 years since the Project was initially developed and the lease-back agreements established, some adjacent landowners may have relied upon the "general understanding" or administrative order for the location of the property division and erected dwellings and other structures that, while above 175 feet msl and at least 50 feet from the 172-foot elevation (msl), are within the FERC-approved Project Boundary.

The Authorities also recognize the wide expanse of public resources at the Toledo Bend Project. With approximately 1,130 miles of shoreline across two states, these comparatively minor instances where well-intentioned landowners have encroached upon the Authorities' lands within the Project Boundary are far surpassed by the immense availability of other areas for public access, recreation, fish and wildlife protection and management, and other public uses. The Project shoreline is generally undeveloped, remote, and sparse, and the rural location of the Project has not created development pressure on Toledo Bend Reservoir.

For these reasons, this SMP authorizes the Authorities to handle minor encroachments on a case-by-case basis, by: (1) removing the land from the Project boundary, if possible (as provided in Section 4.8.2 of this SMP); (2) directing the owner of the minor encroachment to remove the encroachment and restore the site; or (3) authorizing the encroachment as a Type 2 activity under Section 4.0 of this SMP.

For lands that are not eligible for removal from the Project boundary, the Authorities have identified three criteria that must be met for a minor encroachment to be addressed under this Section 6.3.1. First, the majority of the habitable portion of the encroaching structure must occur above the 175-foot msl contour line and the majority of the habitable portion of the encroaching structure must also be at least 50 feet (measured horizontally) from the conservation pool of 172 feet msl. These areas, while perhaps necessary for Project purposes, are away from the shoreline, outside the normal flowage and inundated area of the Project, and sufficiently away from the shoreline as to not adversely affect shoreline resources, such as public access, public recreation, aesthetics, and fish and wildlife management.

Second, the encroachment must have occurred during the original license term for the Project. As discussed below, the Authorities will be undertaking initiatives to better inform adjacent landowners of the location of the Project Boundary. Thus, only ongoing, historical encroachments are subject to the more abbreviated approval process contemplated under this Section 6.3.1.

Finally, encroachments on federal lands administered by the USFS cannot be approved under the abbreviated procedures contemplated under this Section 6.3.1. The Authorities cannot authorize any encroachments on federal lands, including federal lands within the FERC Project Boundary. Any such encroachments must be resolved exclusively by the USFS.

Thus, for lands that are not subject to removal from the Project boundary, the only encroachments that meet all three of the following criteria are eligible for the more abbreviated resolution process for minor encroachments under this Section 6.3.1:

1. The encroachment existed during the original term of the Toledo Bend license, i.e., on or before July 31, 2014;<sup>11</sup> and
2. The majority of the habitable portion of the encroaching structure must be located: (a) above the 175-foot msl contour; and (b) at least 50 feet (measured horizontally) from the Toledo Bend conservation pool level of 172 feet msl; and
3. The encroachment, including lands used for purposes of ingress and egress, must not occupy any federal lands administered by the USFS.

As set forth in the Authorities' individual Policies and Guidelines, the Authorities will work with the owner of the encroachment to either: (1) remove the encroaching structure and appropriately remediate the Project lands associated with the encroachment, (2) correct any survey error that may be mistakenly indicating an encroachment or (3) grant appropriate rights to occupy Project lands.<sup>12</sup> Any such rights issued by the Authorities will reserve all rights for the Authorities to manage such lands for Project purposes. All costs, fees, and remedial work associated with resolving any encroachment are the sole responsibility of the owner of the encroaching structure or activity. In appropriate circumstances, the Authorities may seek a change in the Project boundary, where it is determined that the encroached lands are not needed for Project purposes.

### 6.3.2 OTHER ENCROACHMENTS

For all encroachments beyond the scope of Section 6.3.1, the Authorities will address encroachments as follows:

- **Map and Detailed Description of Encroachment.** Upon discovery of an encroachment, the Authorities will contact the owner of the encroachment, or the adjacent landowner where the owner of the encroachment cannot be readily identified, notifying the owner or

---

<sup>11</sup> The original term of the Toledo Bend license ended on September 30, 2013, but the Commission extended it up to the effective date of the new license, August 1, 2014.

<sup>12</sup> Appendix C § 1.2.10.2; Appendix D § 1.2.9.

landowner of the encroachment, and requiring the owner or landowner to prepare a report that includes: (1) a detailed map showing the location of the encroachment with respect to the Project Boundary; and (2) a description of the encroachment and encroached lands, including any affected natural resources.

- ***Analysis by the Authorities.*** Upon receipt of the landowner's or owner's report, the Authorities will review it and determine whether the encroached lands are necessary for Project purposes. If the Authorities determine that the encroached lands are unnecessary for Project purposes, they will prepare and file an application with FERC to move the Project Boundary to exclude the encroachment from the Project Boundary. If, however, the Authorities determine that the encroached lands are necessary for Project purposes, they will work with the owner or landowner to appropriately address the encroachment.
- ***Removal and Restoration.*** If the Authorities determine, after working with the owner or landowner, that the appropriate action would be to remove the encroachment, they will notify the owner or landowner, providing a reasonable amount of time for the owner or landowner to remove the encroachment and restore the site. Owners of encroachments bear all costs associated with removing the encroachment and restoring the site to environmentally acceptable conditions.
- ***Continuation of Encroachment.*** If the Authorities determine, after working with the owner or landowner, that the appropriate action would be to authorize the encroachment, the Authorities will treat the encroachment as a Type 4 or Type 5 activity, as appropriate, and require the owner to obtain approval of the encroachment pursuant to the procedures set forth in Section 4.0 of this SMP. As part of that approval process, the Authorities, consulted resource agencies, and FERC may impose conditions and measures to protect FERC license requirements and Project purposes.

### 6.3.3 *ENCROACHMENT PREVENTION INITIATIVES*

To help prevent encroachments and implement the encroachment measures in this Section 6.3 over the term of the new license for the Project, the Authorities will undertake the following measures:

- ***Monitoring.*** The Authorities will monitor Project shorelines, as set forth in 5.0 of this SMP.
- ***Reporting Violations to the USFS.*** Upon discovery of any encroachment on federal lands within the FERC Project Boundary, the Authorities will immediately report the encroachment to USFS officials.
- ***Permitting Violations.*** In the event that owners of encroachments are unresponsive to the Authorities' efforts to address any encroachments, they will seek to enforce these provisions as set forth in Section 6.1 of this SMP.

## **7.0 SHORELINE MANAGEMENT PLAN REVIEW AND UPDATE PROCESS**

Every 5 years during the term of the new license for the Project, the Authorities will review the overall SMP in consultation with interested federal and state resource agencies and members of the public. The next 5-year review period will commence with FERC's approval of this Revised SMP. The purpose of this update is to develop any reasonable and necessary revisions to protect water supply, power generation and capacity, environmental values, public recreation, historic properties, aesthetics of the Toledo Bend Project, and to effectively administer the plan for the benefit of all. Upon FERC approval, this 5-year review cycle may be extended following the initial review of the SMP.

In addition, the Authorities, in consultation with interested federal and state resource studies, will update the land classification maps on an as-needed basis to reflect results of archeological surveys, designation of critical habitat for any federally listed endangered or threatened species, or identification of other sensitive resources along the Project shoreline.

Any revisions to this SMP are subject to FERC review and approval.



## 8.0 LITERATURE CITED

- Bureau of Land Management. Undated. West Gulf Coastal Plain. [Online] Available at: [http://www.blm.gov/wildlife/pl\\_42sum.htm](http://www.blm.gov/wildlife/pl_42sum.htm). Accessed February 2011.
- Cowardin, L.M., V. Carter, F.C. Golet, E.T. LaRoe. 1979. Classification of wetlands and deepwater habitats of the United States. U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, Washington, D.C. 131 pp.
- Driscoll, T. and D. Ashe. 2006. Statewide Freshwater Fisheries Monitoring and Management Program, 2005 Survey Report, Toledo Bend Reservoir. Federal Aid in Sport Fish Restoration Act. Texas Federal Aid Project F-30-R-31. Austin, TX.
- Elder, H. 2008. Nuisance Aquatic Vegetation Control on Toledo Bend Reservoir. 2002-2007. Texas Parks and Wildlife Department Office Memorandum to Sabine River Authority. February 6, 2008.
- Federal Power Act (FPA). 1920. Part 1, Section 4.
- Fisher, W.L. 1965. Rock and Mineral Resources of East Texas. University of Texas Bureau of Economic Geology Report on Investigations No. 54. Austin, Texas.
- Holmes, W.C. and D.B. Stalling. 1987. Toledo Bend Reservoir Shoreline Erosion and Soil Control Study. Many, Louisiana: Sabine River Authority, State of Louisiana.
- Natural Resources Conservation Service. 2006. Land Resource Regions and Major Land Resource Areas of the United States, the Caribbean, and the Pacific Basin. United States Department of Agriculture Handbook 296.
- Sabine River Authority of Texas and the Sabine River Authority, Louisiana (Authorities). 2008. Toledo Bend Relicensing, FERC Project No. 2305, Pre-Application Document. Orange, Texas.
- Sabine River Authority of Texas. 2010. Giant salvinia. Compilation of giant salvinia data for Toledo Bend Reservoir. Sabine River Authority of Texas. Orange, Texas. 21 pgs.
- Sabine River Authority of Texas and the Sabine River Authority, Louisiana (Authorities). 2018. Sabine River Basin Summary Report 2018. Prepared in cooperation with the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality under the Authorization of the Texas Clean Rivers Act.
- Taylor, J. 1998. Technical Memorandum. Comprehensive Sabine Watershed Management Plan Task 18: Other Water Related Issues - Erosion on Toledo Bend Reservoir. Brown & Root, Inc. December 22.
- Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ). 2011. About the TCEQ [Online] <http://www.tceq.texas.gov/about>. Accessed February 8, 2011.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2002. Leaving a Lasting Legacy. [Online] Available at: <http://www.fws.gov/permits/legacyfs.pdf>. Accessed February 8, 2011.

Yeldell, R., S. Kinney, and V. P. Dowden. 2007. Part VI-A Waterbody Management Plan Series. Toledo Bend Reservoir. Lake History and Management Issues. Louisiana Department of Wildlife & Fisheries. Office of Fisheries Inland Fisheries Division.

## 9.0 DEFINITIONS

**ADJOINING LANDOWNER:** A person or entity owning land that shares a common boundary with property owned by SRA-LA or SRA-TX within the FERC Project Boundary for the Toledo Bend Project.

**DOCK:** A floating or fixed structure that: (1) extends into or over a lake, pond, or navigable river or stream from only that portion of the immediate shoreline or boathouse necessary to attach the floating or fixed structure to the shoreline or boathouse, and (2) is built or used for the purposes of securing and/or loading or unloading watercraft.

**LITTORAL ZONE:** Part of the river, lake, or ocean that is closest to the shore. The littoral zone extends from the shoreline to 600 feet into the water.

**PALUSTRINE WETLAND:** Includes all nontidal wetlands dominated by trees, shrubs, and emergent species.

**PERMIT HOLDER OR PERMITTEE:** Person(s) or entity(ies) who obtain a permit to use and occupy Project lands.

**PROJECT BOUNDARY:** The Toledo Bend Project Boundary encompasses lands and waters necessary for the construction, operation, and maintenance of the Project, and for other Project-related purposes, as depicted in Exhibit G of the Project license.

**RETAINING WALL:** A permanent structure of cribbing, wood, masonry, stone, concrete, or other material that supports a mass of soil.

**RIPRAP:** A heavy stone facing (armor) on a shore bank used to protect it and the adjacent upland against wave scour. Riprap depends on the soil beneath it for support and should be built only on stable shores or bank slopes.

**WETLANDS:** Areas that are temporarily, intermittently, or permanently inundated by surface water or saturated by groundwater.

**APPENDIX A**

**FERC STANDARD LAND USE ARTICLE**  
**(ARTICLE 415, *USE AND OCCUPANCY*)**

**Article 415. Use and Occupancy.** (a) In accordance with the provisions of this article, the licensees must have the authority to grant permission for certain types of use and occupancy of project lands and waters and to convey certain interests in project lands and waters for certain types of use and occupancy, without prior Commission approval. The licensees may exercise the authority only if the proposed use and occupancy is consistent with the purposes of protecting and enhancing the scenic, recreational, and other environmental values of the project. For those purposes, the licensees must also have continuing responsibility to supervise and control the use and occupancies for which it grants permission, and to monitor the use of, and ensure compliance with the covenants of the instrument of conveyance for, any interests that it has conveyed, under this article. If a permitted use and occupancy violates any condition of this article or any other condition imposed by the licensees for protection and enhancement of the project's scenic, recreational, or other environmental values, or if a covenant of a conveyance made under the authority of this article is violated, the licensees must take any lawful action necessary to correct the violation. For a permitted use or occupancy, that action includes, if necessary, canceling the permission to use and occupy the project lands and waters and requiring the removal of any non-complying structures and facilities.

(b) The type of use and occupancy of project lands and waters for which the licensees may grant permission without prior Commission approval are: (1) landscape plantings; (2) non-commercial piers, landings, boat docks, or similar structures and facilities that can accommodate no more than 10 water craft at a time and where said facility is intended to serve single-family type dwellings; (3) embankments, bulkheads, retaining walls, or similar structures for erosion control to protect the existing shoreline; and (4) food plots and other wildlife enhancement. To the extent feasible and desirable to protect and enhance the project's scenic, recreational, and other environmental values, the licensees must require multiple use and occupancy of facilities for access to project lands or waters. The licensees must also ensure that, to the satisfaction of the Commission's authorized representative, the use and occupancies for which it grants permission are maintained in good repair and comply with applicable state and local health and safety requirements. Before granting permission for construction of bulkheads or retaining walls, the licensees must: (1) inspect the site of the proposed construction, (2) consider whether the planting of vegetation or the use of riprap would be adequate to control erosion at the site, and (3) determine that the proposed construction is needed and would not change the basic contour of the impoundment shoreline. To implement this paragraph (b), the licensees may, among other things, establish a program for issuing permits for the specified types of use and occupancy of project lands and waters, which may be subject to the payment of a reasonable fee to cover the licensees' costs of administering the permit program. The Commission reserves the right to require the licensees to file a description of its standards, guidelines, and procedures for implementing this paragraph (b) and to require modification of those standards, guidelines, or procedures.

(c) The licensees may convey easements or rights-of-way across, or leases of project lands for: (1) replacement, expansion, realignment, or maintenance of bridges or

roads where all necessary state and federal approvals have been obtained; (2) storm drains and water mains; (3) sewers that do not discharge into project waters; (4) minor access roads; (5) telephone, gas, and electric utility distribution lines; (6) non-project overhead electric transmission lines that do not require erection of support structures within the project boundary; (7) submarine, overhead, or underground major telephone distribution cables or major electric distribution lines (69-kilovolts or less); and (8) water intake or pumping facilities that do not extract more than one million gallons per day from a project impoundment. No later than January 31 of each year, the licensees must file three copies of a report briefly describing for each conveyance made under this paragraph (c) during the prior calendar year, the type of interest conveyed, the location of the lands subject to the conveyance, and the nature of the use for which the interest was conveyed.

(d) The licensees may convey fee title to, easements or rights-of-way across, or leases of project lands for: (1) construction of new bridges or roads for which all necessary state and federal approvals have been obtained; (2) sewer or effluent lines that discharge into project waters, for which all necessary federal and state water quality certification or permits have been obtained; (3) other pipelines that cross project lands or waters but do not discharge into project waters; (4) non-project overhead electric transmission lines that require erection of support structures within the project boundary, for which all necessary federal and state approvals have been obtained; (5) private or public marinas that can accommodate no more than 10 water craft at a time and are located at least one-half mile (measured over project waters) from any other private or public marina; (6) recreational development consistent with an approved report on recreational resources of an Exhibit E; and (7) other uses, if: (i) the amount of land conveyed for a particular use is five acres or less; (ii) all of the land conveyed is located at least 75 feet, measured horizontally, from project waters at normal surface elevation; and (iii) no more than 50 total acres of project lands for each project development are conveyed under this clause (d)(7) in any calendar year. At least 60 days before conveying any interest in project lands under this paragraph (d), the licensees must submit a letter to the Director, Office of Energy Projects, stating its intent to convey the interest and briefly describing the type of interest and location of the lands to be conveyed (a marked Exhibit G map may be used), the nature of the proposed use, the identity of any federal or state agency official consulted, and any federal or state approvals required for the proposed use. Unless the Director, within 45 days from the filing date, requires the licensees to file an application for prior approval, the licensees may convey the intended interest at the end of that period.

(e) The following additional conditions apply to any intended conveyance under paragraph (c) or (d) of this article:

(1) Before conveying the interest, the licensees must consult with federal and state fish and wildlife or recreation agencies, as appropriate, and the State Historic Preservation Officer.

(2) Before conveying the interest, the licensees must determine that the proposed use of the lands to be conveyed is not inconsistent with any approved report on recreational resources of an Exhibit E; or, if the project does not have an approved report on recreational resources, that the lands to be conveyed do not have recreational value.

(3) The instrument of conveyance must include the following covenants running with the land: (i) the use of the lands conveyed must not endanger health, create a nuisance, or otherwise be incompatible with overall project recreational use; (ii) the grantee must take all reasonable precautions to ensure that the construction, operation, and maintenance of structures or facilities on the conveyed lands will occur in a manner that will protect the scenic, recreational, and environmental values of the project; and (iii) the grantee must not unduly restrict public access to project waters.

(4) The Commission reserves the right to require the licensees to take reasonable remedial action to correct any violation of the terms and conditions of this article, for the protection and enhancement of the project's scenic, recreational, and other environmental values.

(f) The conveyance of an interest in project lands under this article does not in itself change the project boundaries. The project boundaries may be changed to exclude land conveyed under this article only upon approval of revised Exhibit G drawings (project boundary maps) reflecting exclusion of that land. Lands conveyed under this article will be excluded from the project only upon a determination that the lands are not necessary for project purposes, such as operation and maintenance, flowage, recreation, public access, protection of environmental resources, and shoreline control, including shoreline aesthetic values. Absent extraordinary circumstances, proposals to exclude lands conveyed under this article from the project must be consolidated for consideration when revised Exhibit G drawings would be filed for approval for other purposes.

(g) The authority granted to the licensees under this article must not apply to any part of the public lands and reservations of the United States included within the project boundary.

(G) The licensees must serve copies of any Commission filing required by this order on any entity specified in the order to be consulted on matters relating to that filing. Proof of service on these entities must accompany the filing with the Commission.

(H) This order constitutes final agency action. Any party may file a request for rehearing of this order within 30 days from the date of its issuance, as provided in section 313(a) of the FPA, 16 U.S.C. § 8251 (2012), and section 385.713 of the Commission's regulations, 18 C.F.R. § 385.713 (2014). The filing of a request for rehearing does not operate as a stay of the effective date of this license or of any other date specified in this order. The licensees' failure to file a request for rehearing shall constitute acceptance of this order.

## **APPENDIX B**

### **SABINE RIVER AUTHORITY, STATE OF LOUISIANA PRIVATE USE AND COMMERCIAL USE FACILITY POLICIES AND GUIDELINES**



**SABINE RIVER AUTHORITY, STATE OF LOUISIANA**  
**PRIVATE USE AND COMMERCIAL USE FACILITY**  
**POLICIES AND GUIDELINES**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>Section</b>	<b>Title</b>	<b>Page No.</b>
1.0	SHORELINE MANAGEMENT POLICIES FOR TOLEDO BEND PROJECT SHORELINE LANDS.....	B1
1.1	Permitting Policies .....	B-1
1.1.1	Permit Required for Construction Activities .....	B-1
1.1.2	Adjacent Owners; First Option .....	B-1
1.1.3	Process and Requirements for Obtaining Permit .....	B-2
1.1.4	Revocable Privilege .....	B-2
1.1.5	Water Level Fluctuation; No Right to Extend Facilities .....	B-3
1.1.6	Construction and Maintenance .....	B-3
1.1.7	Electrical Standards .....	B-3
1.1.8	Limitations on Lands Eligible for Permit .....	B-3
1.1.9	Contractors Licensed and Insured.....	B-3
1.2	Land Management Policies.....	B-4
1.2.1	General.....	B-4
1.2.2	Authorized Ground Breaking and Construction Activities.....	B-4
1.2.3	SRA-LA Access to Premises .....	B-5
1.2.4	Stump Removal.....	B-6
1.2.5	Aquatic Herbicides.....	B-6
1.2.6	Property Covenants and Deed Restrictions.....	B-6
1.2.7	Abandoned or Non-Conforming Property .....	B-6
1.2.8	Vehicles on Leased and Permitted Premises .....	B-7
1.2.9	Encroachments, Generally .....	B-7
1.2.10	Encroachments within FERC Project Boundary.....	B-7
1.2.11	Boundary Line Disputes Among Lessees and Permittees .....	B-11
1.2.12	Habitation.....	B-11
1.2.13	CLUP Approved Uses.....	B-11
2.0	CONSTRUCTION GUIDELINES FOR PRIVATE LIMITED USE PERMITS .....	B-12
2.1	General.....	B-12
2.2	Storage Buildings.....	B-12
2.3	Boathouses/Docks/Piers.....	B-12
2.4	Gazebos/Pavilions.....	B-13
2.5	Excavation/Dredging .....	B-14
2.6	Shoreline Stabilization .....	B-14
2.7	Water Withdrawal Facilities .....	B-14

3.0	CONSTRUCTION GUIDELINES FOR COMMERCIAL LIMITED USE	
	PERMITS .....	B-15
3.1	General.....	B-15
3.2	Recreational Vehicle/Travel Trailer .....	B-15
3.3	Gazebos/Pavilions.....	B-15
3.4	Carports.....	B-16
3.5	Excavation/Dredging .....	B-16
3.6	Docks/Piers/ Boathouses/ .....	B-16
3.7	Water Withdrawal Facilities .....	B-17

## **1.0 SHORELINE MANAGEMENT POLICIES FOR TOLEDO BEND PROJECT SHORELINE LANDS – LOUISIANA**

### **1.1 Permitting Policies**

**All permitting is handled by Sabine River Authority, State of Louisiana Shoreline Department. The Shoreline Department should be consulted at the onset of the permitting process by calling the Pendleton office at 318.256.4112.**

#### **1.1.1 Permit Required for Construction Activities**

Except as provided in Section 1.2.2 of these Policies and Guidelines, all improvements, construction, and other ground-breaking activities at Toledo Bend Reservoir (or “Reservoir”) on lands owned by the Sabine River Authority, State of Louisiana (SRA-LA), including the leaseback parcels, must be conducted under and in accordance with a Private Limited Use Permit (PLUP) or Commercial Limited Use Permit (CLUP) issued by SRA-LA. Any use of SRA-LA lands inconsistent with the PLUP or CLUP is strictly prohibited.

For purposes of these Policies and Guidelines, a PLUP is defined as a permit issued by SRA-LA to a person for a private, individual purpose associated with a single, private residence on lands adjoining SRA-LA’s lands within the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) Project Boundary for Toledo Bend Project (or “Project”). A CLUP is defined as any other type of permit issued by SRA-LA for use and occupancy of SRA-LA’s lands within the FERC Project Boundary.

While the specifications and requirements provided in these Policies and Guidelines will be applied consistently along the Reservoir shoreline in Louisiana, SRA-LA reserves the right to make case-by-case adjustments based on the facts and circumstances of each proposed development, and as approved by the SRA-LA Board.

#### **1.1.2 Adjacent Owners; First Option**

It is the general policy of SRA-LA that property owners immediately adjacent to SRA-LA property within the FERC Boundary for Toledo Bend Project who, as original lessees, possess the first option to seek a PLUP or CLUP for proposed structures or activities requiring a SRA-issued permit, as set forth in Section 4.0 of the FERC-approved Shoreline Management Plan (SMP); *provided, however*, that the adjacent owner agrees to, in writing, and follows all rules and regulations, prescribed fees, restrictions, and reservations, including waiver of any claims against the SRA-LA for damages.

### 1.1.3 Process and Requirements for Obtaining Permit

All PLUP and CLUP applicants must adhere to the process requirements for obtaining a permit, as set forth in the SMP for Toledo Bend Project. In addition:

(a) **Proof of Ownership.** All applicants must include proof of ownership of land adjoining SRA-LA's lands within the FERC Project Boundary and/or a signed statement from the adjoining landowner or leaseback lessee authorizing the proposed development.

(b) **Pre-Construction Inspection.** Prior to issuance of a permit, SRA-LA will conduct a pre-construction inspection of the premises to ensure the proposed improvements are in accordance with these Policies and Guidelines.

(c) **Commencement of Activities.** No construction, development, or other ground-disturbing activities may be started until SRA-LA approves the application and issues the PLUP or CLUP for the proposed activity.

(d) **Permit Available for Inspection.** Once issued, a copy of the approved PLUP or CLUP must be available at the construction site during construction, for review and inspection by SRA-LA.

(e) **Post-Construction Improvement Inspection.** Upon completion of the permitted development or other ground-disturbing activity, the permittee shall notify SRA-LA, after which SRA-LA will conduct a post-construction inspection to ensure the improvements were constructed as permitted.

(f) **PLUP or CLUP Plate.** Upon completion of the post-construction inspection, SRA-LA will furnish a permit plate to the permittee. PLUP and CLUP plates apply to all structures on the premises except water withdrawal facilities, which will be issued a separate plate. All plates must be posted on a completed, permitted facility in a conspicuous location that makes the facility easily identifiable from the Reservoir.

### 1.1.4 Revocable Privilege

When issuing PLUPs or CLUPs for limited use and occupancy of its lands, SRA-LA expressly retains fee ownership and all rights to enter, occupy, control, and possess all lands associated with the PLUP or CLUP. Issuance of a PLUP or CLUP is a revocable privilege and does not convey any right of ownership or control of the permitted lands. In exchange for this privilege, permittees must comply with permit conditions, regulations, and these Policies and Guidelines developed by the SRA-LA, as well as applicable local, state and federal regulations, including any requirements to protect and enhance the scenic, cultural, environmental, public safety, and public recreational values of the Toledo Bend Project that may be required by FERC.

#### 1.1.5 Water Level Fluctuation; No Right to Extend Facilities

In general, the permitted use of the Toledo Bend Reservoir shoreline within the FERC Project Boundary may provide some access to the Reservoir at the conservation pool stage elevation. **However, the water level in Toledo Bend Reservoir is subject to fluctuation and may drop to levels that restrict or eliminate the access from some permitted structures. Permitted and leased premises are subject to flowage and inundation as a result of normal operations of the Reservoir.** Unless approved by SRA-LA in accordance with the procedures set forth in the SMP, permittees are not authorized to extend any facility beyond the permit-approved specifications for any reason, including efforts to provide access to the Reservoir during periods of lower water levels at Toledo Bend Reservoir.

#### 1.1.6 Construction and Maintenance

Construction activities under PLUPs and CLUPs shall comply with all applicable federal, state, and local laws, regulations, codes, and ordinances, as well as FERC license requirements. All permitted structures must be maintained in good repair. All structures not adhering to these requirements are subject to removal at the permittee's expense.

#### 1.1.7 Electrical Standards

All electrical wiring shall be installed in accordance with national, state, and local electrical codes and requirements. Electrical wiring cannot be attached to trees, and all electrical service is to be installed underground in electrical conduit unless otherwise approved.

#### 1.1.8 Limitations on Lands Eligible for Permit

Notwithstanding any other provision in these Policies and Guidelines, in certain areas of the Toledo Bend Reservoir shoreline, such as at the heads of drains, PLUPs and CLUPs will be issued only where reasonable and practical as determined by the SRA-LA.

#### 1.1.9 Contractors Licensed and Insured

All contractors retained by permittees and lessees to undertake work within the FERC Project Boundary for the Toledo Bend Project must comply with state requirements related to licensing and insurance.

## **1.2 Land Management Policies**

### **1.2.1 General**

The following land management policies apply to all premises subject to: (1) permits issued by SRA-LA for use and occupancy of lands within the FERC Project Boundary for Toledo Bend Project, including PLUPs and CLUPs; and (2) leaseback agreements issued by SRA-LA to landowners whose property lies immediately adjacent to SRA-LA lands within the FERC Project Boundary for Toledo Bend Project.

### **1.2.2 Authorized Ground Breaking and Construction Activities**

Permittees and lessees are authorized under these Policies and Guidelines to undertake the following construction and other ground-breaking activities without specific prior approval of SRA-LA, so long as the activity conforms to the specifications, limitations and requirements below.

#### ***1.2.2.1 Fencing***

Permittees and lessees are authorized to construct and maintain fencing on the permitted or leased land, so long as the fencing meets the following specifications:

- Fencing material should be appropriate to meet its intended purpose and is subject to approval by SRA-LA.
- Privacy fences are strictly prohibited. For purposes of this section 1.2.2.1, “privacy fences” include, but are not limited to, fences that are 6’ or taller, made of wood, vinyl, masonry, or other material that restricts viewing across the property/leaseback boundary.
- Fencing may not extend below the conservation pool elevation of 172 feet mean sea level (msl).
- Fencing shall be constructed only along or within the boundary of the permitted or leased premises.

SRA-LA reserves the right to require relocation or removal of any fencing not in compliance with these guidelines for any reason, including but not limited to facilitating public access to the Toledo Bend Project and protecting environmental resources. Upon receipt of a written relocation or removal notification from SRA-LA, the permittee or lessee shall immediately relocate or remove the fencing. If, within thirty (30) days, lessee fails to comply with or respond, the SRA shall have the right to enforce such notification, at lessee’s own expense.

### *1.2.2.2 Landscaping*

Lessees and permittees must keep their leased or permitted premises clear of garbage, refuse, debris, and other unsightly objects and materials that detract from the aesthetic qualities at Toledo Bend Project. Lessees and permittees are authorized to engage in reasonable landscaping activities to beautify the leased or permitted premises; such activities, however, must be conducted in a manner that recognizes the importance of natural, native vegetation for maintenance of shoreline and bank stability, fish and wildlife habitat, aesthetics, and water quality at Toledo Bend Project. For these reasons, landscaping activities on leased and permitted premises are subject to the following restrictions and requirements:

- **Underbrush Clearing.** Lessees and permittees are authorized to clear underbrush on the leased or permitted premises.
- **Tree Removal.** Unless authorized in advance by SRA-LA, lessees and permittees are strictly prohibited from removing any trees below the conservation pool elevation of 172 feet msl, except for non-native invasive species discussed below. With prior approval, trees may be removed for shoreline enhancements such as piers and boathouses.
- **Grasses and Other Plantings.** SRA-LA encourages permittees and lessees to plant native grasses and other plantings that do not require intensive watering, fertilizer, and pesticide treatments. SRA-LA reserves the right to require permittees and lessees to remove any landscape plantings that detract from the natural beauty and aesthetics of the Toledo Bend Project.
- **Chinese Tallow and Other Invasives.** Permittees and lessees are strictly prohibited from planting or maintaining any invasive terrestrial or aquatic species on the leased or permitted premises. In particular, permittees and lessees must immediately remove any Chinese tallow trees from the leased or permitted premises, regardless of the diameter.

### *1.2.3 SRA-LA Access to Premises*

All leased and permitted premises are subject to entry and periodic inspection by SRA-LA. As a condition of any permit or lease issued by SRA-LA, SRA-LA requires all lessees and permittees to provide access at all times to all leased and permitted sites, through private property if necessary, for the purpose of inspection or monitoring the premises. In addition, adjacent private property owners will provide SRA-LA access to any structure or facility within the FERC Project Boundary of Toledo Bend Project, regardless of whether the structure or facility has been issued a PLUP or CLUP by SRA-LA. The purposes for SRA-LA entry and inspection on leased and permitted premises include, but are not limited to, the following:

- As part of the permit processes, such as issuing a new permit or transferring a permit.
- Monitoring water withdrawal activities and compliance.
- Construction and post-construction inspection.

- Response to complaints from regulators and/or members of the public.
- Periodic inspection at the sole discretion of SRA-LA.

#### 1.2.4 Stump Removal

Permittees and lessees are prohibited from removing any tree stumps from Toledo Bend Reservoir below the conservation pool elevation of 172 feet msl, except as approved in advance of such removal by SRA-LA.

#### 1.2.5 Aquatic Herbicides

Permittees and lessees must adhere to all federal, state, and parish laws and regulations applicable to the handling, storage, disposal, and application of aquatic herbicides within the FERC Project Boundary of the Toledo Bend Project. In addition, use of aquatic herbicides on leased and permitted premises is subject to the following restrictions and requirements:

- Toledo Bend Salvinia Training and Permit. Prior to applying any aquatic herbicides within the FERC Project Boundary for the Toledo Bend Project, lessees and permittees, and their contractors or service providers, must obtain a permit, which can be obtained only upon completion of a training course offered by Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries.
- Herbicide Application Data Form. Within 14 days of applying any aquatic herbicides within the FERC Project Boundary for the Toledo Bend Project, lessees and permittees must submit a completed Herbicide Application Data Form to SRA-LA. A copy of the data form must be retained by the lessee or permittee for a period of 3 years from the date of the herbicide application.

#### 1.2.6 Property Covenants and Deed Restrictions

Private covenants and deed restrictions that do not appear on the face of the permit or leaseback agreement issued by SRA-LA are not enforceable by SRA-LA and are beyond the scope of these Policies and Guidelines.

#### 1.2.7 Abandoned or Non-Conforming Property

After thirty (30) days from the date of written notification from SRA-LA to lessee, lessee fails to comply with or respond, SRA-LA is authorized, at the expense of the lessee or permittee, to seize any structures, fixtures, or personal property located on permitted or leased premises, or in the adjoining Reservoir area of the Toledo Bend Project, which is unauthorized, abandoned, unattended for unreasonably lengthy periods, non-conforming with these Policies and Guidelines, or where the permittee or lessee fails to timely submit payment for any fee or charge issued by SRA-LA.



#### 1.2.8 Vehicles on Leased and Permitted Premises

Unused or inoperable motor vehicles, watercraft, equipment of any kind, or the like shall not be stored on any lands subject to any lease or permit issued by SRA-LA.

No non-portable recreational vehicles (which, for the purposes of these Policies and Guidelines, include travel trailers and/or mobile homes on blocks, and similar equipment) of any type may be stored on SRA-LA lands subject to a lease or PLUP. Recreational vehicles may be parked on lands subject to a CLUP, provided that: (1) recreational vehicle use is consistent with the commercial activity authorized under the CLUP, and (2) the recreational vehicle is not used for permanent habitation.

#### 1.2.9 Encroachments, Generally

Lessees and permittees are responsible to ensure that their use and occupancy of SRA-LA lands do not encroach beyond the leased or permitted premises. In addition, adjoining landowners are responsible to ensure that dwellings, buildings, and other structures and uses do not encroach on SRA-LA lands. Any encroachment issues must be resolved prior to SRA-LA issuing any permit for a proposed structure or activity. SRA-LA reserves the right to require, at the sole expense of the lessee, permittee, or land owner, removal of any and all encroachments. Costs and expenses associated with remediation of an encroachment are the responsibility of the permittee, lessee, or land owner of the encroaching structure or activity.

#### 1.2.10 Encroachments within FERC Project Boundary

Leaseback agreements and permits issued by SRA-LA do not authorize the lessee or permittee to construct any dwelling or other habitable structure within the FERC Project Boundary for the Toledo Bend Project. In addition, any structure or groundbreaking activity, except as provided in Section 1.2.2 of these Policies and Guidelines, must be approved and permitted by SRA-LA. For these reasons, it is the policy of SRA-LA to cure any encroachments within the Project Boundary in a manner that balances the expense and challenge of removing encroachments against SRA-LA's FERC license obligations to ensure public access and protect the electric generating, water supply, recreational, historical, and environmental values at the Toledo Bend Project. The following procedures apply to the resolution of encroachments on SRA-LA's lands within the Project Boundary.

##### *1.2.10.1 Removal of Encroachment*

As a general rule, SRA-LA requires removal of all encroachments on its lands within the FERC Project Boundary for Toledo Bend Project. Upon discovery of an encroachment, SRA-LA will notify the owner of the encroachment, in writing, directing the owner to remove the encroachment within a reasonable period, not to exceed 90 days. If the owner of the encroachment believes additional time for removal is warranted, it may seek an extension of time to remove the encroachment, which SRA-LA may grant at its sole discretion, upon a showing of good cause.

### *1.2.10.2 Authorization of Limited Encroachments*

If the owner believes that a notification of an encroachment is in error or that removal of the encroachment is unreasonable or impractical, the following procedures will apply:

(a) *Survey.* The owner of the encroachment must prepare an improvement survey of the premises by a Louisiana Registered Professional Land Surveyor. At a minimum, the survey must depict the location of: (1) the alleged encroaching structure or use, (2) the FERC Project Boundary for Toledo Bend Project and SRA-LA property line, and (3) the 172-foot-msl and 175-foot-msl contour lines.

(b) *Resolution of Error.* If the survey completed under paragraph (a) demonstrates that SRA-LA's notification of encroachment under section 1.2.10.1 was in error, SRA-LA will rescind the notification in writing.

(c) *Request for Authorization.* If the survey completed under paragraph (a) confirms the presence of an encroachment, the owner may, in accordance with section 1.2.10.3, seek SRA-LA authorization of any minor encroachment, defined as follows:

(1) The encroachment must have been in existence prior to August 1, 2014 (i.e., during the original FERC license term for the Toledo Bend Project); and

(2) The majority of the encroachment is located above the 175-foot msl contour and at least 50 feet (measured horizontally) from the Toledo Bend conservation pool level of 172 feet msl.

### *1.2.10.3 Procedures for Authorizing Minor Encroachments*

(a) *Submittal of Request.* The owner of the encroachment must submit, in addition to the survey required under section 1.2.10.2(a), documentation establishing that the encroachment meets the criteria of a minor encroachment. Such information shall include, but is not necessarily limited to:

(1) Information demonstrating that the encroaching infrastructure existed prior to August 1, 2014; and

(2) An analysis demonstrating that the majority of the habitable portion of the encroaching structure is above the 175-foot msl contour; and

(3) An analysis demonstrating that the majority of the habitable portion of the encroaching structure is at least 50 feet (measured horizontally) from the Toledo Bend conservation pool level of 172 feet msl.

(b) *Type of Authorization Sought.* The owner of the minor encroachment may seek two different types of authorizations from SRA-LA, depending on the owner's individual needs:

(1) *Permanent Easement.* At the owner's request, SRA-LA will issue a permanent easement for the minor encroachment. FERC approval and agency consultation are not prerequisites for SRA-LA's issuance of a permanent easement, so the approval time period for an easement is generally shorter than a reconveyance. However, as a requirement of the FERC license, SRA-LA must include a clause in the easement reserving its authority to manage the easement premises as may be required by FERC. The procedures for applying for a permanent easement are as follows:

- *Application.* The owner of the minor encroachment must apply to SRA-LA for a permanent easement, as provided in paragraph (a).
- *Determination of Consistency with License Requirements.* Upon receipt of an application for easement, SRA-LA will determine whether issuing the easement would: (1) be consistent with FERC license requirements; (2) preserve public access and use at the Toledo Bend Project; and (3) meet the electric generating, water supply, recreational, historical, and environmental values at the Toledo Bend Project. SRA-LA will notify the owner of the minor encroachment, in writing, of its consistency determination. If SRA-LA determines that granting the easement would be inconsistent with the above-stated criteria, its notification will provide further instructions to the owner, including the possibility of removal of the encroachment.
- *Encroachment Permit.* Upon receipt of SRA-LA's written notification that the minor encroachment is consistent with the above-listed criteria, the owner shall prepare an Encroachment Permit in accordance with SRA-LA requirements. The permit will: (1) require the owner to indemnify SRA-LA and hold it harmless; (2) retain sufficient flowage rights to SRA-LA, as well as rights to operate the Toledo Bend Project for all Project purposes; and (4) include any other provisions deemed necessary or appropriate by SRA-LA.
- *Filing.* Owner will file the Encroachment Permit in the Clerk of Court records and provide SRA-LA one certified copy.
- *Expenses.* Expenses associated with the survey, deed preparation, filing, and providing the certified copy will be the responsibility of the owner.
- *Annual Report.* SRA-LA will, at the end of each calendar year, provide documentation to FERC to reflect any and all easements approved during the previous calendar year.

(2) *Reconveyance.* At the owner's request, SRA-LA will seek authorization from FERC to convey fee title to the owner of a minor encroachment. Because FERC will need to approve a change in the Project boundary to exclude the encroachment, a

reconveyance is expected to take much longer than an easement deed described in paragraph (b)(1). Upon FERC's approval, however, SRA-LA will be authorized to grant fee title, without any reservations of authority related to FERC license requirements. The procedures for applying for a reconveyance are as follows:

- *Application.* The owner of the minor encroachment must apply to SRA-LA for a reconveyance, as provided in paragraph (a).
- *Determination of Consistency with License Requirements.* Upon receipt of an application for easement, SRA-LA will determine whether issuing the easement would: (1) be consistent with FERC license requirements; (2) preserve public access and use at the Toledo Bend Project; and (3) meet the electric generating, water supply, recreational, historical, and environmental values at the Toledo Bend Project. SRA-LA will notify the owner of the minor encroachment, in writing, of its consistency determination. If SRA-LA determines that granting the reconveyance would be inconsistent with the above-stated criteria, its notification will provide further instructions to the owner, including the possibility of removal of the encroachment.
- *Resource Agency Consultation.* SRA-LA will prepare a draft application to FERC, seeking to adjust the FERC-approved Project boundary to exclude the encroachment area. As required by FERC's regulations, SRA-LA will circulate the draft application to federal and state resource agencies, soliciting their comments on the draft.
- *Additional Information.* During consultation, resource agencies may require additional technical or scientific information related to the draft application. SRA-LA will work with the owner in responding to these information requests from agencies.
- *FERC Application.* Once consultation is complete, SRA-LA will make any adjustments to the FERC application, as appropriate, and file the application with FERC.
- *FERC Order.* Once FERC makes a decision on the application, SRA-LA will notify the owner in writing, and provide a copy of FERC's decision.
- *Deed.* If FERC approves the application, the owner shall prepare a reconveyance deed in accordance with SRA-LA requirements.
- *Fees and Filing.* Upon execution of the reconveyance deed, owner will compensate SRA-LA for land conveyed computed on the basis of the current assessment rate per acre for the adjacent property. Owner also

will file the reconveyance deed in the Clerk of Court records and provide SRA-LA one certified copy.

- *Expenses.* All expenses associated with the survey, deed preparation, filing, agency information requests, and providing the certified copy will be the responsibility of the owner.

#### *1.2.10.4 Non-Minor Encroachments and Unapproved Minor Encroachments*

For any non-minor encroachment and any minor encroachment that is not approved by SRA-LA and/or FERC, as appropriate, SRA-LA will notify the owner of the encroachment, in writing, directing the owner to remove the encroachment within a reasonable period, not to exceed 90 days. If the owner of the encroachment believes additional time for removal is warranted, it may seek an extension of time to remove the encroachment, which SRA-LA may grant at its sole discretion, upon a showing of good cause.

#### *1.2.11 Boundary Line Disputes Among Lessees and Permittees*

SRA-LA will, at its sole discretion, propose common boundary lines between leaseback and permitted parcels that cannot be agreed upon by all concerned parties. Costs and expenses associated with the resolution of boundary line disputes, including but not limited to surveys, are the sole responsibility of the disputing parties, and not SRA-LA.

#### *1.2.12 Habitation*

Except as provided in Section 1.2.10 of these Policies and Guidelines, leased and permitted lands and waters owned by SRA-LA and within the FERC Project Boundary may not be used for permanent habitation by any person(s).

#### *1.2.13 CLUP Approved Uses*

Upon issuance of a CLUP, SRA-LA grants the permittee the right to establish, operate, and maintain a recreational land use operation in accordance with the permitted use. SRA-LA prohibits any use of the premises inconsistent with permittee's permitted use.

## **2.0 CONSTRUCTION GUIDELINES FOR PRIVATE LIMITED USE PERMITS**

### **2.1 General**

The construction guidelines that follow are not comprehensive, but are intended as an aid to permittees. Because every PLUP site is unique and may present different environmental, safety, structural, and other issues, these guidelines may be modified by SRA-LA based on site-specific conditions. SRA-LA specifically reserves the right to impose additional restrictions as may be necessary to protect the interest of the public and/or the electric generating, water supply, recreational, historical, and environmental values at the Toledo Bend Project.

PLUP applicants are encouraged to contact SRA-LA with any questions related to these construction guidelines, prior to preparing their applications.

### **2.2 Storage Buildings**

The following conditions and restrictions apply to storage buildings within the FERC Project Boundary and subject to a PLUP issued by SRA-LA:

- Shall be a single-level structure not exceeding 720 square feet without prior approval from SRA-LA.
- Shall be constructed in conformance with all national, state, and local building codes and requirements.
- Siding must be metal, wood, cement fiberboard, or brick and the roof must be metal or composition shingles.
- No portion of a storage building shall be used as a habitable structure.
- Potable water plumbing is authorized only for the use of sinks or hose bibs.

### **2.3 Boathouses/Docks/Piers**

The following conditions and restrictions apply to boathouses, docks, and piers within the FERC Project Boundary and subject to a PLUP issued by SRA-LA:

- The physical dimensions of any facility shall be the lesser of the following limitations at the conservation pool elevation of 172 feet msl:
  - Any boathouse and/or dock/pier combination shall not exceed a total length of 300 linear feet from conservation pool elevation.

- Subject to the other length limitations in this section, boathouses, docks, and piers will be the minimum length needed to accommodate a single watercraft in its entirety beyond the 160-foot msl contour.
  - Any boathouse and/or dock/pier combination length shall not exceed 33 percent of the cove width at the conservation pool elevation, as determined solely by the SRA-LA.
  - For coves narrower than 60 feet, there must be a 20-foot clear area for navigation in the center of the cove, or 20-foot area at the deepest area of the cove.
  - Boathouses/docks/piers shall not be built closer than 10 feet from the side property boundary lines.
- Boathouses shall be a single level structure not exceeding 2,500 square feet.
  - Boats and boathouses shall not be used as a habitable structure.
  - Potable water plumbing is authorized only for the use of sinks or hose bibs.
  - All building materials must be generally accepted and conventional
  - Any material touching water shall be pressure treated wood or other approved material.
  - Should a floating boathouse and/or dock be desired, it is recommended that they be supported by encapsulated closed cell foam for buoyancy. Steel barrels/drums cannot be used for floatation.
  - Lighting/reflectors will adhere to applicable federal, state, and local requirements.
  - Should a permittee elect to have electricity on a pier/boathouse/dock, it shall be in conformance with national, state, and local electrical codes and requirements.
  - All structures must be constructed in conformance with all national, state, and local building codes and requirements.

## **2.4 Gazebos/Pavilions**

The following conditions and restrictions apply to open air gazebos and pavilions within the FERC Project Boundary and subject to a PLUP issued by SRA-LA:

- Shall not exceed 720 square feet without prior approval by SRA-LA.
- All building materials must be generally accepted and conventional.

## **2.5 Excavation/Dredging**

All dredging, filling, and excavation activities within the leased or permitted premises must comply with all applicable local, state, and federal requirements, and must be completed in accordance with any required permit from U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE). In addition, the following conditions and restrictions apply to any excavation, dredging, and filling activities within the FERC Project Boundary and subject to a PLUP issued by SRA-LA:

- Some proposed dredging, filling, or excavation activities may be eligible for approval under the Fort Worth District USACE Regional General Permit 8 (RGP-8).
- SRA-LA reserves the right at its sole discretion to modify, limit, or deny any proposed dredging, filling, or excavation activities within the FERC Project Boundary for the Toledo Bend Project, as necessary to protect the interest of the public and/or the electric generating, water supply, recreational, historical, and environmental values at the Toledo Bend Project. Copies of dredging requirements can be obtained at the SRA-LA office.

## **2.6 Shoreline Stabilization**

All shoreline stabilization activities within the leased or permitted premises must comply with all applicable local, state, and federal requirements, and must be completed in accordance with any required permit from the USACE. In addition, the following conditions and restrictions apply to any shoreline stabilization activities within the FERC Project Boundary and subject to a PLUP issued by SRA-LA:

- Some proposed shoreline stabilization activities may be eligible for approval under and the Fort Worth District USACE RGP-8.
- SRA-LA reserves the right at its sole discretion to modify, limit, or deny any proposed shoreline stabilization activities within the FERC Project Boundary for the Toledo Bend Project, as necessary to protect the interest of the public and/or the electric generating, water supply, recreational, historical, and environmental values at the Toledo Bend Project.
- Generally, SRA-LA will approve shoreline stabilization measures only to control soil erosion in high-energy areas.
- Lessees and permittees are encouraged to use bioengineering techniques and landscape plantings before seeking authorization from SRA-LA for more invasive and expensive shoreline stabilization measures, such as rip-rap.

## **2.7 Water Withdrawal Facilities**

All proposed water withdrawal facilities must comply with all applicable local, state, and federal requirements. In addition, the following conditions and restrictions apply to water



withdrawal facilities within the FERC Project Boundary and subject to a PLUP issued by SRA-LA:

- On lands subject to a PLUP, SRA-LA will authorize water withdrawal facilities only for private, residential use.
- Water withdrawal pumps must be electric.
- SRA-LA will approve only one pump per leased or PLUP permit, and each permitted pump will serve only a single lessee or permittee.
- Discharge piping from the pump is limited to a 2-inch nominal diameter restriction.

### **3.0 CONSTRUCTION GUIDELINES FOR COMMERCIAL LIMITED USE PERMITS**

#### **3.1 General**

The construction guidelines that follow are not comprehensive, but are intended as an aid to permittees. Because every CLUP site is different and may present different environmental, safety, structural, and other issues, these guidelines may be modified by SRA-LA based on site-specific conditions. SRA-LA specifically reserves the right to impose additional restrictions as may be necessary to protect the interest of the public and/or the electric generating, water supply, recreational, historical, and environmental values at the Toledo Bend Project.

CLUP applicants are encouraged to contact SRA-LA with any questions related to these construction guidelines, prior to preparing their applications.

#### **3.2 Recreational Vehicle/Travel Trailer**

Recreational vehicles must be on wheels and readily moveable in a “drive-away” condition at all times. No structure may be constructed around any recreational vehicle or travel trailer that will, in the sole discretion of SRA-LA, limit its ability to be mobile. All utilities must be installed to meet all federal, state, and local codes and requirements.

#### **3.3 Gazebos/Pavilions**

Gazebos/pavilions will be allowed on CLUP land, with length and numbers regulated by SRA-LA on a case-by-case basis to fit specific situations.

### **3.4 Carports**

Permanent, metal carports or approved equivalent structures are allowed within CLUP land with size and numbers regulated by SRA-LA on a case-by-case basis.

### **3.5 Excavation/Dredging**

All dredging, filling, and excavation activities within the leased or permitted premises must comply with all applicable local, state, and federal requirements, and must be completed in accordance with any required permit from USACE. In addition, the following conditions and restrictions apply to any excavation, dredging, and filling activities within the FERC Project Boundary and subject to a CLUP issued by SRA-LA:

- Some proposed dredging, filling, or excavation activities may be eligible for approval under and the Fort Worth District USACE RGP-8.
- SRA-LA reserves the right at its sole discretion to modify, limit, or deny any proposed dredging, filling, or excavation activities within the FERC Project Boundary for the Toledo Bend Project, as necessary to protect the interest of the public and/or the electric generating, water supply, recreational, historical, and environmental values at the Toledo Bend Project. Copies of dredging requirements can be obtained at the SRA-LA office.

### **3.6 Docks/Piers/ Boathouses**

SRA-LA will allow permittee to construct a boathouse/dock/pier on CLUP land under the following conditions. The restrictions listed below are subject to additional limitations based on a site-by-site evaluation as determined solely by the SRA-LA.

- Docks/piers/boathouses length and numbers may be regulated at the discretion of SRA-LA to fit specific situations.
- The physical dimensions of any facility shall be the lesser of the following limitations:
  - Any boathouse and/or dock/pier combination shall not exceed a total length of 300 linear feet from conservation pool elevation (172 msl).
  - Subject to the other length limitations in this section, boathouses, docks, and piers will be the minimum length needed to accommodate a single watercraft in its entirety beyond the 160-foot-msl contour.
  - Any boathouse and/or dock/pier combination length shall not exceed 33 percent of the cove width as determined solely by the SRA-LA.
  - For coves narrower than 60 feet, there must be a 20-foot clear area for navigation in the center of the cove or 20-foot at the deepest area of the cove.
- Boathouses shall be a single level structure.
- Boats and boathouses shall not be used as a habitable structure.

- Potable water plumbing may be authorized on a case-by-case basis.
- Siding must be metal, cement fiberboard, or wood and the roof must be factory-coated, double-sided metal or composition shingles or approved equivalent, conventional materials.
- Any material touching water shall be pressure treated wood or other approved material.
- Should a floating boathouse and/or dock be desired, they must be supported by encapsulated closed cell foam for buoyancy. Steel barrels cannot be used for floatation.
- Lighting/reflectors will adhere to USACE requirements.
- Should a permittee elect to have electricity on a boathouse/dock, it shall be in strict conformance with national, state, and local electrical codes and requirements.
- All structures will be built to conform to all national, state, and local codes, laws, and regulations.

### **3.7 Water Withdrawal Facilities**

Commercial water withdrawal permits will be issued on a case-by-case basis and all SRA-LA and federal, state, and local laws, codes, and requirements must be met.

**APPENDIX C**

**SABINE RIVER AUTHORITY OF TEXAS**  
**PRIVATE USE AND COMMERCIAL USE FACILITY**  
**POLICIES AND GUIDELINES**

**SABINE RIVER AUTHORITY OF TEXAS**  
**PRIVATE USE AND COMMERCIAL USE FACILITY**  
**POLICIES AND GUIDELINES**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>Section</b>	<b>Title</b>	<b>Page No.</b>
1.0	SHORELINE MANAGEMENT POLICIES FOR TOLEDO BEND PROJECT SHORELINE LANDS.....	C-1
1.1	Permitting Policies .....	C-1
1.1.1	Permit Required for Construction Activities .....	C-1
1.1.2	Adjacent Owners; First Option .....	C-1
1.1.3	Process and Requirements for Obtaining Permit .....	C-1
1.1.4	Process and Requirement for Constructing Improvements .....	C-2
1.1.5	Revocable Privilege .....	C-2
1.1.6	Water Level Fluctuation; No Right to Extend Facilities .....	C-2
1.1.7	Construction and Maintenance .....	C-3
1.1.8	Electrical Standards .....	C-3
1.1.9	Limitations on Lands Eligible for Permit .....	C-3
1.1.10	Contractors Insured .....	C-3
1.2	Land Management Policies .....	C-3
1.2.1	General .....	C-3
1.2.2	Landscaping .....	C-3
1.2.3	SRA-TX Access to Premises .....	C-4
1.2.4	Stump Removal .....	C-4
1.2.5	Aquatic Herbicides .....	C-5
1.2.6	Abandoned or Non-Conforming Property .....	C-5
1.2.7	Vehicles on Permitted Premises .....	C-5
1.2.8	Encroachments .....	C-5
1.2.9	Encroachments within FERC Project Boundary .....	C-5
1.2.10	Permit Boundary Line Disputes .....	C-7
1.2.11	Habitation .....	C-7
1.2.12	Best Management Practices .....	C-7
1.2.13	CLUP Approved Uses .....	C-7
2.0	CONSTRUCTION GUIDELINES FOR PRIVATE LIMITED USE PERMITS .....	C-8
2.1	General .....	C-8
2.2	Storage Buildings .....	C-8
2.3	Boathouses and Docks .....	C-8
2.4	Piers .....	C-9
2.5	Gazebos and Pavilions .....	C-10
2.6	Excavation and Dredging .....	C-10

2.7	Shoreline Stabilization .....	C-10
2.8	Water Withdrawal Facilities .....	C-11
2.9	Fences .....	C-11
3.0	<b>CONSTRUCTION GUIDELINES FOR COMMERCIAL LIMITED USE</b>	
	<b>PERMITS .....</b>	<b>C-12</b>
3.1	General.....	C-12
3.2	Recreational Vehicle/Travel Trailer .....	C-12
3.3	Porches and Decks .....	C-12
3.4	Carports.....	C-12
3.5	Excavation and Dredging.....	C-12
3.6	Docks, Boathouses, and Piers .....	C-13
3.7	Water Withdrawal Facilities .....	C-13
3.8	Fences .....	C-13

## **1.0 SHORELINE MANAGEMENT POLICIES FOR TOLEDO BEND PROJECT SHORELINE LANDS**

### **1.1 Permitting Policies**

#### **1.1.1 Permit Required for Construction Activities**

Except as provided in Section 1.2.2 of these Policies and Guidelines, all improvements, construction, and other ground-breaking activities at Toledo Bend Reservoir (or “Reservoir”) owned by the Sabine River Authority of Texas (SRA-TX) must be conducted under and in accordance with a Private Limited Use Permit (PLUP) or Commercial Limited Use Permit (CLUP) issued by SRA-TX. Any use of SRA-TX lands inconsistent with the PLUP or CLUP is strictly prohibited.

#### **1.1.2 Adjacent Owners; First Option**

It is the general policy of the SRA-TX that property owners, on the shoreline area of Toledo Bend Reservoir immediately adjacent to SRA-TX property and within the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) Project Boundary for the Toledo Bend Project (or “Project”), possess the first option to seek a PLUP or CLUP for proposed structures or activities requiring a SRA-issued permit, as set forth in Section 4.0 of the FERC-approved Shoreline Management Plan (SMP); *provided, however*, that the adjacent owner agrees to, in writing, and follows all rules and regulations, prescribed fees, restrictions, and reservations, including waiver of any claims against the SRA-TX for damages.

#### **1.1.3 Process and Requirements for Obtaining Permit**

All PLUP and CLUP applicants must adhere to the process requirements for obtaining a permit, as set forth in Section 4.0 of the SMP for the Toledo Bend Project. SRA-TX permits on a recurring interval CLUP and PLUP lands within the FERC Project Boundary on CLUP or PLUP lands. An approved PLUP or CLUP does not grant a permittee approval to construct improvements within the FERC Project Boundary. Refer to Section 1.1.4 for discussion on requirements to construct improvements within the FERC Project Boundary. In addition to the requirements set forth in the SMP for the Toledo Bend Project, all applicants must include proof of ownership of land adjoining SRA-TX’s lands within the FERC Project Boundary. SRA-TX is implementing a modern GIS/spatial tracking database to manage PLUPs and CLUP permits.

#### 1.1.4 Process and Requirement for Constructing Improvements

An approved PLUP or CLUP does not grant a permittee approval to construct improvements within the FERC Project Boundary. To construct improvements within the FERC Project Boundary, a permittee must first have a PLUP or CLUP and then submit a construction application to SRA-TX for approval. Once an application is submitted to SRA-TX, the following procedures will be followed:

(a) Pre-Construction Improvement Inspection: Prior to issuance of construction approval, SRA-TX will perform a pre-construction inspection to ensure the proposed improvements are in accordance with these Policies and Guidelines.

(b) Construction Application Available for Inspection: Once issued, a copy of the approved construction application must be available at the construction site during construction, for review and inspection by SRA-TX.

(c) Post Construction Improvement Inspection: Upon completion of construction, permittee shall notify SRA-TX, and SRA-TX will conduct a post construction inspection to ensure the improvements were constructed as approved.

(d) Commencement of Construction: No construction, development, or other ground disturbing activities may commence until SRA-TX issues approval of a construction application for the proposed improvements.

#### 1.1.5 Revocable Privilege

When issuing PLUPs or CLUPs for limited use and occupancy of its lands, SRA-TX expressly retains fee ownership and all rights to enter, occupy, control, and possess all lands associated with the PLUP or CLUP. Issuance of a PLUP or CLUP is a revocable privilege and does not convey any right of ownership or control of the permitted lands. In exchange for this privilege, permittees must comply with permit conditions and regulations developed by the SRA-TX, as well as applicable local, state, and federal regulations, including any requirements to protect and enhance the scenic, cultural, environmental, public safety, and public recreational values of the Toledo Bend Project as required by FERC.

#### 1.1.6 Water Level Fluctuation; No Right to Extend Facilities

In general, the permitted use of the Toledo Bend Reservoir shoreline within the FERC Project Boundary may provide some access to the Reservoir at the conservation pool stage elevation. **However, the water level in the Toledo Bend Reservoir is subject to fluctuation and PLUP and CLUP lands are subject to flowage and inundation as a result of normal operations of the Reservoir.** Unless approved by SRA-TX in accordance with the procedures set forth in the SMP, permittees are not authorized to extend any facility beyond the permit-approved specifications for any reason, including efforts to provide access to the Reservoir during periods of lower water levels at Toledo Bend Reservoir.



#### 1.1.7 Construction and Maintenance

Construction activities under PLUPs and CLUPs shall comply with all applicable federal, state, and local laws, regulations, codes, and ordinances, as well as FERC license requirements. All permitted structures must be maintained in good repair and in a sightly manner. All structures not adhering to these requirements are subject to removal at the permittee's expense.

#### 1.1.8 Electrical Standards

All electrical wiring shall be installed in accordance with national, state, and local electrical codes and requirements. Electrical wiring cannot be attached to trees, and all electrical service is to be installed underground in electrical conduit unless otherwise approved.

#### 1.1.9 Limitations on Lands Eligible for Permit

Notwithstanding any other provision in these Policies and Guidelines, in certain areas of the Toledo Bend Reservoir shoreline, such as at the backs of coves, PLUPs and CLUPs will be issued only where reasonable and practical as determined by the SRA-TX.

#### 1.1.10 Contractors Insured

Contractors retained by permittees to undertake work within the FERC Project Boundary for the Toledo Bend Project must be insured and must adhere to the statutory insurance requirements in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas and undertake all construction activities in accordance with a permit issued by SRA-TX.

### **1.2 Land Management Policies**

#### 1.2.1 General

The following land management policies apply to all premises subject to permits issued by SRA-TX for use and occupancy of lands within the FERC Project Boundary for the Toledo Bend Project, including PLUPs and CLUPs.

#### 1.2.2 Landscaping

Permittees are authorized under these Policies and Guidelines to undertake the following landscaping activities without specific prior approval of SRA-TX. Permittees must keep their permitted premises clear of garbage, refuse, debris, and other unsightly objects and materials that detract from the aesthetic qualities of the Toledo Bend Project. Permittees are authorized to engage in reasonable landscaping activities to beautify the permitted premises; such activities, however, must be conducted in a manner that recognizes the importance of natural, native vegetation for

maintenance of shoreline and bank stability, fish and wildlife habitat, aesthetics, and water quality at the Toledo Bend Project. For these reasons, landscaping activities on permitted premises are subject to the following restrictions and requirements:

- **Underbrush Clearing:** Permittees are authorized to clear underbrush on the permitted premises.
- **Tree Removal:** With the exception of non-native invasive species discussed below, permittees are strictly prohibited from removing: (1) any tree below the conservation pool elevation of 172 feet mean sea level (msl); and (2) any tree greater than 3 inches in diameter on the permitted premises above the conservation pool elevation of 172 feet msl, except as permitted by SRA-TX.
- **Grasses and Other Plantings:** SRA-TX encourages permittees to plant native grasses and other plantings that do not require intensive watering, fertilizer, and pesticide treatments. SRA-TX reserves the right to require permittees to remove any landscape plantings that detract from the natural beauty and aesthetics of the Toledo Bend Project.
- **Chinese Tallow and Other Invasives.** Permittees are strictly prohibited from planting or maintaining any invasive terrestrial or aquatic species on the permitted premises. In particular, permittees must immediately remove any Chinese tallow trees from the permitted premises, regardless of the diameter.

### 1.2.3 SRA-TX Access to Premises

All permitted premises are subject to entry and periodic inspection by SRA-TX. As a condition of any permit issued, SRA-TX requires all permittees to provide access at all times to all permitted sites, through private property if necessary, for the purpose of inspection or monitoring the premises. The purposes for SRA-TX entry and inspection on permitted premises include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Monitoring water withdrawal activities and compliance.
- Pre-construction and post-construction inspection.
- Response to complaints from regulators and/or members of the public.
- Periodic inspection at the sole discretion of SRA-TX.

### 1.2.4 Stump Removal

Permittees are prohibited from removing any tree stumps from the Toledo Bend Reservoir below the conservation pool elevation of 172 feet msl, except as approved in advance of such removal by SRA-TX.

#### 1.2.5 Aquatic Herbicides

Permittees must adhere to all federal, state, and local laws and regulations applicable to the handling, storage, disposal, and application of aquatic herbicides within the FERC Project Boundary for the Toledo Bend Project. Prior to applying any aquatic herbicides within the FERC Project Boundary for the Toledo Bend Project, permittees, and their contractors or service providers, must be in compliance with Texas Department of Licensing and Regulations and Texas Parks and Wildlife requirements for herbicide applications.

#### 1.2.6 Abandoned or Non-Conforming Property

SRA-TX is authorized to seize any structures, fixtures, or personal property located on permitted premises, or in the adjoining Reservoir area of the Toledo Bend Project, which is unauthorized, abandoned, unattended for unreasonably lengthy periods, non-conforming with these Policies and Guidelines, or where the permittee fails to timely submit payment for any fee or charge issued by SRA-TX.

#### 1.2.7 Vehicles on Permitted Premises

Unused or inoperable motor vehicles, including but not limited to watercraft, may not be stored on any lands subject to any permit issued by SRA-TX.

No recreational vehicles of any type may be stored on SRA-TX lands subject to a PLUP. Recreational vehicles may be parked on lands subject to a CLUP, provided that: (1) recreational vehicle use is consistent with the commercial activity authorized under the CLUP, and (2) the recreational vehicle is not used for permanent habitation.

#### 1.2.8 Encroachments

Permittees are responsible to ensure that their use and occupancy of SRA-TX lands do not encroach beyond the permitted premises. In addition, adjoining landowners are responsible to ensure that dwellings, buildings, and other structures and uses do not encroach on SRA-TX lands. Any encroachment issues must be resolved prior to SRA-TX issuing any permit for a proposed structure or activity. SRA-TX reserves the right to require, at the sole expense of the permittee or landowner, removal of any and all encroachments. Costs and expenses, including but not limited to surveys and/or removal of structures, associated with reconciliation of an encroachment are the responsibility of the permittee or landowner of the encroaching structure or activity.

#### 1.2.9 Encroachments within FERC Project Boundary

Permits issued by SRA-TX do not authorize the permittee to construct any dwelling or other habitable structure within the FERC Project Boundary for Toledo Bend Project. In addition, any structure or groundbreaking activity, except as provided in Section 1.2.2 of these Policies and Guidelines, must be approved and permitted by SRA-TX. For these reasons, it is the policy of

SRA-TX to cure any encroachments within the Project Boundary in a manner that balances the expense and challenge of removing encroachments against SRA-TX's FERC license obligations to ensure public access and protect the electric generating, water supply, recreational, historical, and environmental values at the Toledo Bend Project. The following procedures apply to the resolution of encroachments on SRA-TX's lands within the Project Boundary.

#### *1.2.9.1 Removal of Encroachment*

As a general rule, SRA-TX requires removal of all encroachments on its lands within the FERC Project Boundary for the Toledo Bend Project. Upon discovery of an encroachment, SRA-TX will notify the owner of the encroachment, in writing, directing the owner to remove the encroachment within a reasonable period, not to exceed 90 days. If the owner of the encroachment believes additional time for removal is warranted, it may seek an extension of time to remove the encroachment, which SRA-TX may grant at its sole discretion, upon a showing of good cause.

#### *1.2.9.2 Authorization of limited Encroachments*

If the owner of an encroachment believes that removal of the encroachment is unreasonable or impractical, it may seek authorization and accompanying appropriate interests from SRA-TX for the encroachment, as follows:

(a) **Improvement Survey Required:** The owner of the encroachment must prepare an improvement survey and submit it to SRA-TX with its request for authorization and accompanying interests from SRA-TX. At a minimum, the improvement survey must depict the location of: (1) the encroaching structure or use, (2) the FERC Project Boundary for the Toledo Bend Project and SRA-TX property line, and (3) the 172-foot msl and 175-foot msl contour lines.

(b) **Unilateral Authorization by SRA-TX:** Upon receipt of a request to authorize an encroachment with accompanying improvement survey, the SRA-TX will determine whether authorizing the encroachment would: (1) be consistent with FERC license requirements; (2) preserve public access and use at the Toledo Bend Project; and (3) meet the electric generating, water supply, recreational, historical, and environmental values at the Toledo Bend Project. If the requested encroachment approval meets each of these criteria, SRA-TX will approve limited encroachments, without prior resource agency consultation or FERC review and/or approval, so long as:

- (1) The encroachment existed during the original term of the Toledo Bend Project license, i.e., on or before July 31, 2014; and
- (2) The majority of the encroachment is located above the 175-foot msl contour and at least 50 feet (measured horizontally) from the Toledo Bend conservation pool level of 172 feet msl; and
- (3) The encroachment, including lands used for purposes of ingress and egress, must not occupy any federal lands administered by the U.S. Forest Service (USFS).

(c) Authorization Following Consultation and/or FERC Approval: All encroachments not within the scope of Section 1.2.9.2(b) must be approved in accordance with Section 4.0 of the SMP and SRA-TX's accompanying Policies and Guidelines.

(d) Authorization and Rights: Upon approval, SRA-TX will authorize the encroachment and grant appropriate rights for the encroaching structure. Any instrument of conveyance will: (1) require the owner to indemnify SRA-TX and hold it harmless; (2) require the owner to maintain appropriate insurance for the structure and personal property therein; (3) retain sufficient flowage rights to SRA-TX, as well as rights to operate the Toledo Bend Project for all Project purposes; and (4) include any other provisions deemed necessary or appropriate by SRA-TX.

(e) Denial of Encroachment Authorization: In the event SRA-TX or FERC denies a request to authorize an encroachment, SRA-TX will notify the owner of the encroachment, in writing, directing the owner to remove the encroachment within a reasonable period, not to exceed 90 days. If the owner of the encroachment believes additional time for removal is warranted, it may seek an extension of time to remove the encroachment, which SRA-TX may grant at its sole discretion, upon a showing of good cause.

#### 1.2.10 Permit Boundary Line Disputes

Disputes regarding a common PLUP and CLUP boundary lines that cannot be agreed to by all concerned parties will be resolved by the SRA-TX, at its sole discretion. Costs and expenses associated with the resolution of permit boundary line disputes, including but not limited to surveys, are the sole responsibility of the disputing parties, and not SRA-TX.

#### 1.2.11 Habitation

Permitted lands and waters owned by SRA-TX and within the FERC Project Boundary may not be used for permanent habitation by any person(s).

#### 1.2.12 Best Management Practices

Permittees shall use and follow Best Management Practices in accordance with the State of Texas to construct, maintain, and operate facilities within the FERC Project Boundary.

#### 1.2.13 CLUP Approved Uses

Upon issuance of a CLUP, SRA-TX grants the permittee the right to establish, operate, and maintain a recreational land use operation in accordance with the permitted use. SRA-TX prohibits any use of the premises inconsistent with permittee's permitted use.

## **2.0 CONSTRUCTION GUIDELINES FOR PRIVATE LIMITED USE PERMITS**

### **2.1 General**

The construction guidelines that follow are not comprehensive, but are intended as an aid to permittees. Because every PLUP site is unique and may present different environmental, safety, structural, and other issues, SRA-TX specifically reserves the right to impose additional restrictions as may be necessary to protect the interest of the public and/or the electric generating, water supply, recreational, historical, and environmental values at the Toledo Bend Project.

PLUP applicants should contact SRA-TX with any questions related to these construction guidelines, prior to preparing their applications.

### **2.2 Storage Buildings**

The following conditions and restrictions apply to storage buildings within the FERC Project Boundary and are subject to a PLUP issued by SRA-TX:

- Prior to any construction permittee shall provide SRA-TX with construction plans and/or sufficient details regarding the proposed facilities.
- Shall be a single level structure not exceeding 720 square feet supported by a concrete slab or wooden structure with a minimum of 2x6 pressure treated floor joist.
- Siding must be factory coated metal, wood, cement fiberboard, or brick and the roof must be factory coated metal or composition shingles.
- No portion of a storage building shall be used as a habitable structure.
- Potable water plumbing attached to conventional household fixtures including, but not limited to, sinks, showers, bathtubs and toilets is prohibited.
- The storage building shall not be used for storage of recreational vehicles.

### **2.3 Boathouses and Docks**

The following conditions and restrictions apply to boathouses and docks within the FERC Project Boundary and are subject to a PLUP issued by SRA-TX. The restrictions listed below are subject to additional limitations based on a site-by-site evaluation as determined solely by the SRA-TX.

- Prior to any construction, permittee shall provide SRA-TX with construction plans and/or details regarding the proposed facility.

- The physical dimensions of any facility shall meet the following limitations:
  - Any boathouse and/or dock combination shall not exceed a total length of 150 linear feet from conservation pool elevation unless specific site conditions will allow.
  - Any boathouse and/or dock combination length shall not exceed 25 percent of the cove width as determined solely by the SRA-TX.
- Boathouses shall be a single level structure not exceeding 1,500 square feet.
- Boats and boathouses shall not be used as a habitable structure.
- Potable water plumbing attached to conventional household fixtures including, but not limited to, sinks, showers, bathtubs, and toilets is prohibited.
- Siding must be factory coated metal, cement fiberboard, or painted wood and the roof must be factory coated metal or composition shingles.
- Any material touching water and structural framing shall be painted steel or pressure treated wood or other approved material.
- Should a floating boathouse and/or dock be desired, it is recommended that they be supported by encapsulated closed cell foam for buoyancy. Other methods may be approved on a case-by-case basis.
- Should a permittee elect to have electricity on a boathouse/dock, it shall be in conformance with all federal, state, and local codes and ordinances.

## **2.4 Piers**

SRA-TX will allow permittee to construct a pier with or without a T-head or un-walled boat shelter on PLUP land under the following conditions. The restrictions listed below are subject to additional limitations based on a site-by-site evaluation as determined solely by the SRA-TX.

- Prior to any construction, permittee shall provide SRA-TX with construction plans and/or details regarding the proposed facility.
- The physical dimensions of any facility shall meet the following limitations:
  - Any pier or un-walled boat shelter with or without a T-head shall not exceed a total length of 150 linear feet from conservation pool elevation unless specific site conditions will allow.
  - Any pier or un-walled boat shelter with or without a T-head shall not exceed 25 percent of the cove width as determined solely by the SRA-TX.
- Any material touching water and structural framing shall be painted steel or pressure treated wood or other approved material.

- Should a floating pier or un-walled boat shelter be desired, it is recommended that they be supported by encapsulated closed cell foam for buoyancy. Other methods may be approved on a case-by-case basis.
- Should a permittee elect to have electricity on a pier or un-walled boat shelter, it shall be in conformance with all federal, state, and local codes and ordinances.

## **2.5 Gazebos and Pavilions**

The following conditions and restrictions apply to gazebos and pavilions within the FERC Project Boundary and subject to a PLUP issued by SRA-TX:

- Prior to any construction, permittee shall provide SRA-TX with construction plans and/or details regarding the proposed facility
- Shall not exceed 720 square feet.
- Framing shall be completely open and capable of being viewed at all times.
- Roofing must be factory coated metal or composition shingles.

## **2.6 Excavation and Dredging**

All dredging, filling, and excavation activities within the permitted premises must comply with all applicable local, state, and federal requirements, and must be completed in accordance with any required permit from U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE). In addition, the following conditions and restrictions apply to any excavation, dredging, and filling activities within the FERC Project Boundary and subject to a PLUP issued by SRA-TX:

- Some proposed dredging, filling, or excavation activities may be eligible for approval under a and the Fort Worth District USACE RGP-8.
- SRA-TX reserves the right at its sole discretion to modify, limit, or deny any proposed dredging, filling or excavation activities within the FERC Project Boundary for Toledo Bend Project, as necessary to protect the interest of the public and/or the electric generating, water supply, recreational, historical, and environmental values at the Toledo Bend Project. Copies of dredging requirements can be obtained at the SRA-TX office.

## **2.7 Shoreline Stabilization**

All shoreline stabilization activities within the permitted premises must comply with all applicable local, state, and federal requirements, and must be completed in accordance with any required permit from the USACE. In addition, the following conditions and restrictions apply to



any shoreline stabilization activities within the FERC Project Boundary and subject to a PLUP issued by SRA-TX:

- Some proposed shoreline stabilization activities may be eligible for approval under the Fort Worth District USACE RGP-8.
- SRA-TX reserves the right at its sole discretion to modify, limit, or deny any proposed shoreline stabilization activities within the FERC Project Boundary for the Toledo Bend Project, as necessary to protect the interest of the public and/or the electric generating, water supply, recreational, historical, and environmental values at the Toledo Bend Project.

## **2.8 Water Withdrawal Facilities**

The following conditions and restrictions apply to water withdrawal facilities within the FERC Project Boundary and subject to a PLUP issued by SRA-TX:

- On lands subject to a PLUP, SRA-TX will authorize water withdrawal and discharge facilities only for private, residential use.
- Water withdrawal pumps must be electric (i.e., no internal combustion units).
- SRA-TX will approve only one pump per PLUP premises.
- Discharge piping from the pump is limited to a 1-inch nominal diameter restriction.

## **2.9 Fences**

Permittees are authorized to construct and maintain fencing on the permitted land, so long as the fencing meets the following specifications:

- Fencing material must be pre-approved by SRA-TX.
- Privacy, hog-wire, and barbwire fences are prohibited.
- Fencing may not extend beyond the conservation pool elevation of 172-feet msl.
- It is the permittee's responsibility to identify the permit boundary and fencing shall be constructed along said permit boundary.

If it is determined a fence needs to be removed or relocated for any reason, the permittee shall do so at no cost to the SRA-TX.

### **3.0 CONSTRUCTION GUIDELINES FOR COMMERCIAL LIMITED USE PERMITS**

#### **3.1 General**

The construction guidelines that follow are not comprehensive, but are intended as an aid to permittees. Because every CLUP site is different and may present different environmental, safety, structural, and other issues, SRA-TX specifically reserves the right to impose additional restrictions as may be necessary to protect the interest of the public and/or the electric generating, water supply, recreational, historical, and environmental values at the Toledo Bend Project.

CLUP applicants are encouraged to contact SRA-TX with any questions related to these construction guidelines, prior to preparing their applications.

#### **3.2 Recreational Vehicle/Travel Trailer**

Recreational vehicles cannot exceed 40 feet in length (not including hitches or bumpers) and must be on wheels and readily moveable in a “drive-away” condition at all times. No structure may be constructed around any recreational vehicle or travel trailer that will, in the sole discretion of SRA-TX, limit its ability to be mobile. Freestanding or attached roofs are prohibited from extending over recreational vehicles and porches/decks may not be attached to recreational vehicles or travel trailers.

#### **3.3 Porches and Decks**

Free standing, detached porches/decks will be allowed on CLUP land but are restricted to a maximum of 400 square feet. Only factory coated metal roofing or composition shingles are allowed for porches or decks. Structural framing for porches or decks must be a minimum of pressure treated 2x6 and flooring is restricted to a ground level concrete slab, pressure treated 2x6, 1-inch thick beveled edge pressure treated deck boards or synthetic deck boards.

#### **3.4 Carports**

Portable metal carports are allowed within CLUP land if factory constructed and professionally installed. The total footprint for the carport shall not exceed 576 square feet (24x24).

#### **3.5 Excavation and Dredging**

All dredging, filling, and excavation activities within the permitted premises must comply with all applicable local, state, and federal requirements, and must be completed in accordance with any required permit from USACE. In addition, the following conditions and restrictions

apply to any excavation, dredging, and filling activities within the FERC Project Boundary and subject to a PLUP issued by SRA-TX:

- Some proposed dredging, filling, or excavation activities may be eligible for approval under and the Fort Worth District USACE RGP-8.
- SRA-TX reserves the right at its sole discretion to modify, limit, or deny any proposed dredging, filling, or excavation activities within the FERC Project Boundary for the Toledo Bend Project, as necessary to protect the interest of the public and/or the electric generating, water supply, recreational, historical, and environmental values at the Toledo Bend Project. Copies of dredging requirements can be obtained at the SRA-TX office.

### **3.6 Docks, Boathouses, and Piers**

Dock length and numbers may be regulated at the discretion of SRA-TX to fit specific situations and to avoid overcrowding. All other specifications are subject to additional restrictions on a case-by-case basis.

### **3.7 Water Withdrawal Facilities**

The following conditions and restrictions apply to irrigation water withdrawal facilities within the FERC Project Boundary and subject to a CLUP issued by SRA-TX:

- On lands subject to a CLUP, SRA-TX will authorize water withdrawal and discharge facilities only for private irrigation use.
- Water withdrawal pumps must be electric (i.e., no internal combustion units).
- Only one pump per recreational vehicle will be permitted.
- Discharge piping from the pump is limited to a 1-inch nominal diameter restriction.

### **3.8 Fences**

Permittees are authorized to construct and maintain fencing on the permitted land, so long as the fencing meets the following specifications:

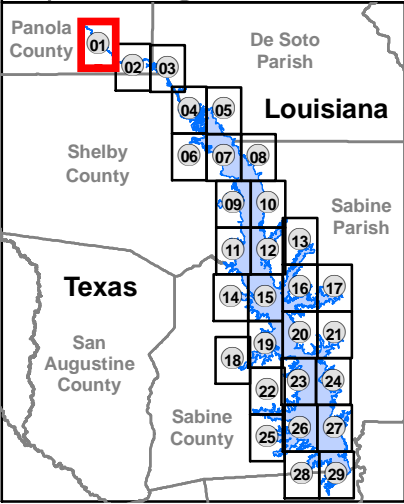
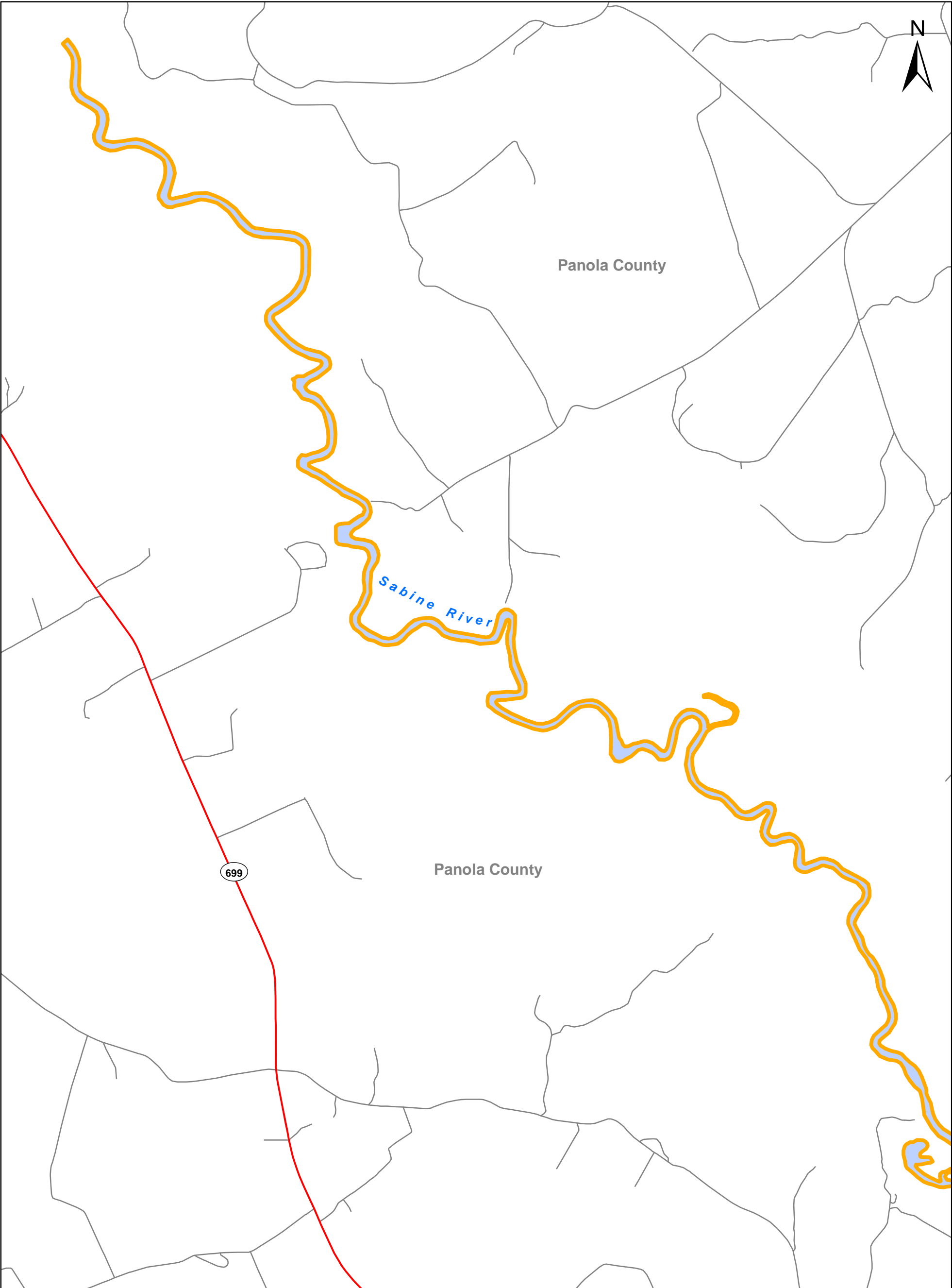
- Fencing material must be pre-approved by SRA-TX.
- Privacy, hog-wire, and barbwire fences are prohibited.
- Fencing may not extend beyond the conservation pool elevation of 172-feet msl.

- It is the permittee's responsibility to identify the permit boundary and fencing shall be constructed along said permit boundary.

If it is determined a fence needs to be removed or relocated for any reason, the permittee shall do so at no cost to the SRA-TX.

## **APPENDIX D**


### **TOLEDO BEND PROJECT SHORELINE USE CLASSIFICATION MAPS**




### Legend

SMPClass

- Conservation Lands
- General Use Lands
- USFS Lands
- Public Access Area



County Boundary



USDA Forest Service

## Toledo Bend Joint Operation FERC #2305

### Toledo Bend Reservoir, Land Use Classifications

Sheet 1 of 29

2,500

0

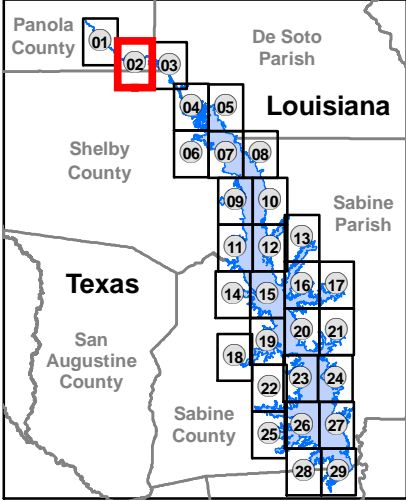
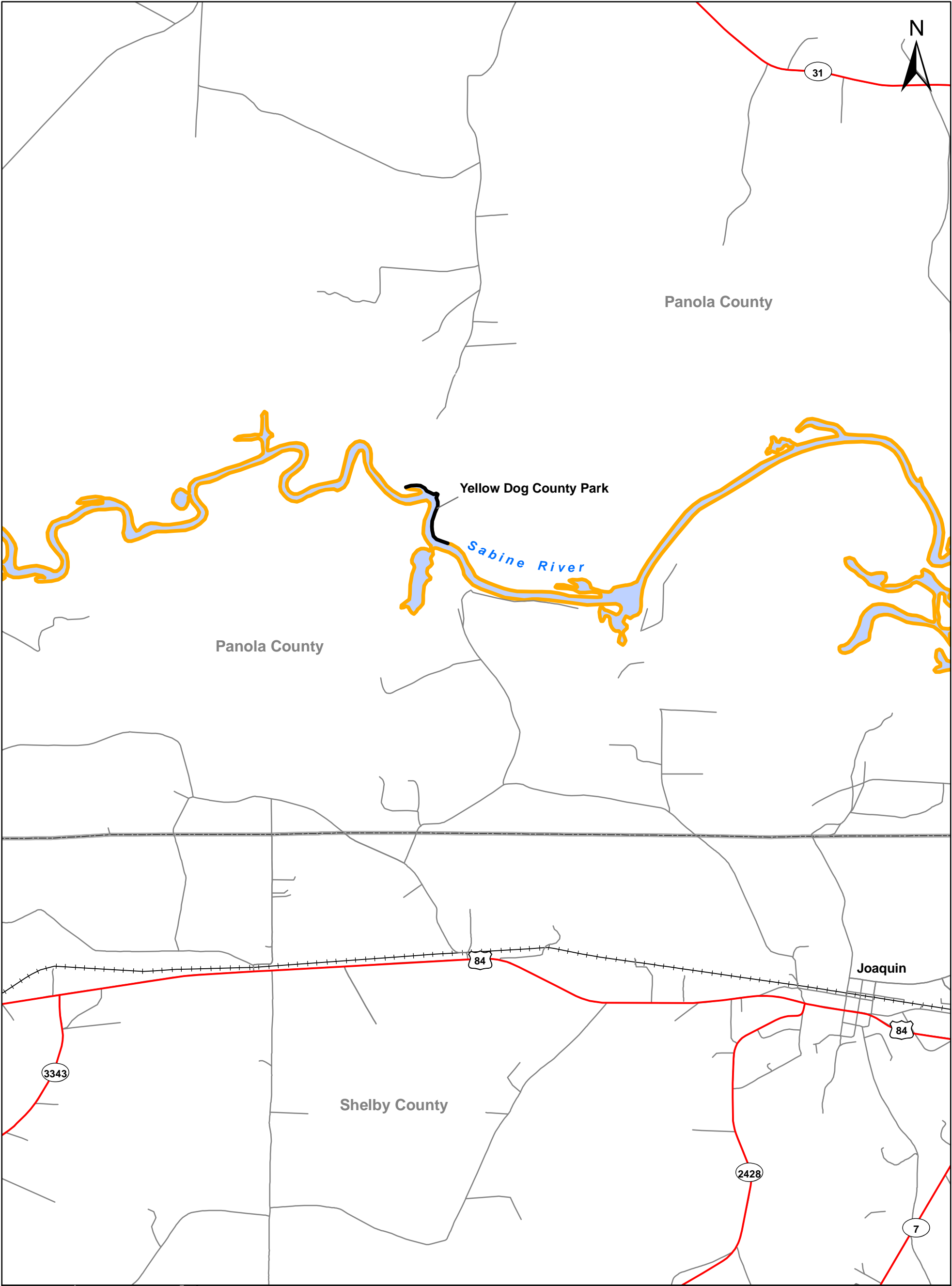
2,500

Feet

1:30,000

Source: Sabine River Authority Survey Data; USDA US Forest Service Texas; US Census Bureau 2010 TIGER data; & Texas Department of Transportation.

09/16/2011



### Legend

SMPClass

- Conservation Lands
- General Use Lands
- USFS Lands
- Public Access Area

County Boundary

USDA Forest Service

### Toledo Bend Joint Operation FERC #2305

Toledo Bend Reservoir,  
Land Use Classifications

Sheet 2 of 29

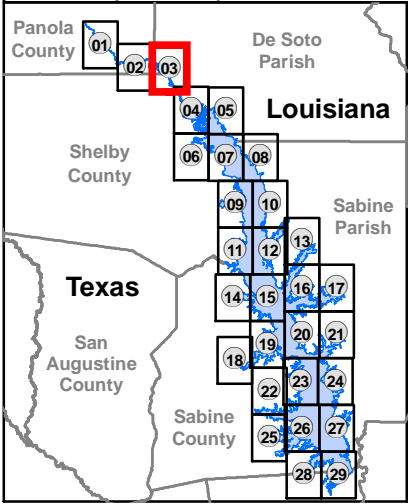
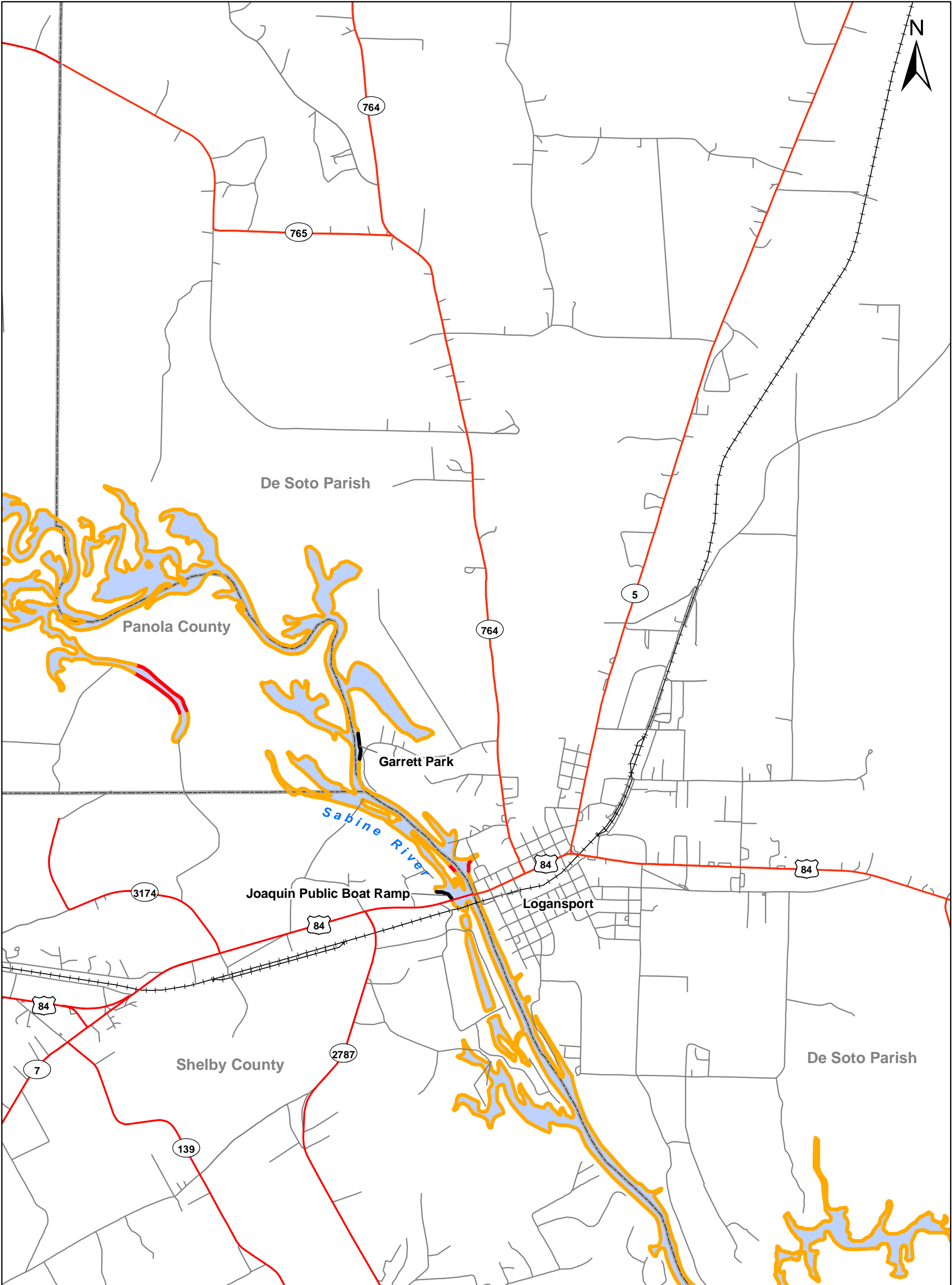
2,50002,500

Feet

1:30,000

Source: Sabine River Authority Survey Data; USDA US Forest Service Texas; US Census Bureau 2010 TIGER data; & Texas Department of Transportation.

09/16/2011



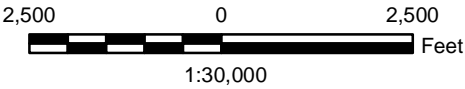
**Legend**

- SMPClass
- Conservation Lands
  - General Use Lands
  - USFS Lands
  - Public Access Area
- County Boundary
- USDA Forest Service

**Toledo Bend Joint Operation  
FERC #2305**

**Toledo Bend Reservoir,  
Land Use Classifications**

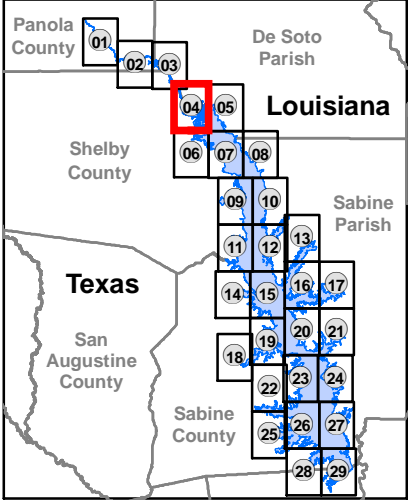
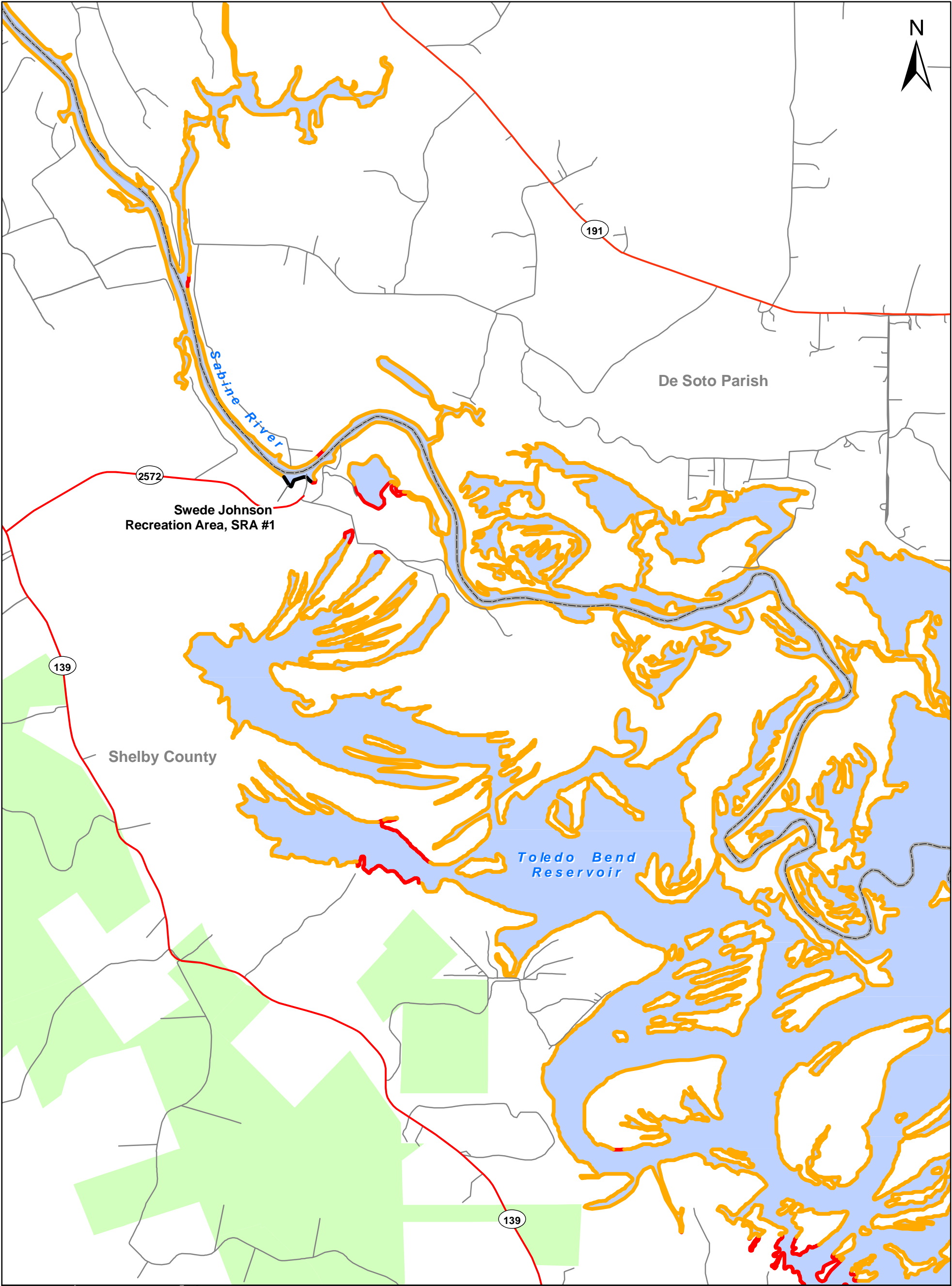
Sheet 3 of 29



Source: Sabine River Authority Survey Data; USDA US Forest Service Texas; US Census Bureau 2010 TIGER data; & Texas Department of Transportation.

09/16/2011





**Legend**

SMPClass

- Conservation Lands
- General Use Lands
- USFS Lands
- Public Access Area

County Boundary

USDA Forest Service

**Toledo Bend Joint Operation  
FERC #2305**

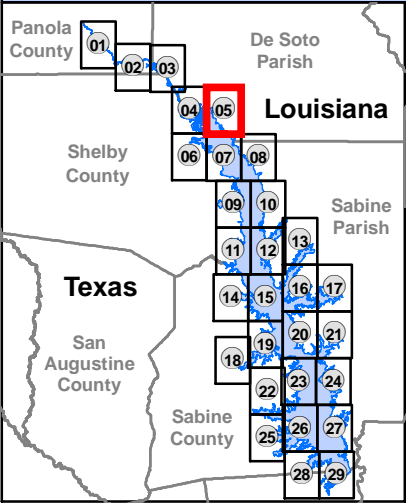
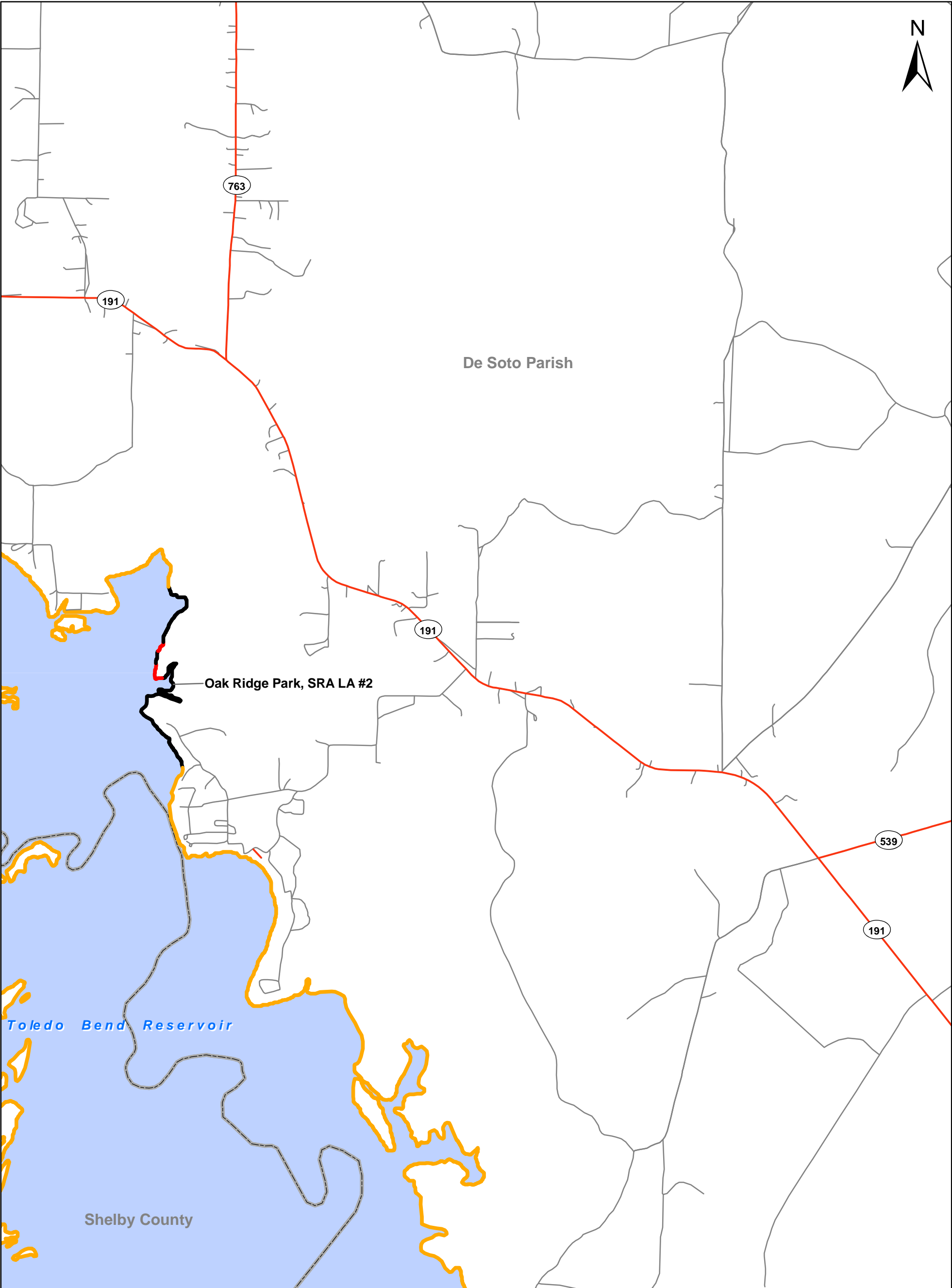
**Toledo Bend Reservoir,  
Land Use Classifications**

**Sheet 4 of 29**

2,500 0 2,500  
Feet  
1:30,000

Source: Sabine River Authority Survey Data; USDA US Forest Service Texas; US Census Bureau 2010 TIGER data; & Texas Department of Transportation.

09/16/2011



**Legend**

SMPClass

- Conservation Lands
- General Use Lands
- USFS Lands
- Public Access Area

County Boundary

USDA Forest Service

**Toledo Bend Joint Operation  
FERC #2305**

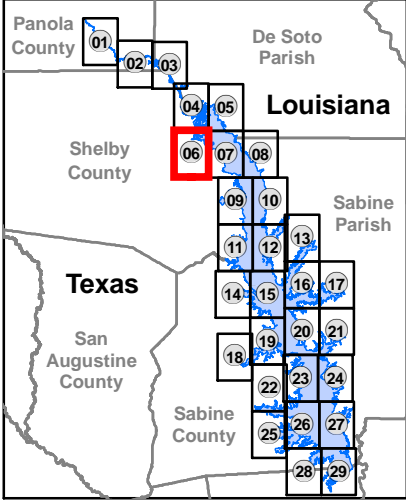
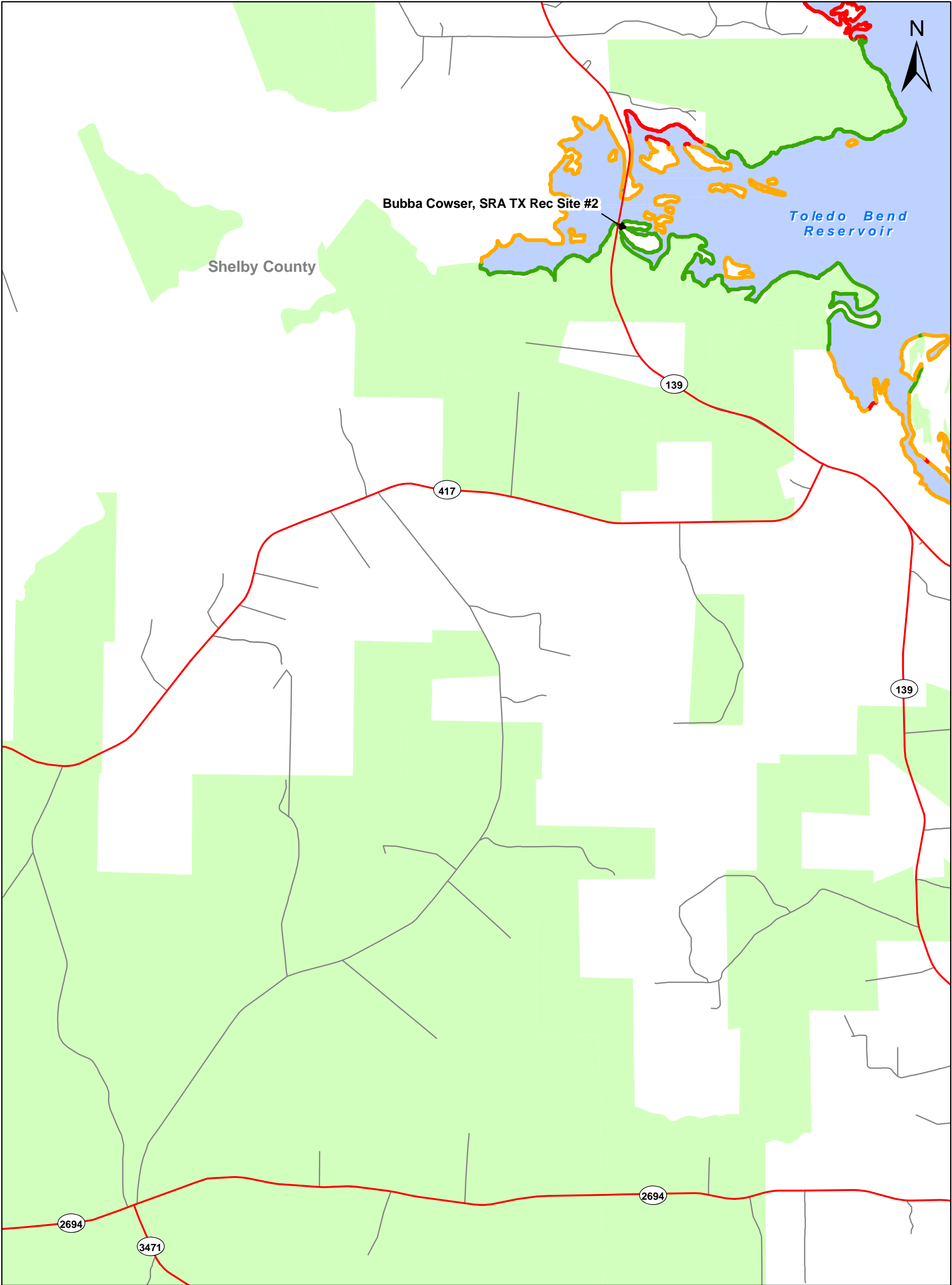
**Toledo Bend Reservoir,  
Land Use Classifications**

**Sheet 5 of 29**

2,500 0 2,500 Feet  
1:30,000

Source: Sabine River Authority Survey Data; USDA US Forest Service Texas; US Census Bureau 2010 TIGER data; & Texas Department of Transportation.

09/16/2011



**Legend**

**SMPClass**

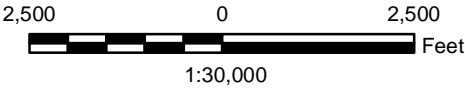
- Conservation Lands
- General Use Lands
- USFS Lands
- Public Access Area

- County Boundary
- USDA Forest Service

**Toledo Bend Joint Operation  
FERC #2305**

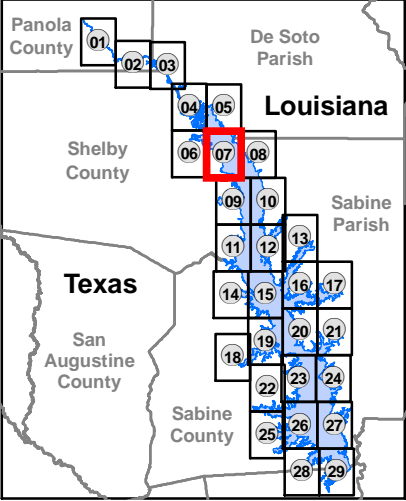
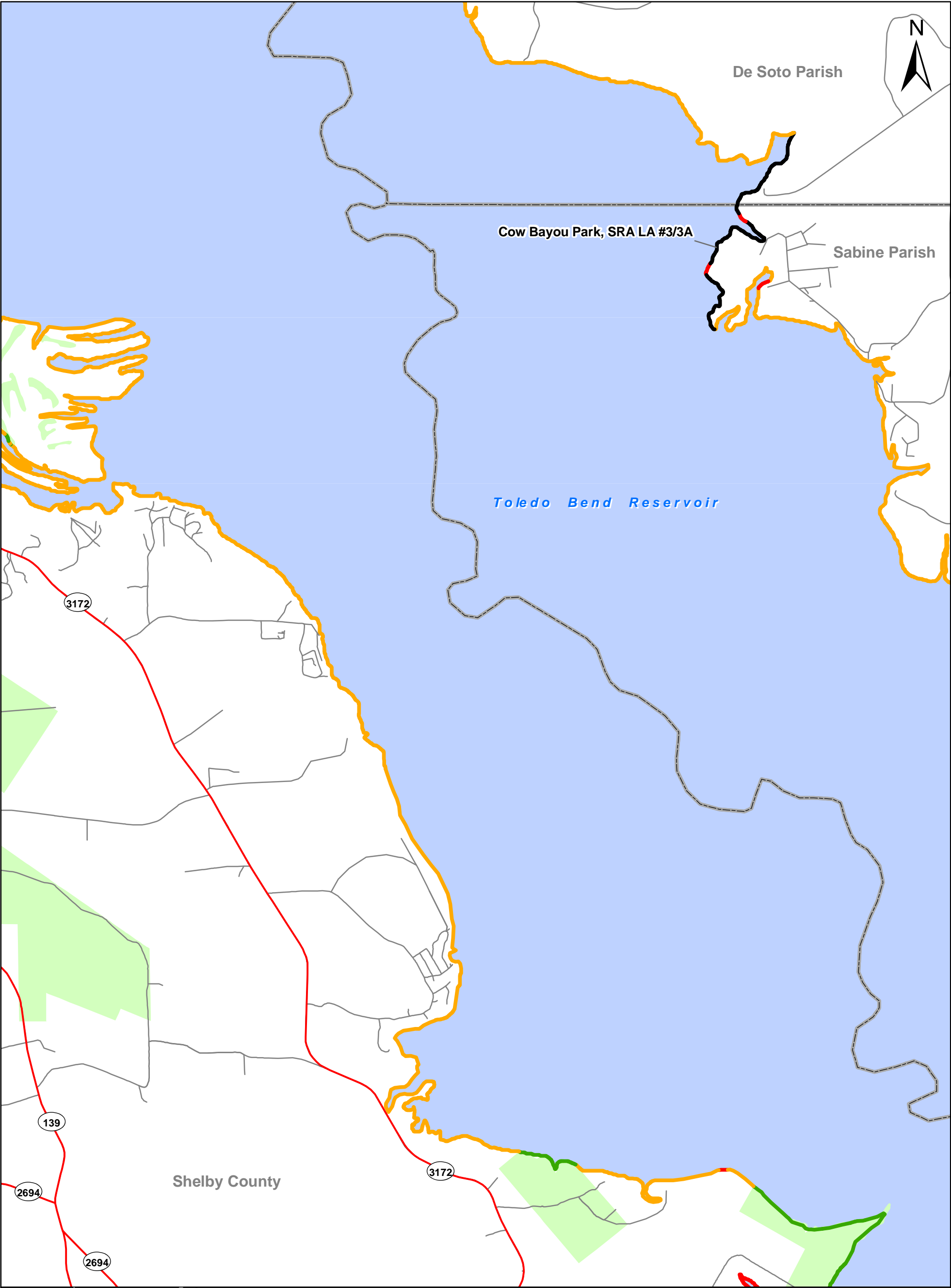
**Toledo Bend Reservoir,  
Land Use Classifications**

Sheet 6 of 29



Source: Sabine River Authority Survey Data; USDA US Forest Service Texas; US Census Bureau 2010 TIGER data; & Texas Department of Transportation.

09/16/2011



**Legend**

SMPClass

- Conservation Lands
- General Use Lands
- USFS Lands
- Public Access Area

County Boundary

USDA Forest Service

**Toledo Bend Joint Operation  
FERC #2305**

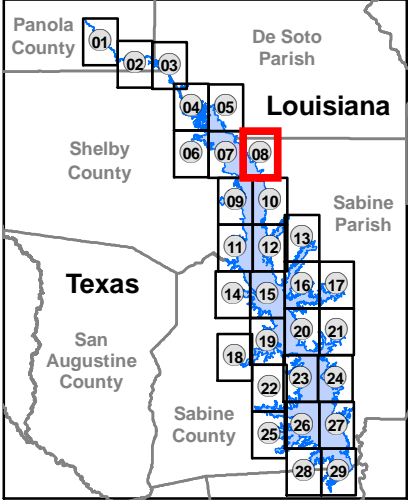
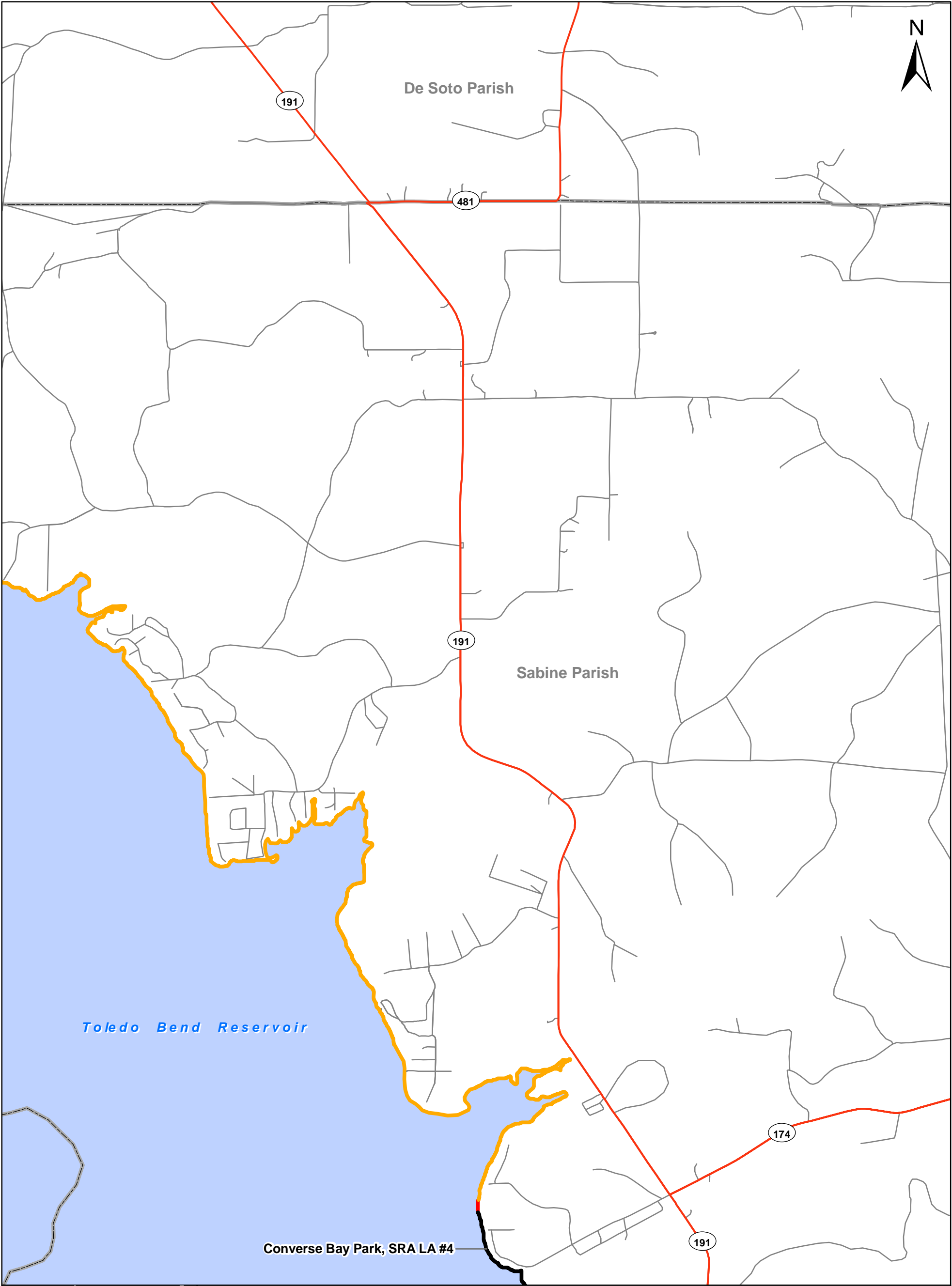
**Toledo Bend Reservoir,  
Land Use Classifications**

**Sheet 7 of 29**

2,500 0 2,500  
Feet  
1:30,000

Source: Sabine River Authority Survey Data; USDA US Forest Service Texas; US Census Bureau 2010 TIGER data; & Texas Department of Transportation.

09/16/2011



**Legend**

SMPClass

- Conservation Lands
- General Use Lands
- USFS Lands
- Public Access Area

County Boundary

USDA Forest Service

**Toledo Bend Joint Operation  
FERC #2305**

**Toledo Bend Reservoir,  
Land Use Classifications**

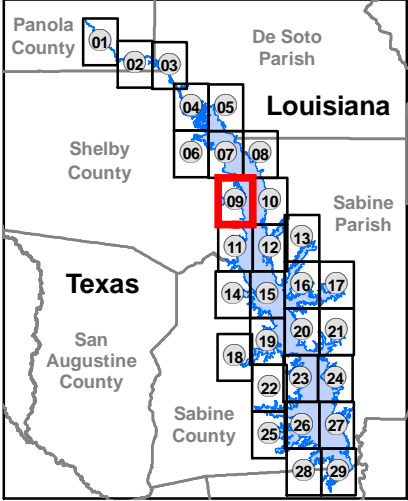
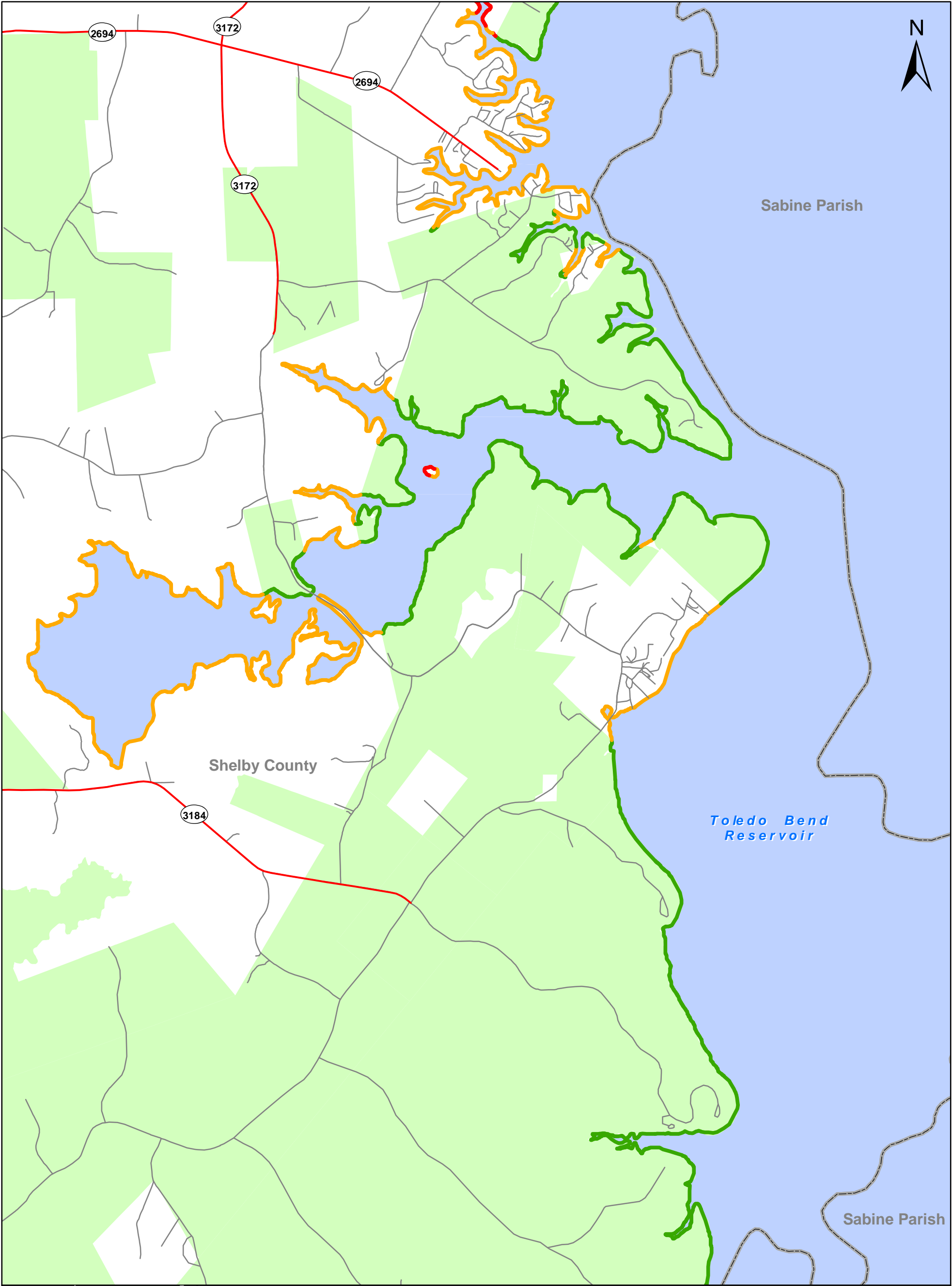
**Sheet 8 of 29**

2,500 0 2,500  
1:30,000 Feet

Source: Sabine River Authority Survey Data; USDA US Forest Service Texas; US Census Bureau 2010 TIGER data; & Texas Department of Transportation.

09/16/2011





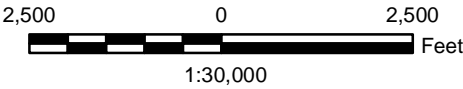
**Legend**

- SMPCClass
- Conservation Lands
  - General Use Lands
  - USFS Lands
  - Public Access Area
- County Boundary
- USDA Forest Service

**Toledo Bend Joint Operation  
FERC #2305**

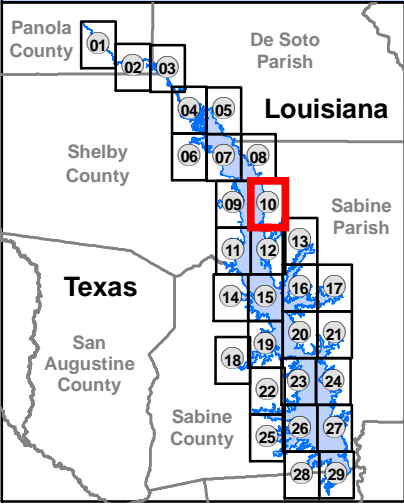
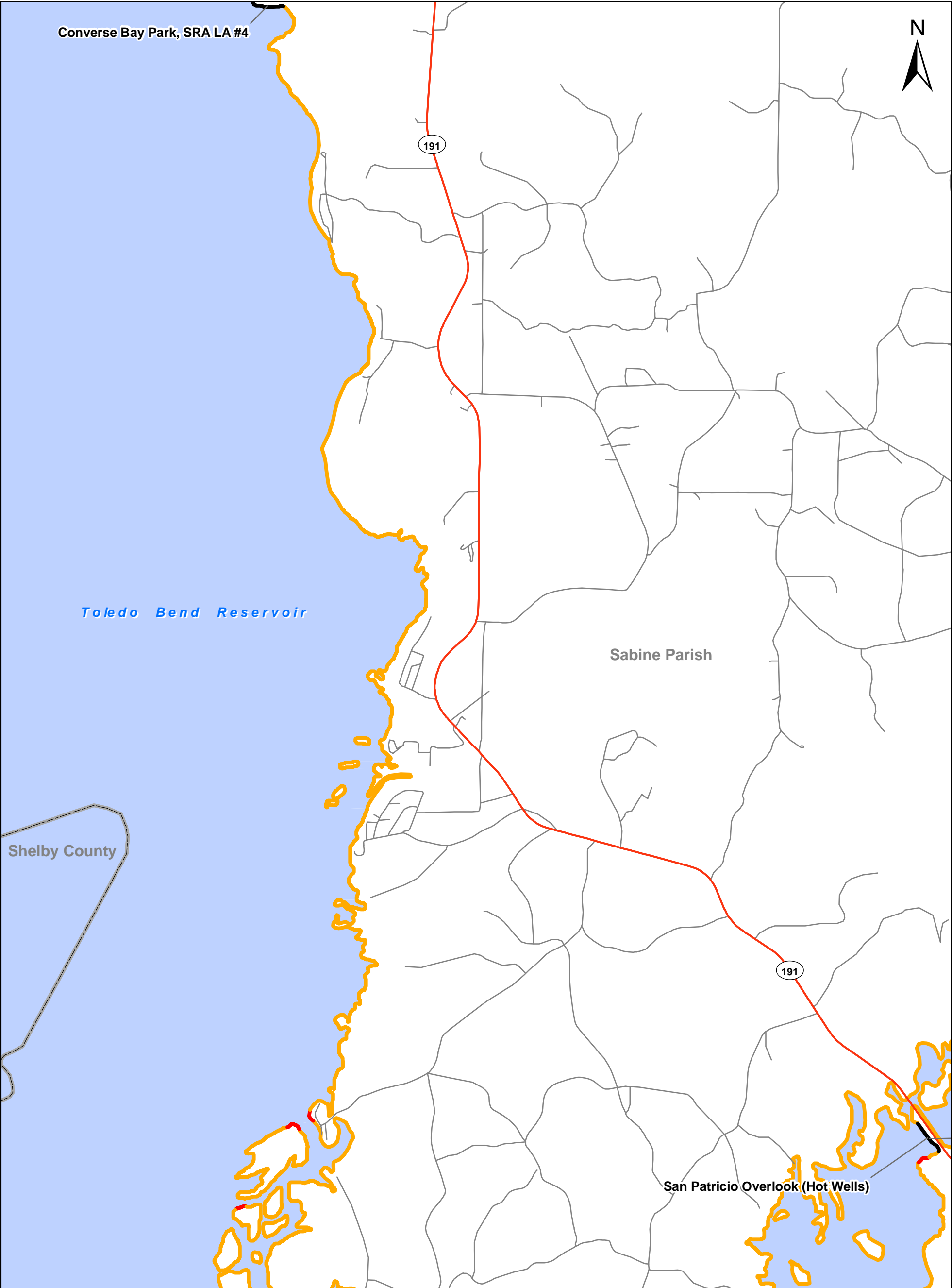
**Toledo Bend Reservoir,  
Land Use Classifications**

Sheet 9 of 29



Source: Sabine River Authority Survey Data; USDA US Forest Service Texas; US Census Bureau 2010 TIGER data; & Texas Department of Transportation.

09/16/2011



**Legend**

SMPClass

- Conservation Lands
- General Use Lands
- USFS Lands
- Public Access Area

County Boundary

USDA Forest Service

**Toledo Bend Joint Operation  
FERC #2305**

**Toledo Bend Reservoir,  
Land Use Classifications**

**Sheet 10 of 29**

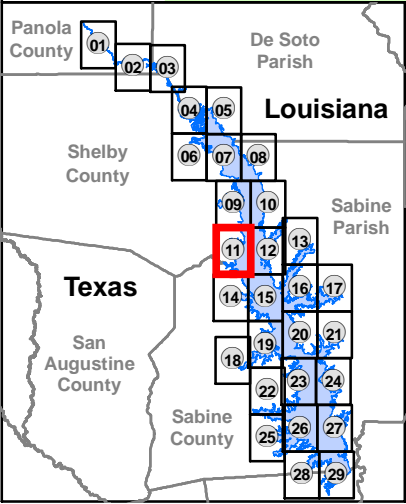
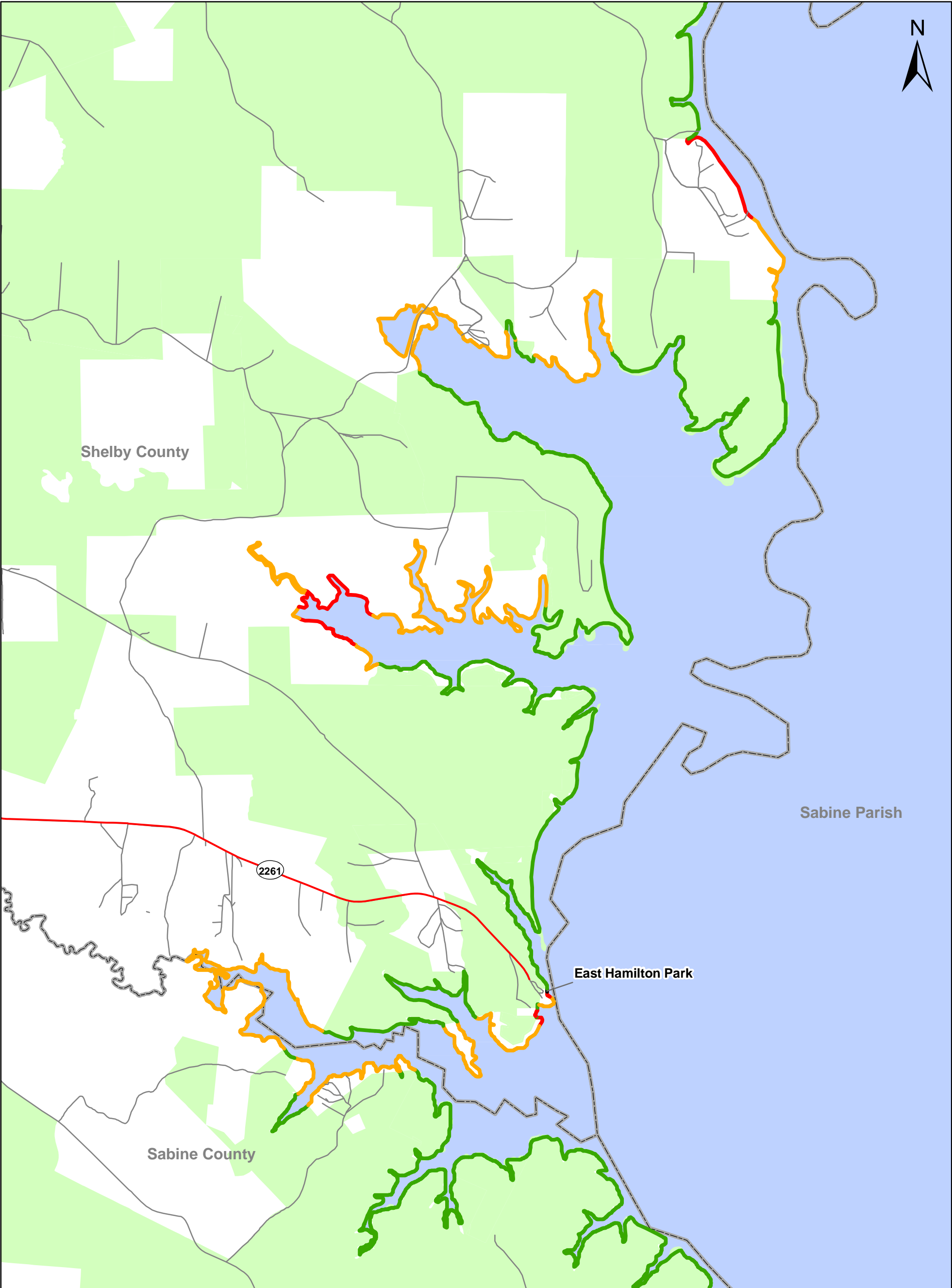
2,500 0 2,500

1:30,000

Feet

Source: Sabine River Authority Survey Data; USDA US Forest Service Texas; US Census Bureau 2010 TIGER data; & Texas Department of Transportation.

09/16/2011



**Legend**

SMPCClass

- Conservation Lands
- General Use Lands
- USFS Lands
- Public Access Area

County Boundary

USDA Forest Service

Source: Sabine River Authority Survey Data; USDA US Forest Service Texas; US Census Bureau 2010 TIGER data; & Texas Department of Transportation.

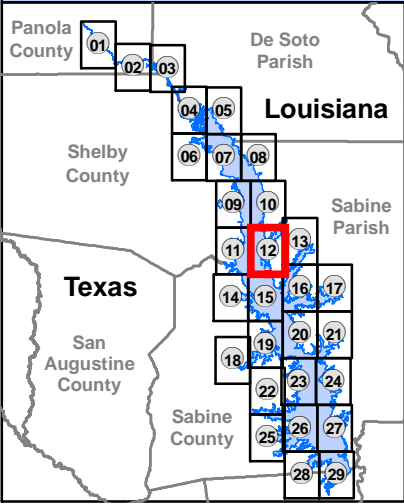
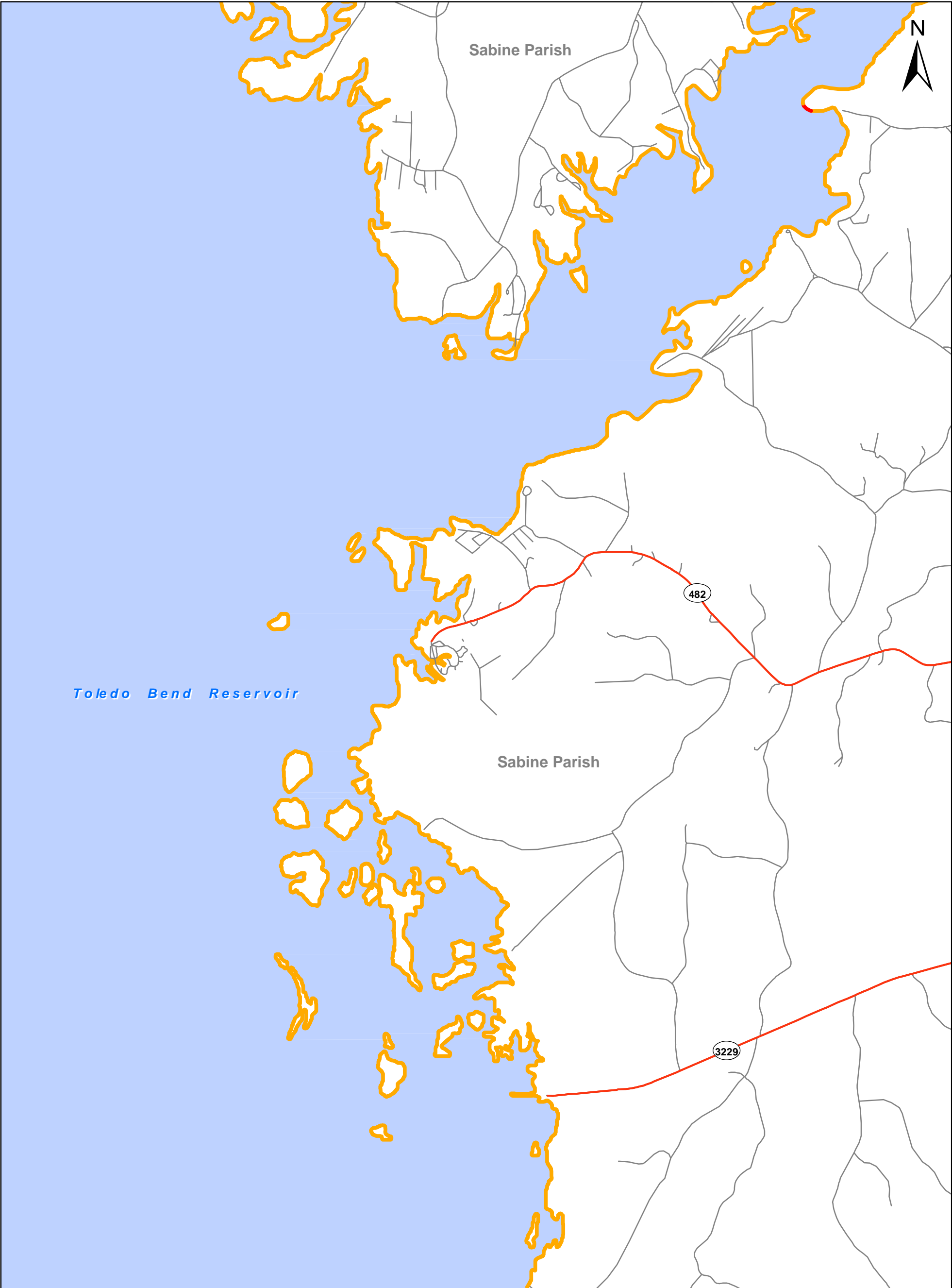
**Toledo Bend Joint Operation  
FERC #2305**

**Toledo Bend Reservoir,  
Land Use Classifications**

**Sheet 11 of 29**

2,500 0 2,500  
1:30,000 Feet





**Legend**

SMPClass

- Conservation Lands
- General Use Lands
- USFS Lands
- Public Access Area

County Boundary

USDA Forest Service

**Toledo Bend Joint Operation  
FERC #2305**

**Toledo Bend Reservoir,  
Land Use Classifications**

**Sheet 12 of 29**

2,500

0

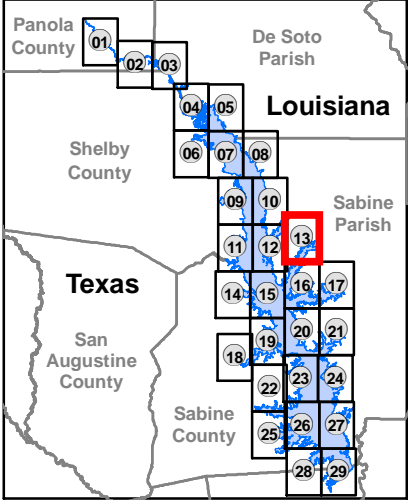
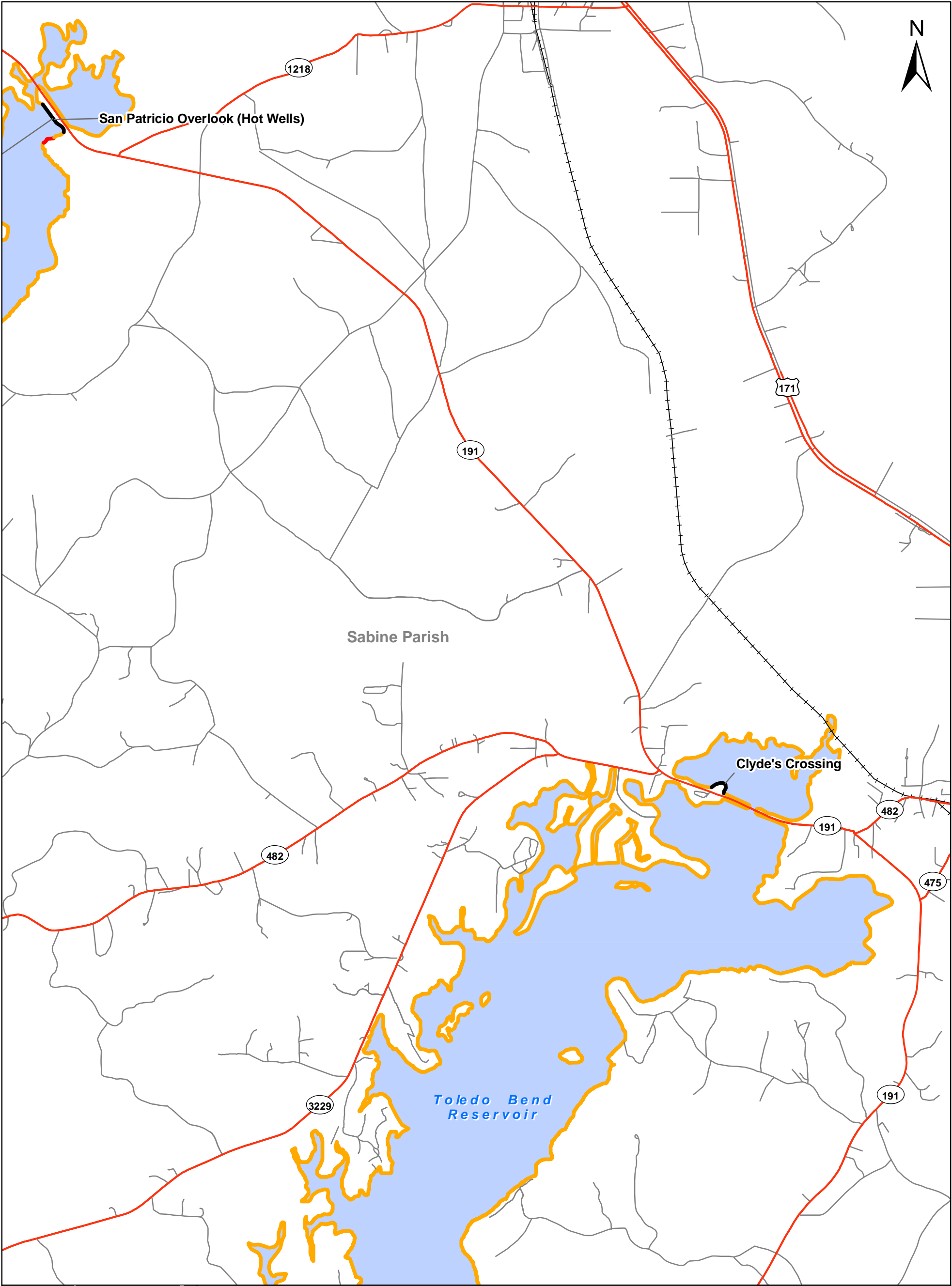
2,500

Feet

1:30,000

Source: Sabine River Authority Survey Data; USDA US Forest Service Texas; US Census Bureau 2010 TIGER data; & Texas Department of Transportation.

09/16/2011



**Legend**

SMPClass

- Conservation Lands
- General Use Lands
- USFS Lands
- Public Access Area

County Boundary

USDA Forest Service

**Toledo Bend Joint Operation  
FERC #2305**

**Toledo Bend Reservoir,  
Land Use Classifications**

**Sheet 13 of 29**

2,500

0

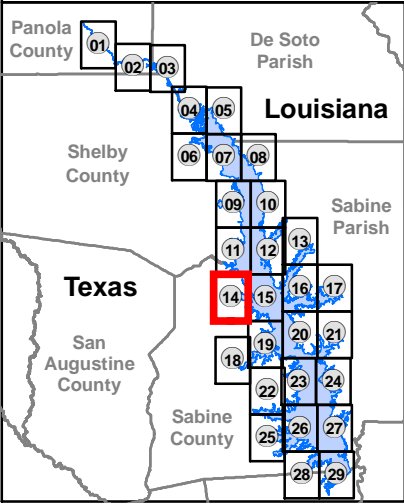
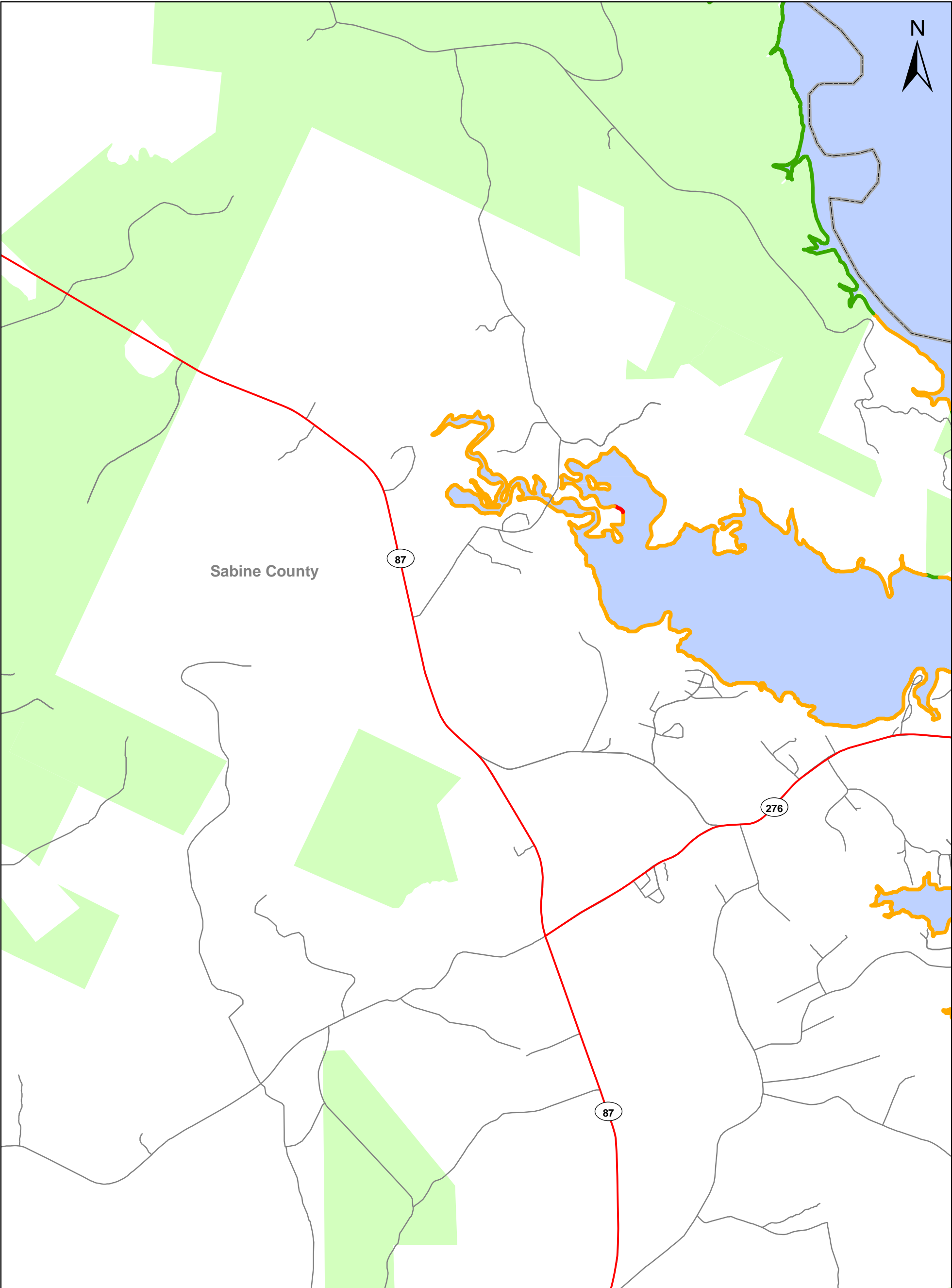
2,500

Feet

1:30,000

Source: Sabine River Authority Survey Data; USDA US Forest Service Texas; US Census Bureau 2010 TIGER data; & Texas Department of Transportation.

09/16/2011



Legend

SMPClass

Conservation Lands

General Use Lands

USFS Lands

Public Access AreaCounty Boundary

Source: Sabine River Authority Survey Data; USDA US Forest Service Texas; US Census Bureau 2010 TIGER data; & Texas Department of Transportation.

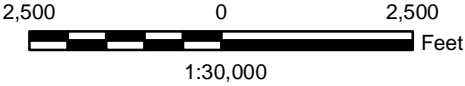
Toledo Bend Joint Operation

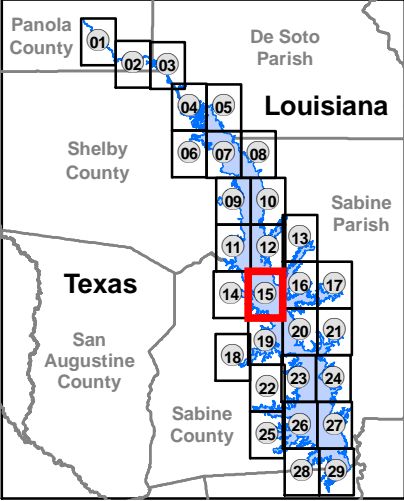
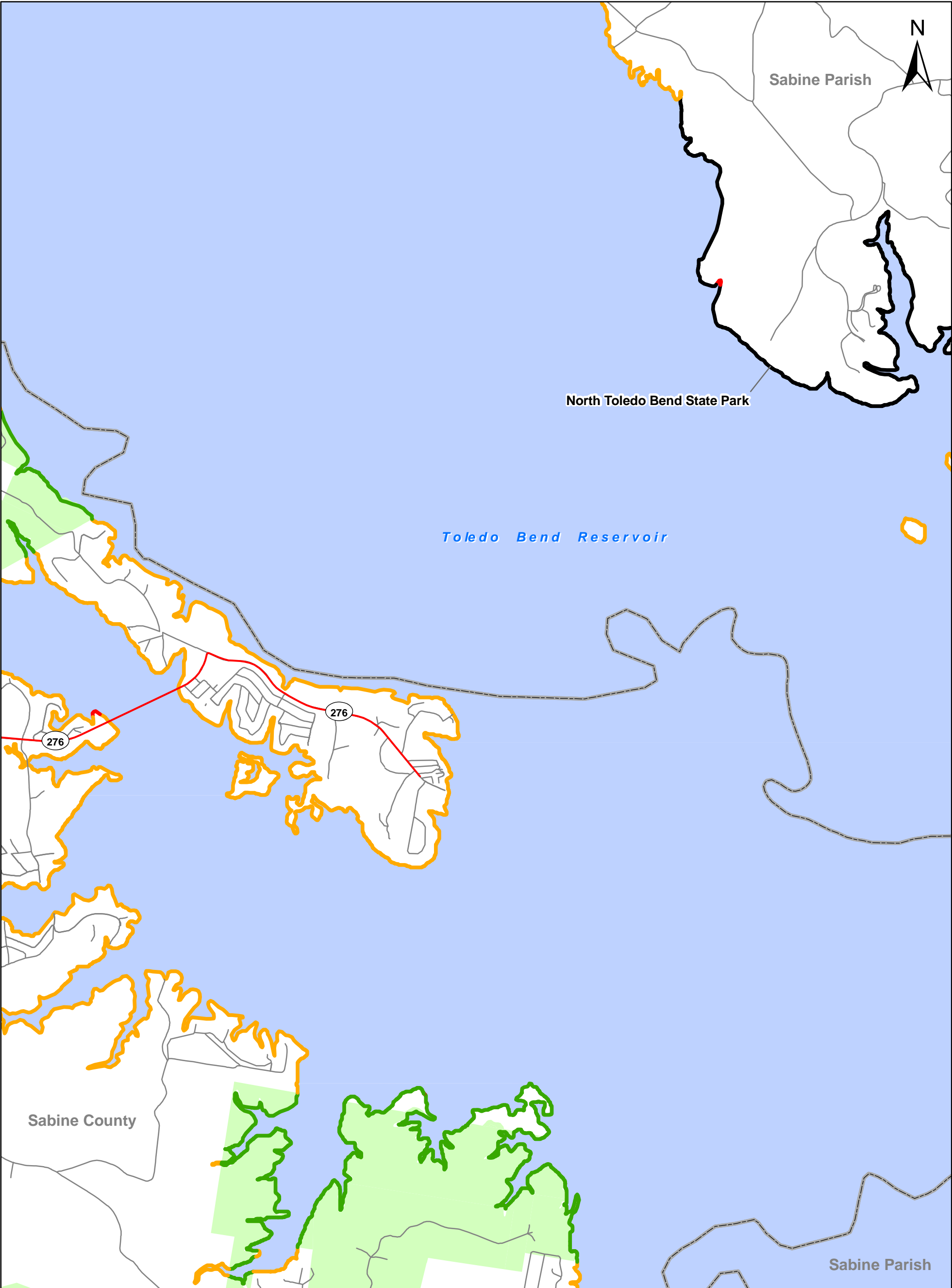
FERC #2305

Toledo Bend Reservoir,

Land Use Classifications

Sheet 14 of 29





**Legend**

SMPClass

- Conservation Lands
- General Use Lands
- USFS Lands
- Public Access Area

County Boundary

USDA Forest Service

**Toledo Bend Joint Operation  
FERC #2305**

**Toledo Bend Reservoir,  
Land Use Classifications**

**Sheet 15 of 29**

2,500

0

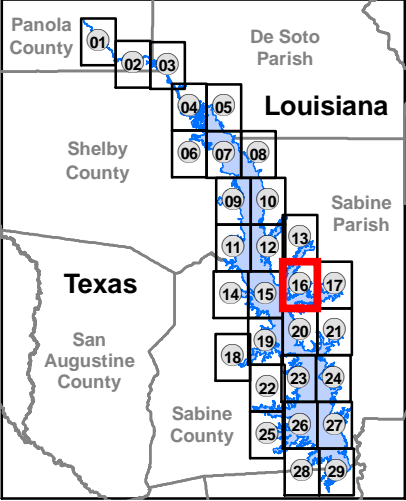
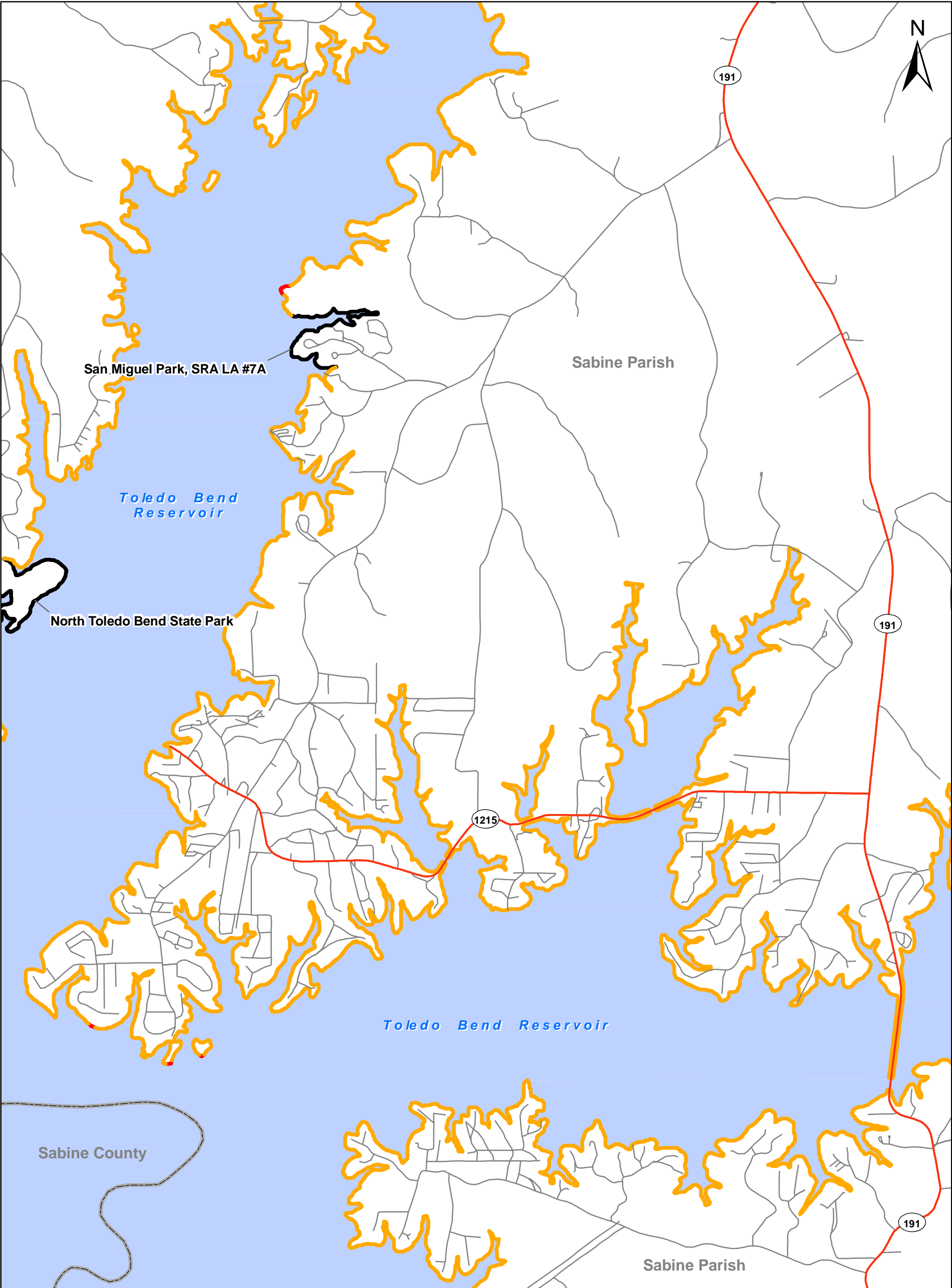
2,500

Feet

1:30,000

Source: Sabine River Authority Survey Data; USDA US Forest Service Texas; US Census Bureau 2010 TIGER data; & Texas Department of Transportation.

09/16/2011



**Legend**

SMPClass

- Conservation Lands
- General Use Lands
- USFS Lands
- Public Access Area

County Boundary

USDA Forest Service

**Toledo Bend Joint Operation  
FERC #2305**

**Toledo Bend Reservoir,  
Land Use Classifications**

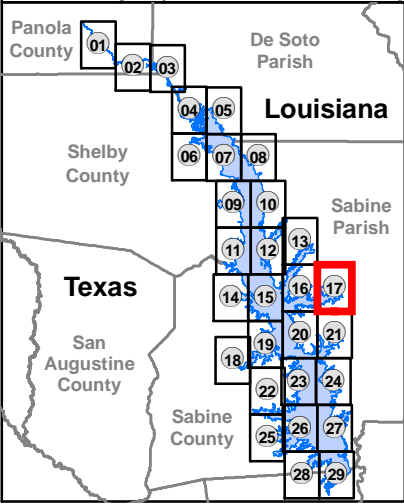
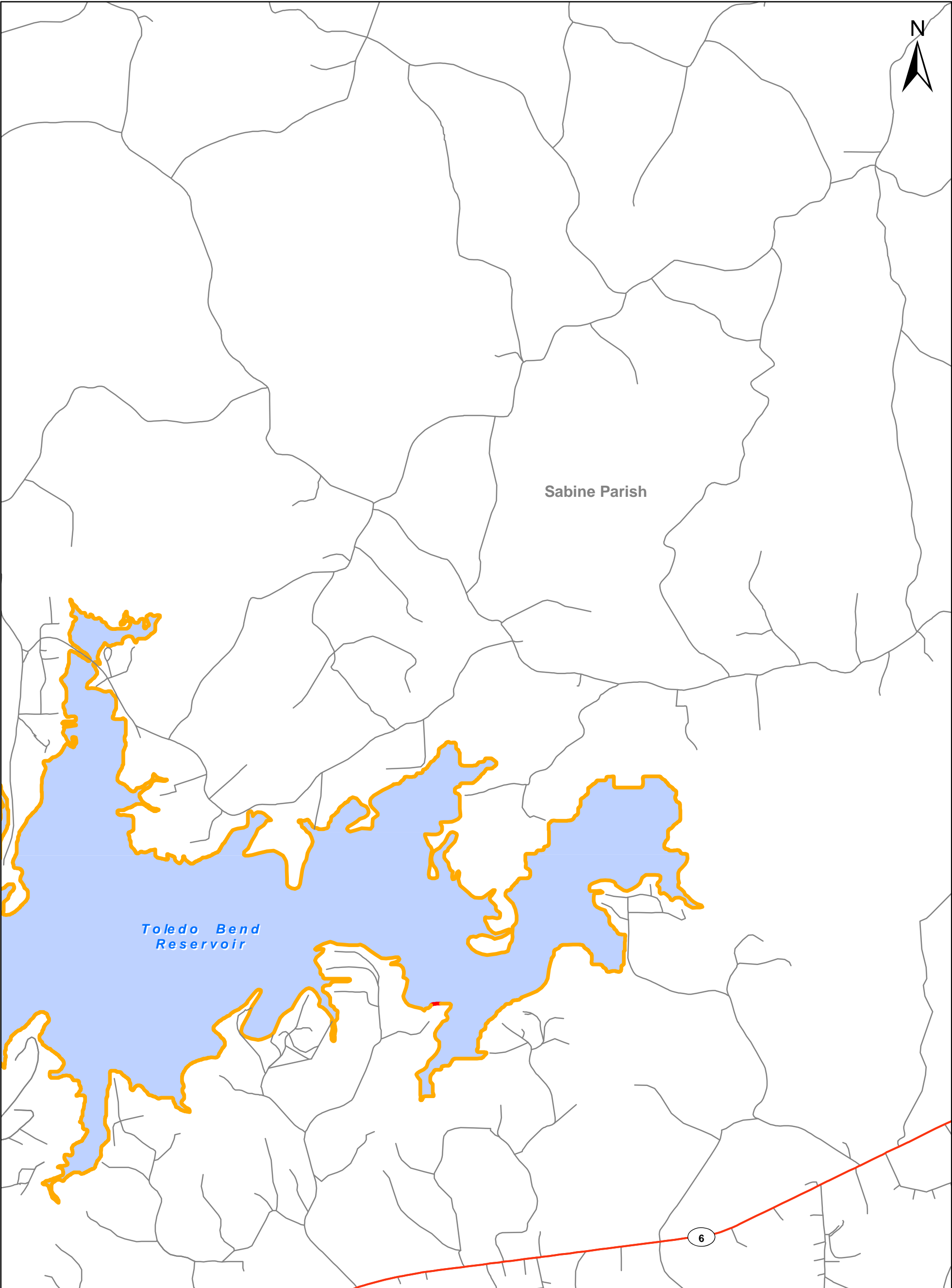
**Sheet 16 of 29**

2,500 0 2,500  
Feet  
1:30,000

Source: Sabine River Authority Survey Data; USDA US Forest Service Texas; US Census Bureau 2010 TIGER data; & Texas Department of Transportation.

09/16/2011





**Legend**

SMPClass

- Conservation Lands
- General Use Lands
- USFS Lands
- Public Access Area

County Boundary

USDA Forest Service

**Toledo Bend Joint Operation  
FERC #2305**

**Toledo Bend Reservoir,  
Land Use Classifications**

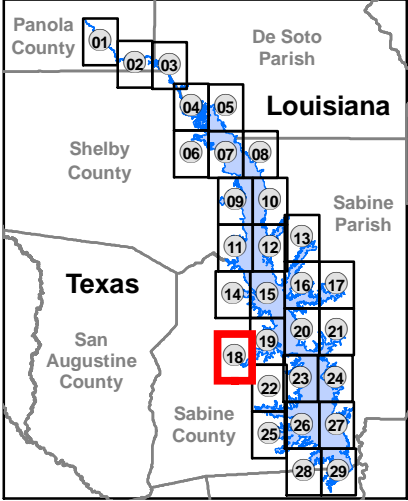
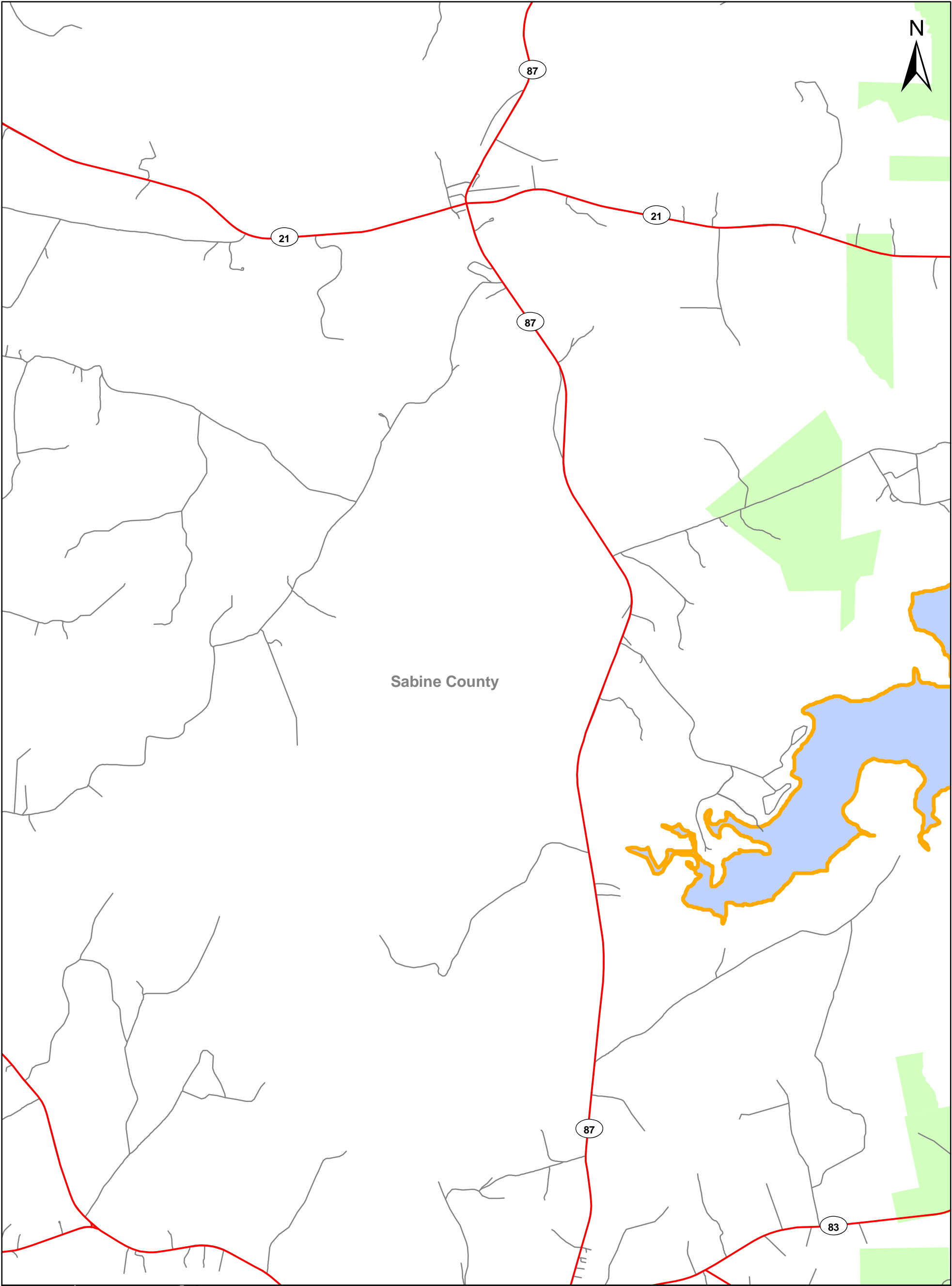
**Sheet 17 of 29**

2,500 0 2,500 Feet

1:30,000

Source: Sabine River Authority Survey Data; USDA US Forest Service Texas; US Census Bureau 2010 TIGER data; & Texas Department of Transportation.

09/16/2011



**Legend**

SMPClass

- Conservation Lands
- General Use Lands
- USFS Lands
- Public Access Area

County Boundary
 USDA Forest Service

**Toledo Bend Joint Operation  
FERC #2305**

**Toledo Bend Reservoir,  
Land Use Classifications**

**Sheet 18 of 29**

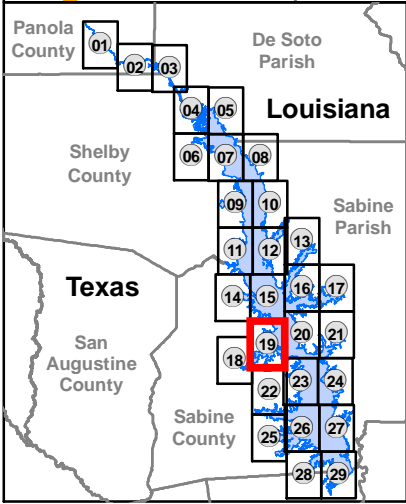
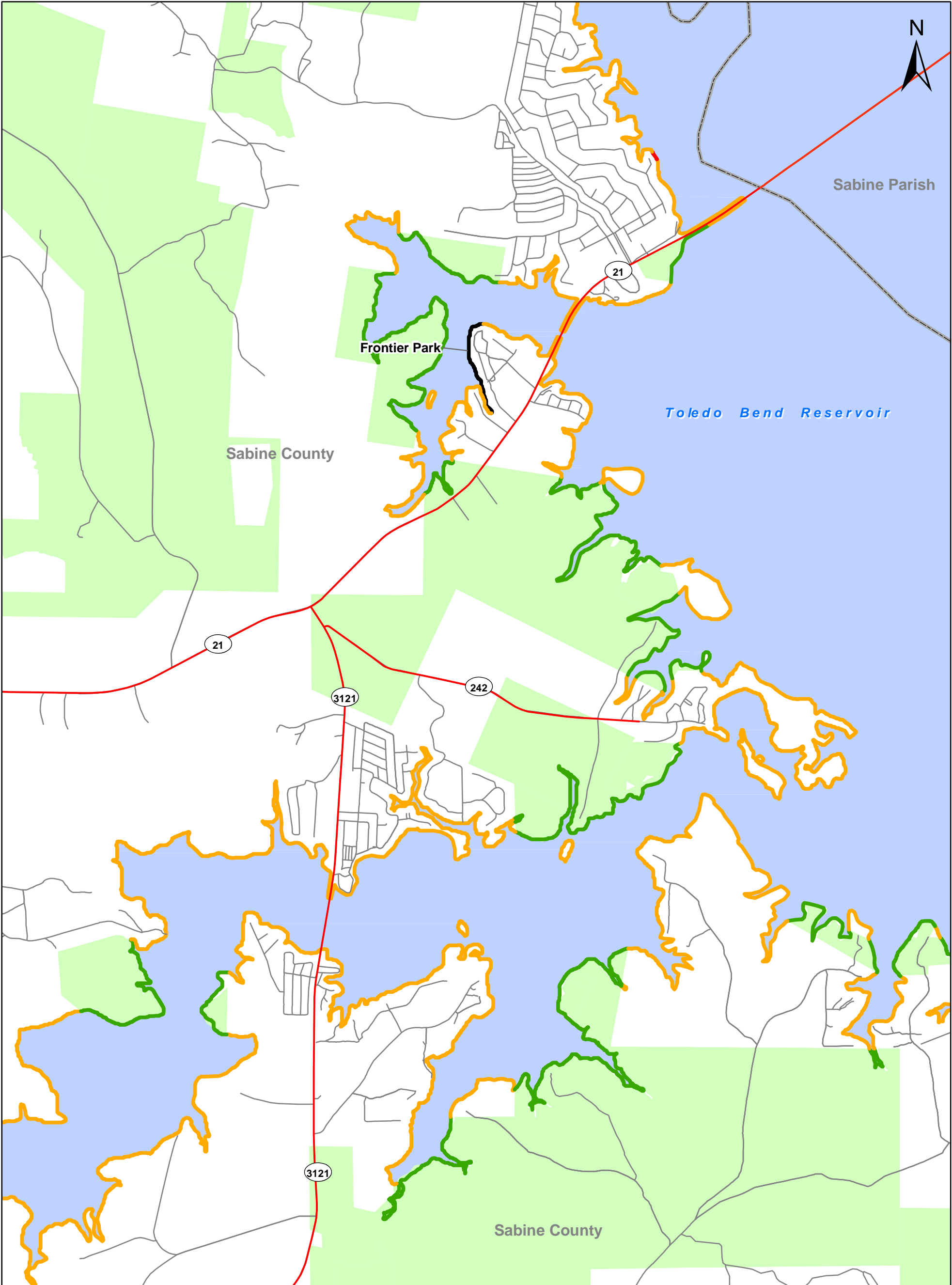
2,500 0 2,500

Feet

1:30,000

Source: Sabine River Authority Survey Data; USDA US Forest Service Texas; US Census Bureau 2010 TIGER data; & Texas Department of Transportation.

09/16/2011



**Legend**

SMPClass

- Conservation Lands
- General Use Lands
- USFS Lands
- Public Access Area

County Boundary

USDA Forest Service

**Toledo Bend Joint Operation**  
**FERC #2305**

**Toledo Bend Reservoir,**  
**Land Use Classifications**

**Sheet 19 of 29**

2,500

0

2,500

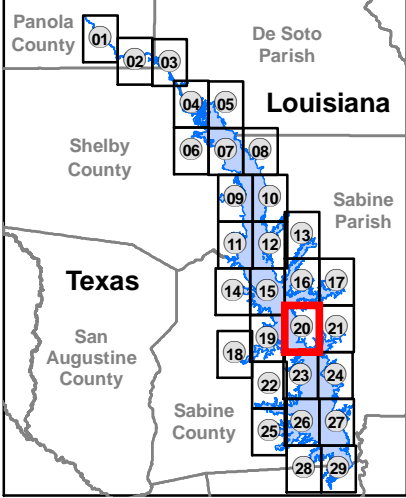
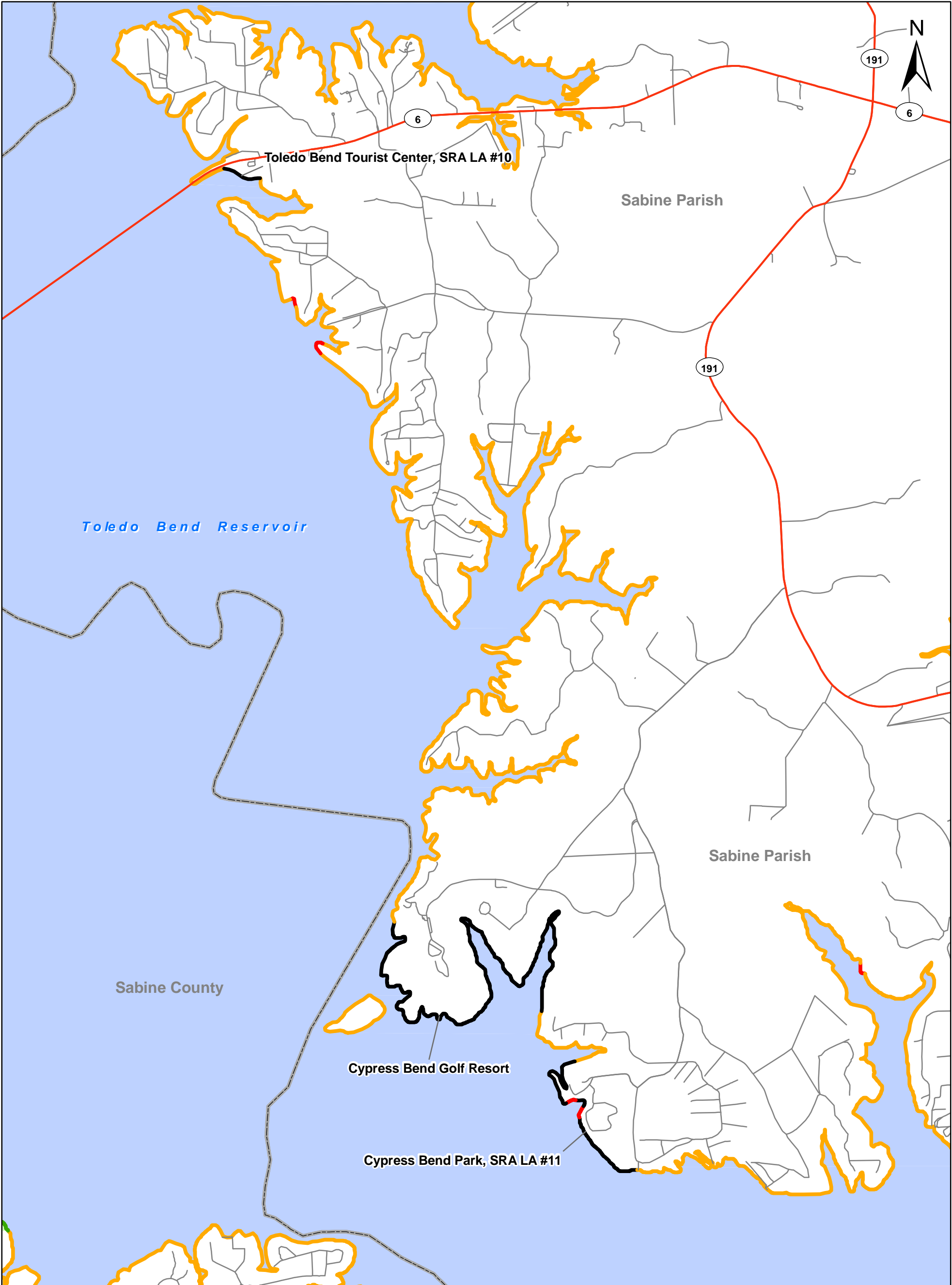
Feet

1:30,000

Source: Sabine River Authority Survey Data; USDA US Forest Service Texas; US Census Bureau 2010 TIGER data; & Texas Department of Transportation.

09/16/2011





**Legend**

SMPClass

- Conservation Lands
- General Use Lands
- USFS Lands
- Public Access Area

County Boundary

USDA Forest Service

**Toledo Bend Joint Operation  
FERC #2305**

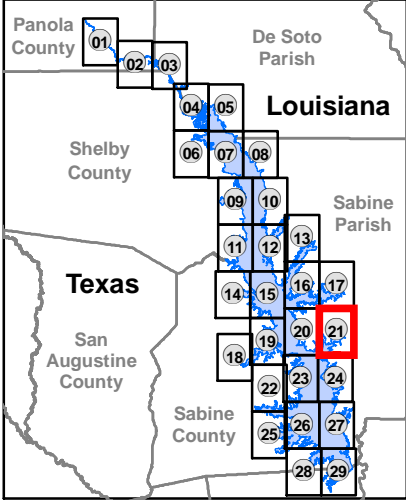
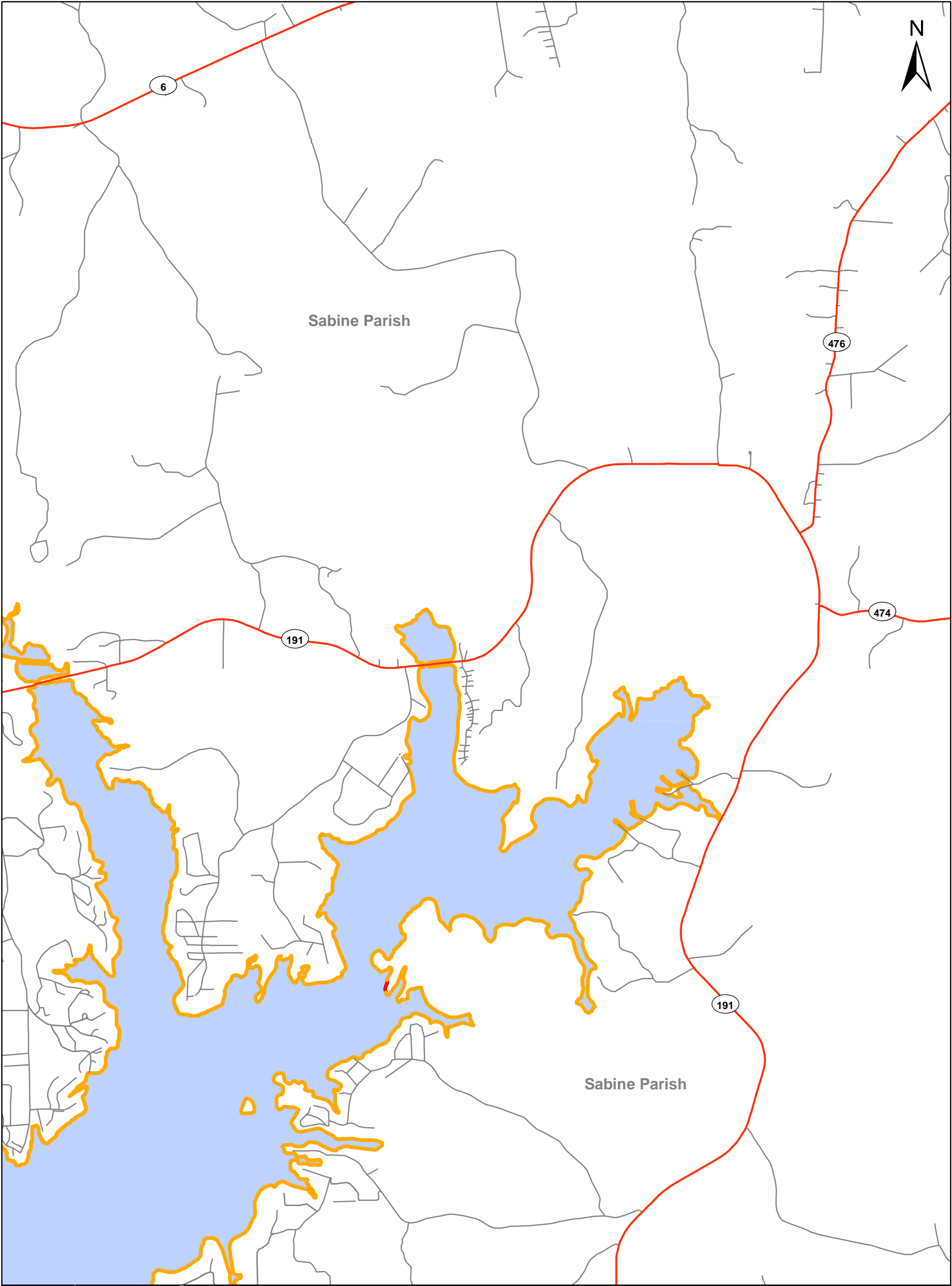
**Toledo Bend Reservoir,  
Land Use Classifications**

**Sheet 20 of 29**

2,500 0 2,500  
Feet  
1:30,000

Source: Sabine River Authority Survey Data; USDA US Forest Service Texas; US Census Bureau 2010 TIGER data; & Texas Department of Transportation.

09/16/2011



**Legend**

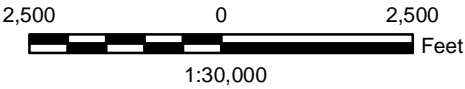
- SMPClass
- Conservation Lands
  - General Use Lands
  - USFS Lands
  - Public Access Area
- County Boundary
- USDA Forest Service

Source: Sabine River Authority Survey Data; USDA US Forest Service Texas; US Census Bureau 2010 TIGER data; & Texas Department of Transportation.

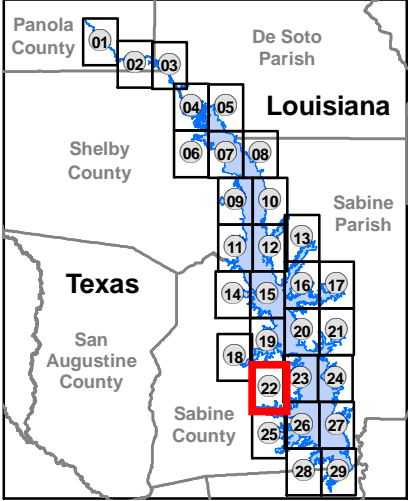
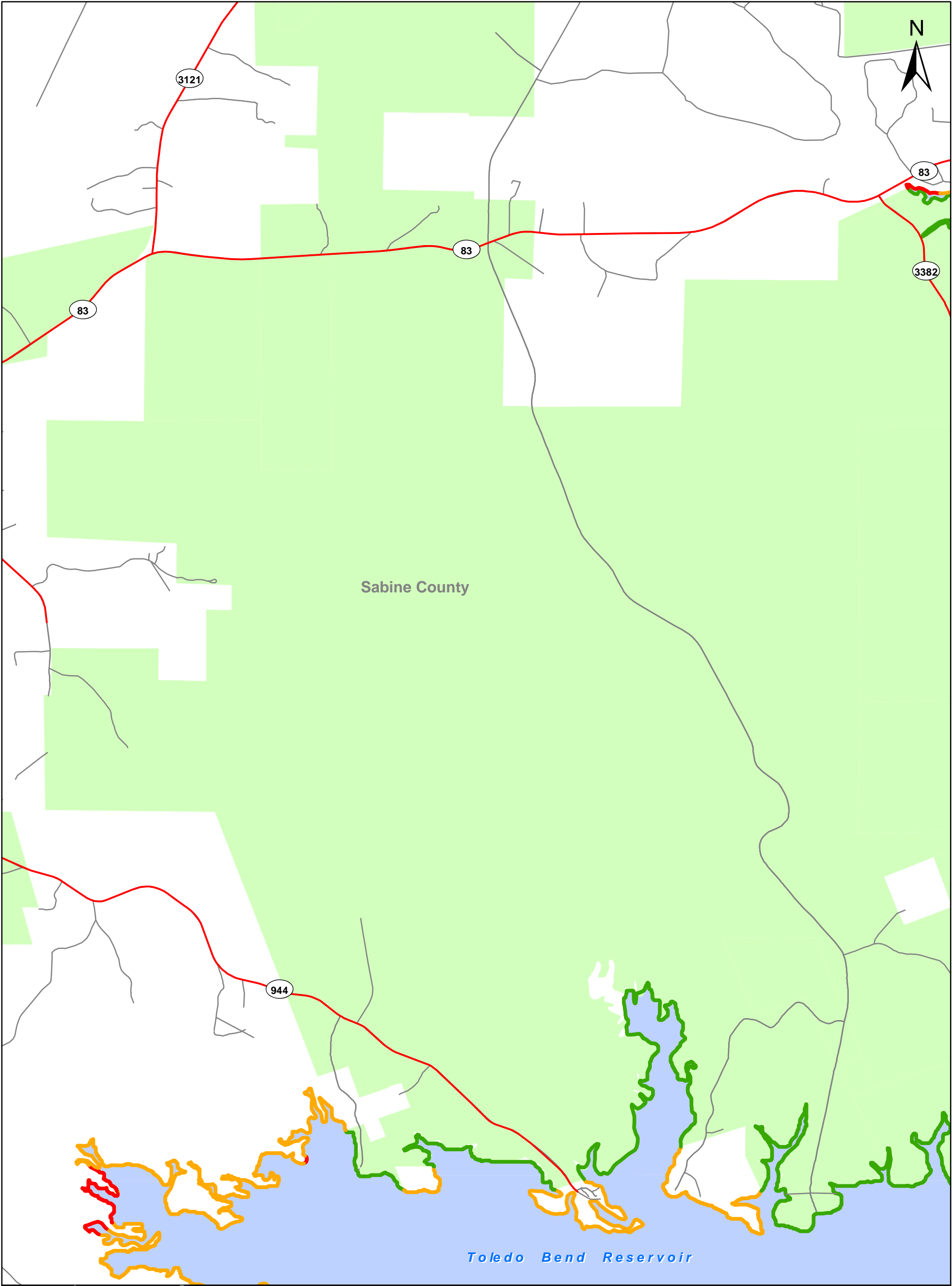
**Toledo Bend Joint Operation  
FERC #2305**

**Toledo Bend Reservoir,  
Land Use Classifications**

**Sheet 21 of 29**



09/16/2011



**Legend**

SMPClass

- Conservation Lands
- General Use Lands
- USFS Lands
- Public Access Area

County Boundary

USDA Forest Service

**Toledo Bend Joint Operation  
FERC #2305**

**Toledo Bend Reservoir,  
Land Use Classifications**

**Sheet 22 of 29**

2,500

0

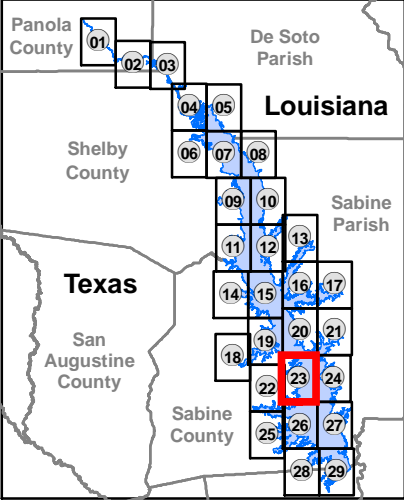
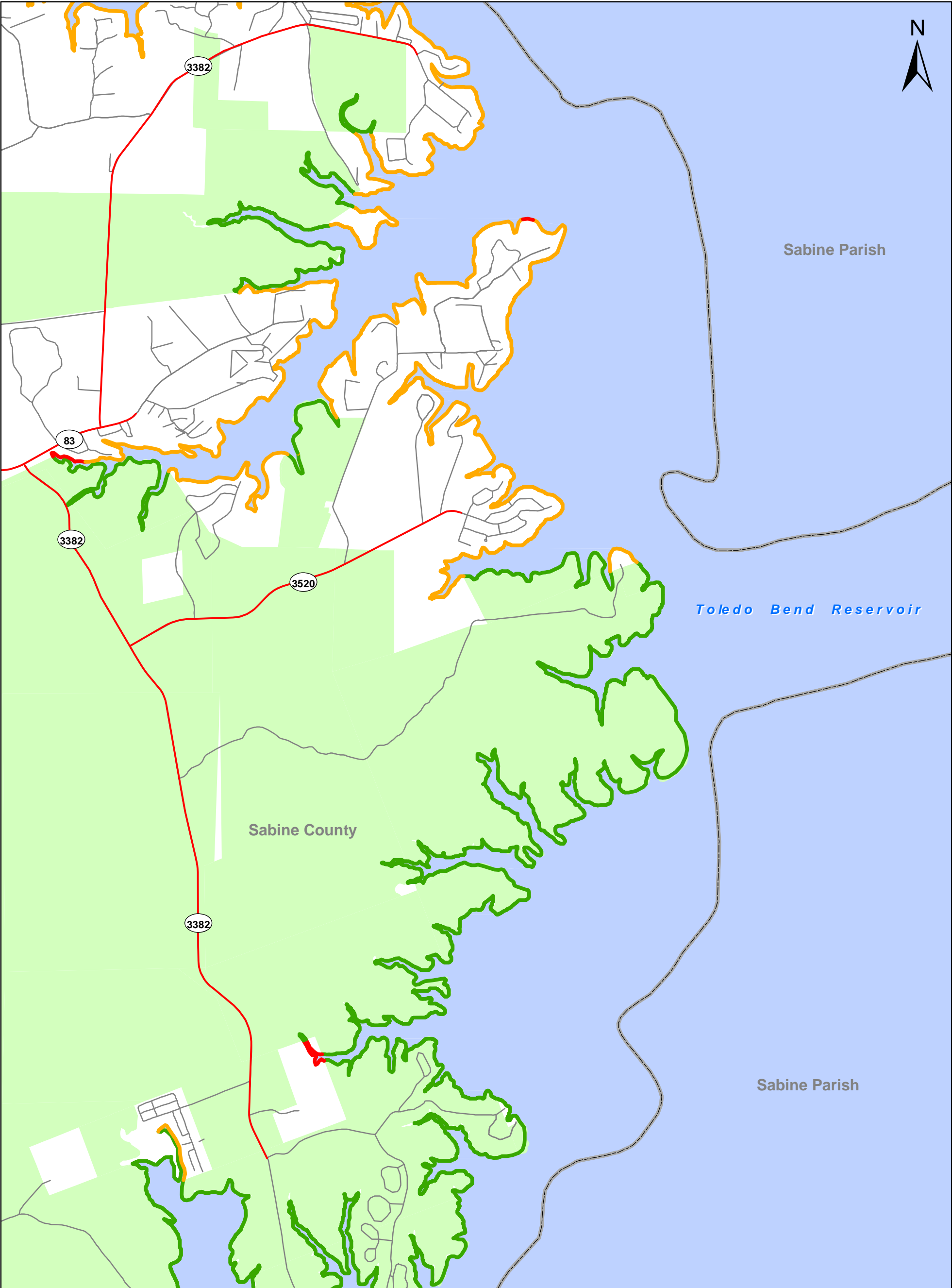
2,500

Feet

1:30,000

Source: Sabine River Authority Survey Data; USDA US Forest Service Texas; US Census Bureau 2010 TIGER data; & Texas Department of Transportation.

09/16/2011



**Legend**

SMPCClass

- Conservation Lands
- General Use Lands
- USFS Lands
- Public Access Area

County Boundary

USDA Forest Service

**Toledo Bend Joint Operation  
FERC #2305**

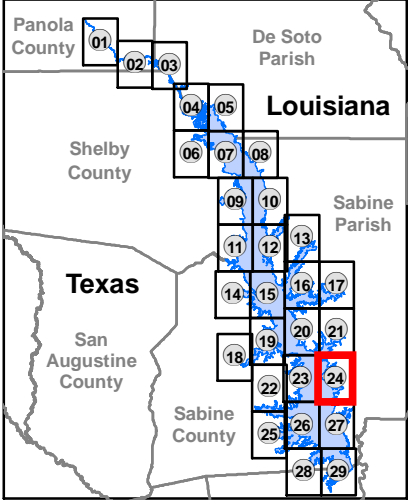
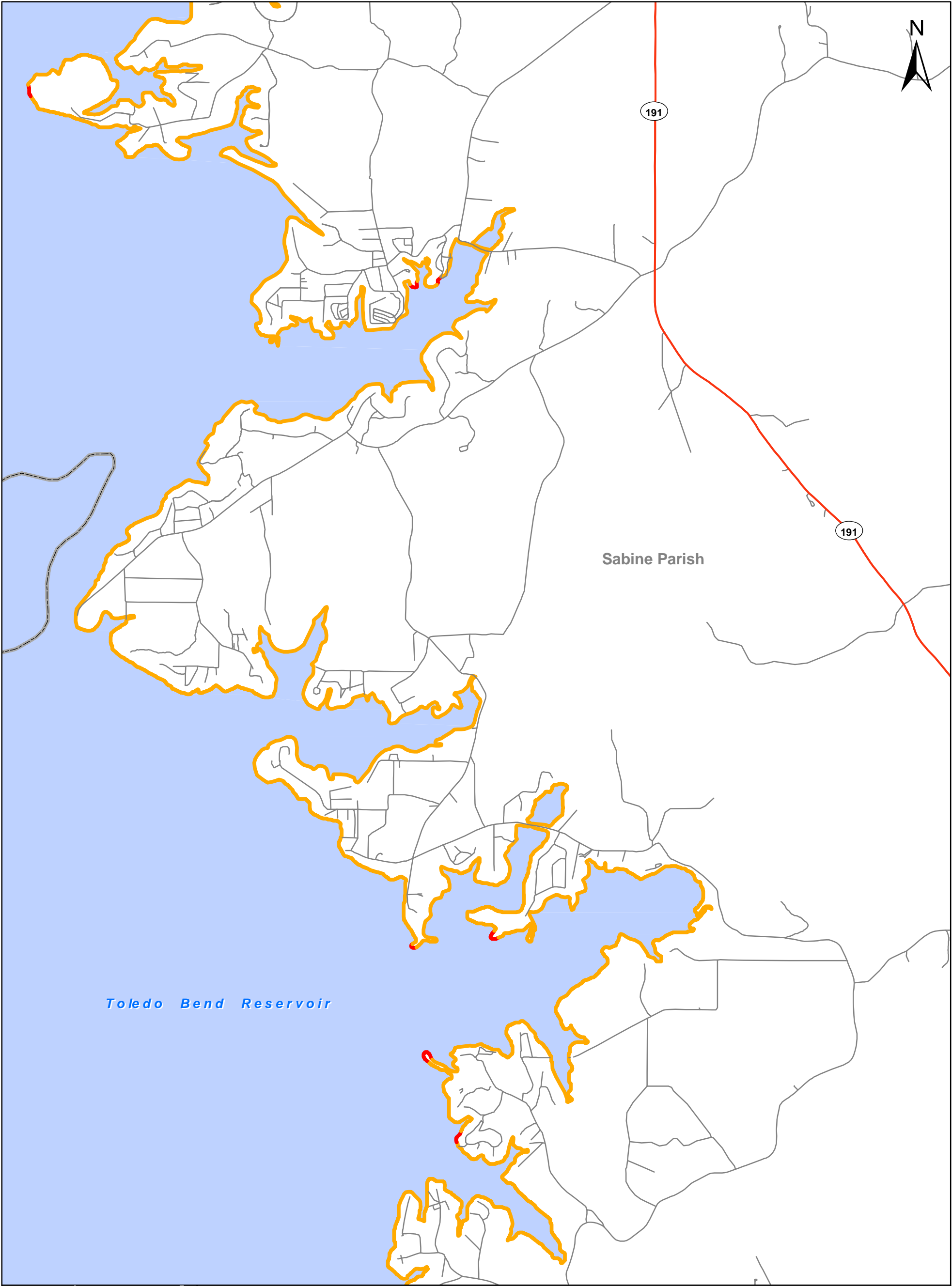
**Toledo Bend Reservoir,  
Land Use Classifications**

**Sheet 23 of 29**

2,500 0 2,500  
Feet  
1:30,000

Source: Sabine River Authority Survey Data; USDA US Forest Service Texas; US Census Bureau 2010 TIGER data; & Texas Department of Transportation.

09/16/2011



**Legend**

SMPClass

- Conservation Lands
- General Use Lands
- USFS Lands
- Public Access Area

County Boundary

USDA Forest Service

**Toledo Bend Joint Operation  
FERC #2305**

**Toledo Bend Reservoir,  
Land Use Classifications**

**Sheet 24 of 29**

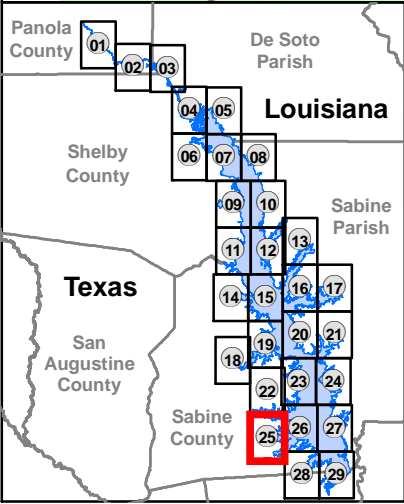
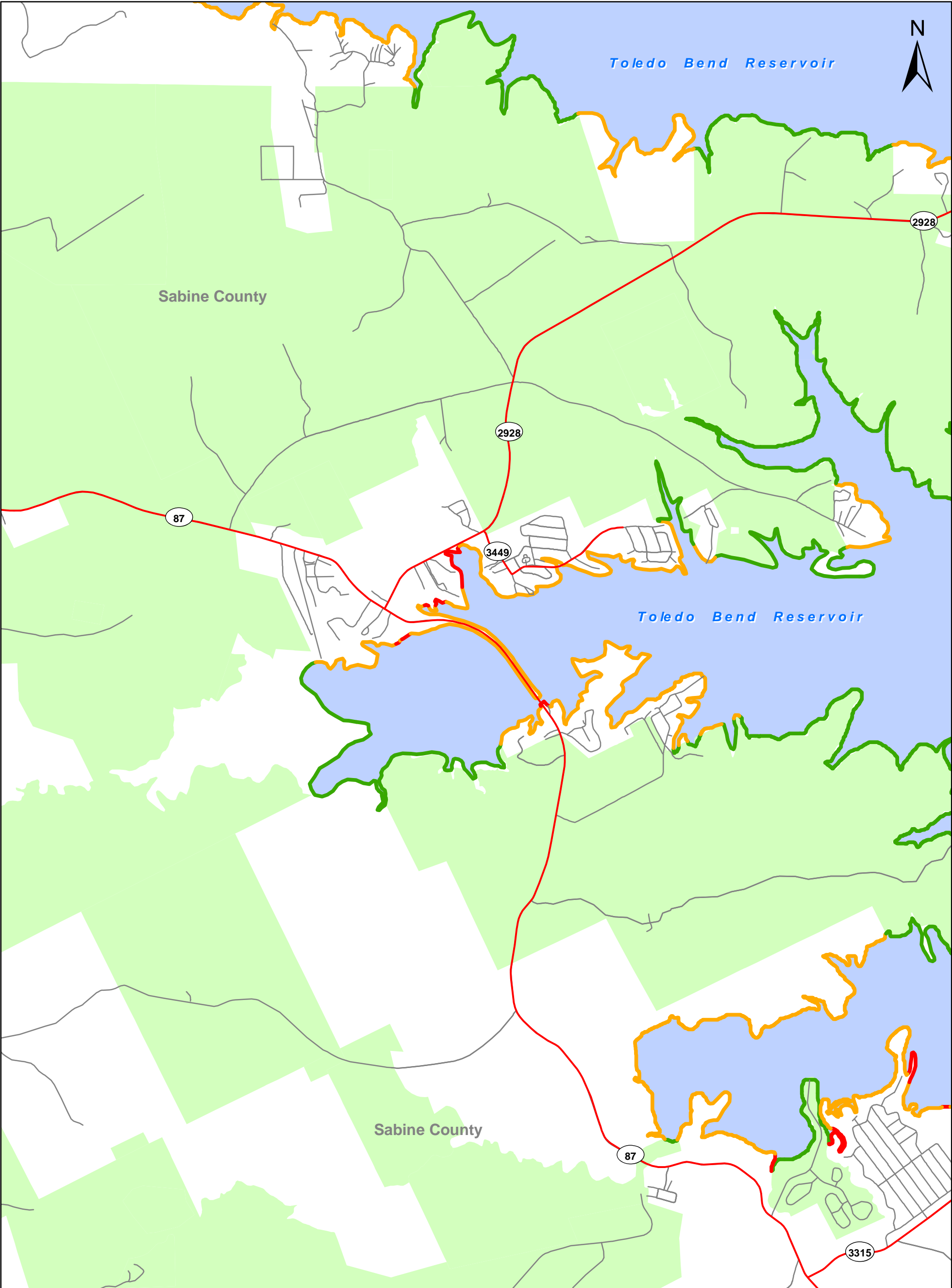
2,500 0 2,500 Feet

1:30,000

Source: Sabine River Authority Survey Data; USDA US Forest Service Texas; US Census Bureau 2010 TIGER data; & Texas Department of Transportation.

09/16/2011





**Legend**

SMPClass

- Conservation Lands
- General Use Lands
- USFS Lands
- Public Access Area

County Boundary

USDA Forest Service

**Toledo Bend Joint Operation  
FERC #2305**

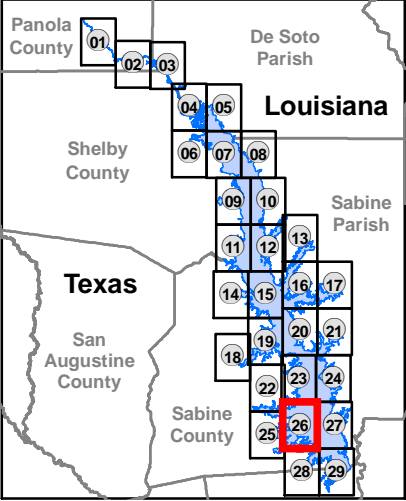
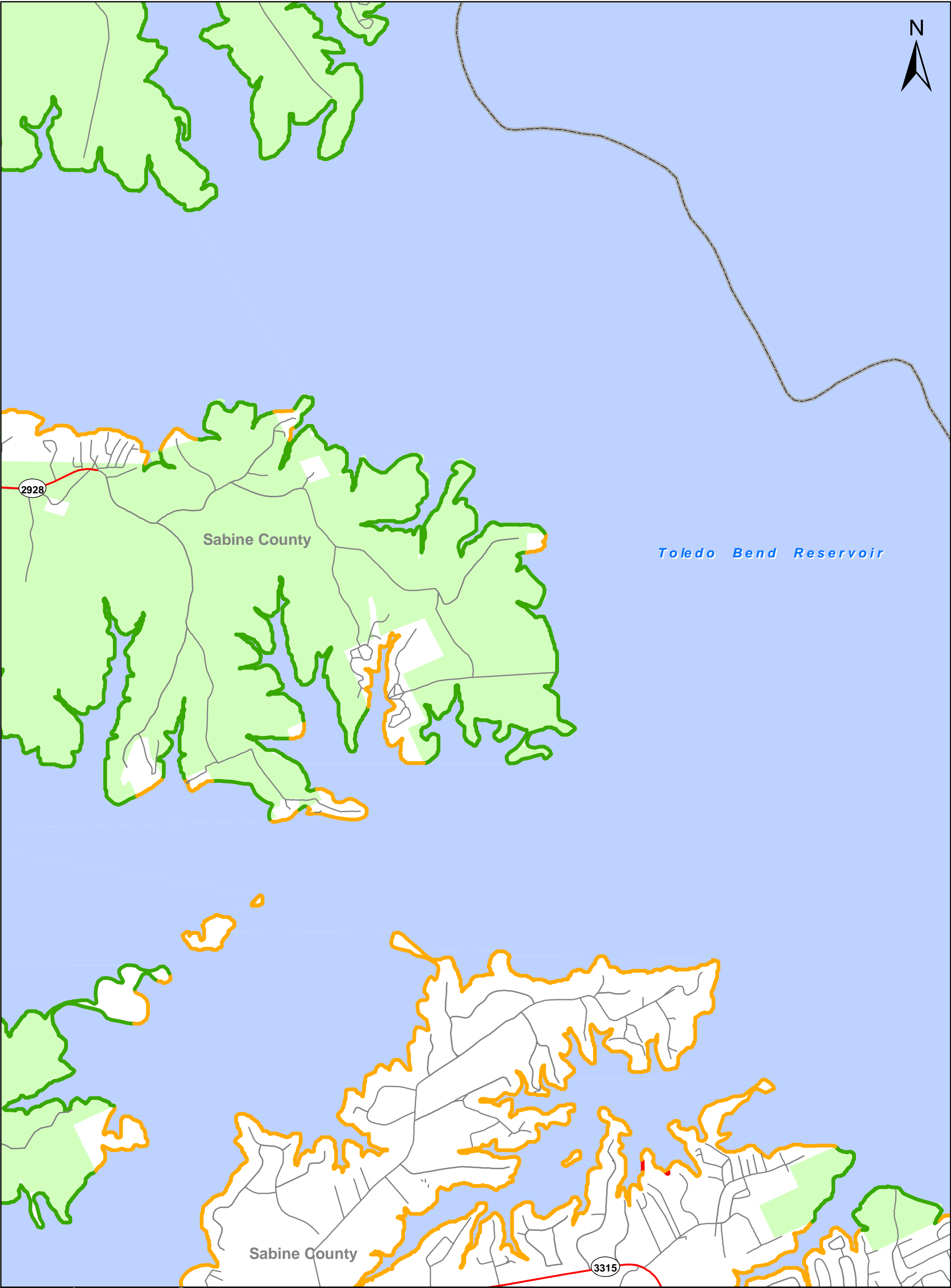
**Toledo Bend Reservoir,  
Land Use Classifications**

**Sheet 25 of 29**

2,500 0 2,500  
Feet  
1:30,000

Source: Sabine River Authority Survey Data; USDA US Forest Service Texas; US Census Bureau 2010 TIGER data; & Texas Department of Transportation.

09/16/2011



**Legend**

SMPClass

- Conservation Lands
- General Use Lands
- USFS Lands
- Public Access Area

County Boundary

USDA Forest Service

**Toledo Bend Joint Operation  
FERC #2305**

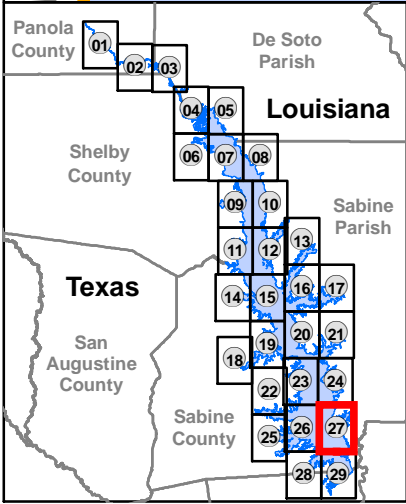
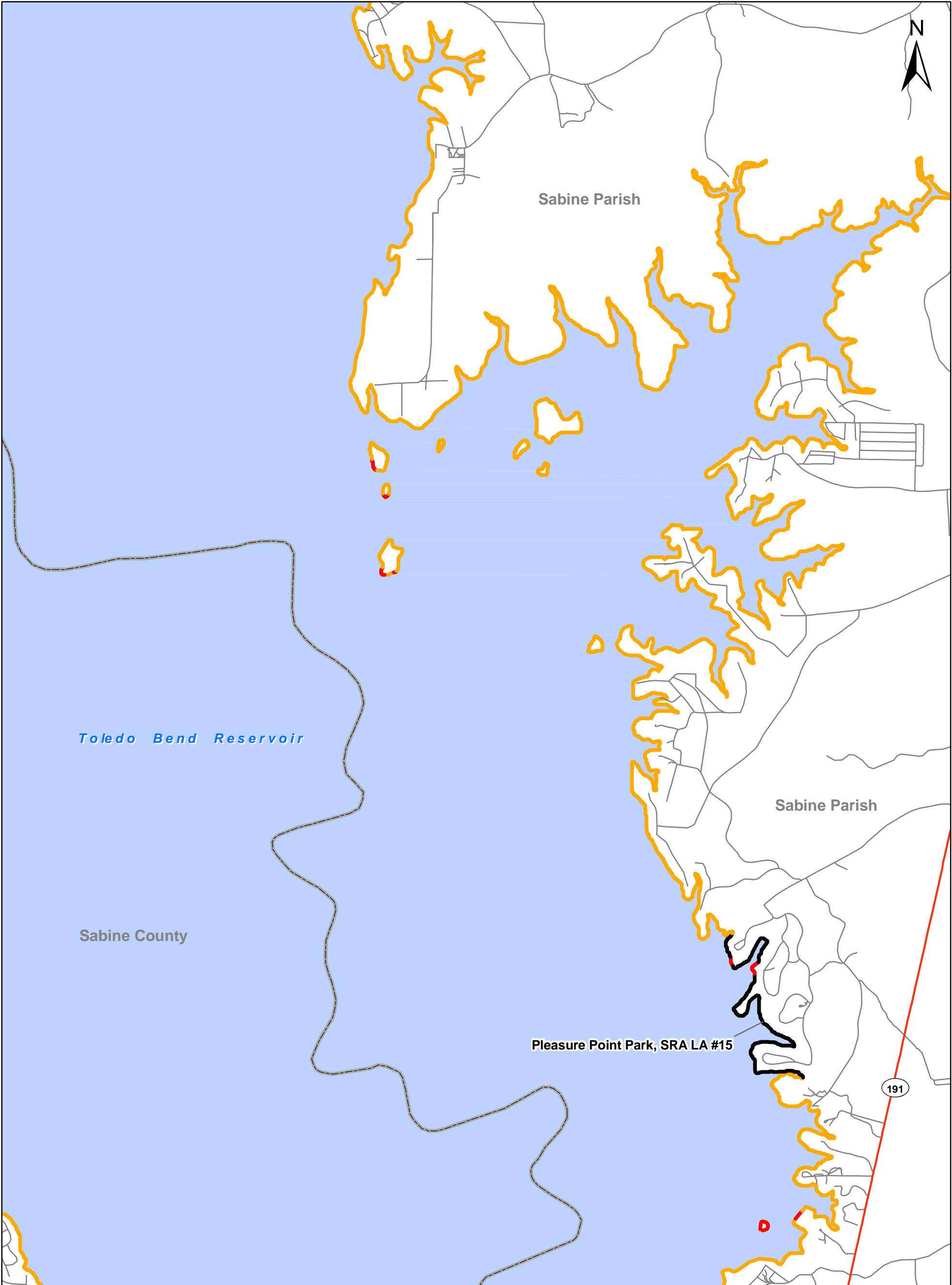
**Toledo Bend Reservoir,  
Land Use Classifications**

**Sheet 26 of 29**

2,500 0 2,500  
Feet  
1:30,000

Source: Sabine River Authority Survey Data; USDA US Forest Service Texas; US Census Bureau 2010 TIGER data; & Texas Department of Transportation.

09/16/2011



**Legend**

SMPClass

- Conservation Lands
- General Use Lands
- USFS Lands
- Public Access Area

County Boundary

USDA Forest Service

**Toledo Bend Joint Operation**  
**FERC #2305**

**Toledo Bend Reservoir,**  
**Land Use Classifications**

**Sheet 27 of 29**

2,500

0

2,500

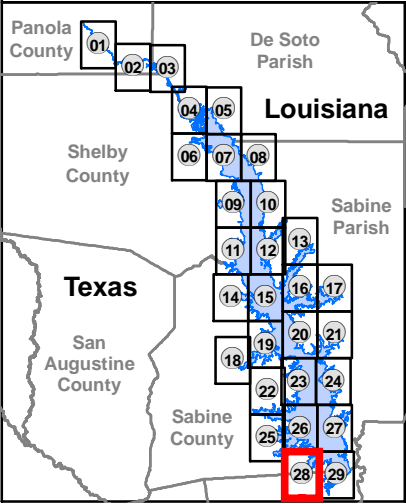
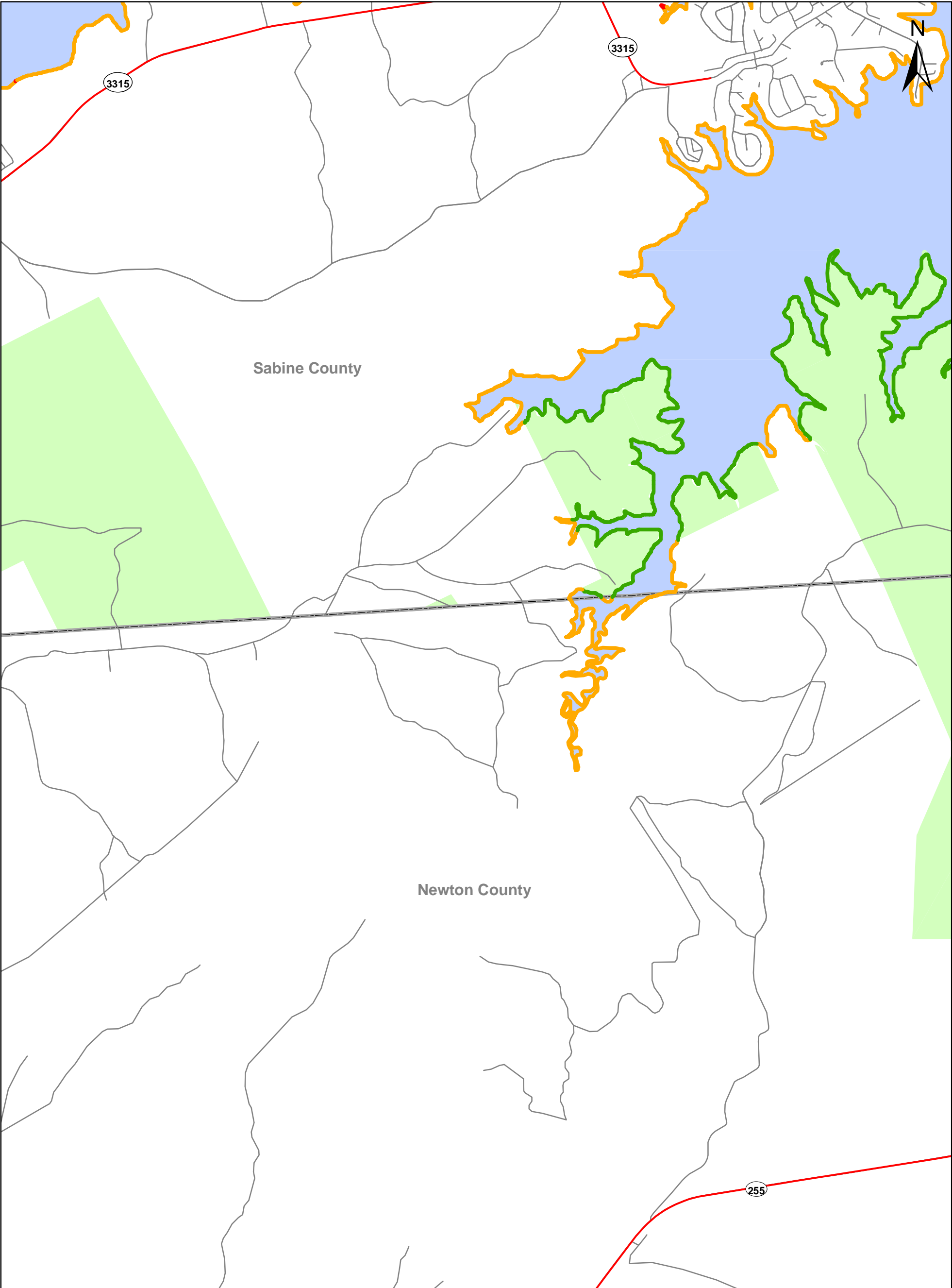
Feet

1:30,000

Source: Sabine River Authority Survey Data; USDA US Forest Service Texas; US Census Bureau 2010 TIGER data; & Texas Department of Transportation.

09/16/2011





**Legend**

SMPClass

- Conservation Lands
- General Use Lands
- USFS Lands
- Public Access Area

County Boundary

USDA Forest Service

**Toledo Bend Joint Operation  
FERC #2305**

**Toledo Bend Reservoir,  
Land Use Classifications**

**Sheet 28 of 29**

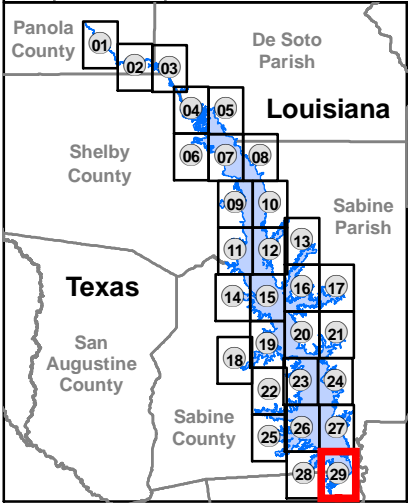
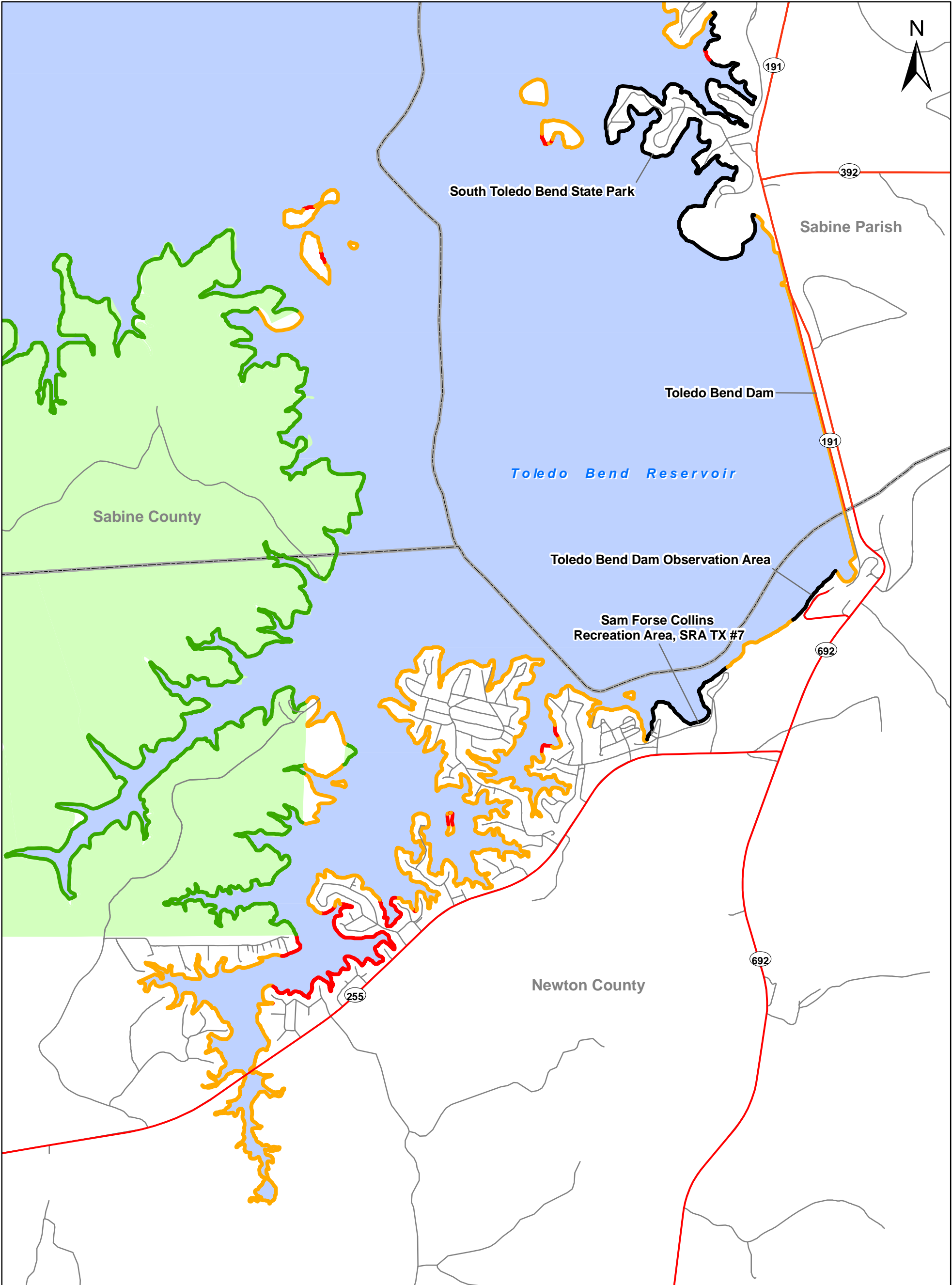
2,50002,500

Feet

1:30,000

Source: Sabine River Authority Survey Data; USDA US Forest Service Texas; US Census Bureau 2010 TIGER data; & Texas Department of Transportation.

09/16/2011



**Legend**

SMPClass

- Conservation Lands
- General Use Lands
- USFS Lands
- Public Access Area

County Boundary

USDA Forest Service

Source: Sabine River Authority Survey Data; USDA US Forest Service Texas; US Census Bureau 2010 TIGER data; & Texas Department of Transportation.

**Toledo Bend Joint Operation  
FERC #2305**

**Toledo Bend Reservoir,  
Land Use Classifications**

**Sheet 29 of 29**

2,500 0 2,500  
Feet

1:30,000

## **APPENDIX E**

### **U.S. FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE LETTER DATED JANUARY 6, 2012**



In Reply Refer To:  
FWS/R2/CLES/

# United States Department of the Interior

## FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE

Division of Ecological Services  
17629 El Camino Real, Suite 211  
Houston, TX 77058  
281/286-8282 / (FAX) 281/488-5882



January 6, 2012

Jack W. Tatum  
Sabine River Authority of Texas  
P.O. Box 579  
Orange, Texas 77632

Dear Mr. Tatum,

Thank you for requesting our review of the Sabine River Authorities' (SRA) draft Shoreline Management Plan (SMP) for the Toledo Bend Project (FERC No. 2305). The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service's (Service) Clear Lake and Lafayette Ecological Services Field Offices have reviewed the SMP. We note that the SRA proposes to require shoreline permit applicants who wish to conduct certain shoreline development and use activities to coordinate with the Service regarding fish and wildlife impacts. Herein, we provide you with information and comments regarding the Service's trust resources, which include, but are not limited to federally listed species, bald eagles, and migratory birds. We recommend that the SRA provide this information to shoreline permit applicants directly and in lieu of mandatory coordination with the Service as proposed in the SMP. After review of this information, applicants are encouraged to contact the Service should they have any questions.

Our comments are provided in accordance with the provisions of the Endangered Species Act (ESA) (16 U.S.C. 1531 et seq.), the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act (BGEPA) (16 U.S.C. 668 et seq.), the Migratory Bird Treaty Act (MBTA) (16 U.S.C. 703 et seq.), the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (16 U.S.C. 661-667(e)), and the Federal Power Act (16 U.S.C. 791 et seq.).

### **Threatened and Endangered Species**

Section 9(a)(1) of the ESA prohibits "take" of endangered species of fish and wildlife within the United States or its territorial waters by any person. "Take" is defined to mean "harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct." A county-by-county listing of federally listed threatened and endangered species that occur within the project area can be found at [http://www.fws.gov/southwest/es/EndangeredSpecies/EndangeredSpecies\\_Lists/EndangeredSpecies\\_Lists\\_Main.cfm](http://www.fws.gov/southwest/es/EndangeredSpecies/EndangeredSpecies_Lists/EndangeredSpecies_Lists_Main.cfm).

Section 7(a)(2) of the ESA requires Federal agencies to consult with the Service if it appears that any action they are proposing “may affect” a listed species. Please see the enclosed Section 7 form letter that describes the consultation process and associated responsibilities.

### **Freshwater Mussels**

The Service is currently reviewing the status of several species of freshwater mussels for potential listing under the ESA. It is known that sedimentation smothers and suffocates mussels and is one of the main contributors to mussel die offs. Therefore, the Service recommends that applicants use silt fences, filter fabric, and other best management practices to reduce sedimentation within streams crossed by or adjacent to any shoreline development and/or use projects. Shoreline permit applicants are encouraged to review the best management practices within the enclosed document entitled *Best Management Practices for Projects Affecting, Rivers, Streams and Tributaries* for further information.

### **Bald Eagles**

The bald eagle *Haliaeetus leucocephalus* was removed from the Federal List of Endangered and Threatened Wildlife on August 8, 2007 (72 FR 37346) yet still remains protected by the BGEPA and the MBTA. Accordingly, the Service recommends that shoreline permit applicants review and use the *National Bald Eagle Management Guidelines* to avoid harm or disturbance of bald eagles. These guidelines can be found at: <http://www.fws.gov/migratorybirds/baldeagle.htm>. Eagles are particularly vulnerable to disturbance throughout the nesting season, which in Texas is generally from October 1 to May 30.

### **Migratory Birds**

Please be advised that the MBTA protects all native migratory birds and does not permit take, unless permitted by regulation. “Take” is defined to mean “pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or attempt any of the above” and may occur when land clearing activities destroy active nests (eggs or young present) or kills birds. To reduce the chances of take, the Service recommends that applicants review and implement the conservation actions for migratory birds outlined in the enclosed document entitled *Suggested Priority for Migratory Bird Conservation Actions for Projects*. A list of birds protected under the MBTA can be found in 50 CFR 10 of the MBTA and at: <http://www.fws.gov/migratorybirds/RegulationsPolicies/mbta/mbtandx.html#a>.

### **Colonial Waterbirds**

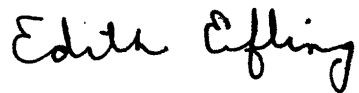
We recommend that applicants avoid the removal of colonial waterbird rookeries to the maximum extent practicable. Disturbance can also adversely affect colonial waterbird use of nesting sites and can result in nest abandonment and loss of reproduction<sup>1</sup>. Therefore, the Service recommends that applicants prohibit all project activities within 1,000 feet of active bird rookery areas during the nesting season from early February to late August.

**Section 404 of the Clean Water Act**

Section 404 of the Clean Water Act establishes a program administered by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers that regulates the discharge of fill material into waters of the United States (e.g., wetlands, streams, reservoirs, etc.). We recommend that applicants consult the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers to ensure that project activities comply with the Clean Water Act.

Thank you for the opportunity to provide comments on your draft SMP. If you need any additional information, please contact project biologist A.J Vale at 281/286-8282 ext. 223.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "Edith Erfling". The script is cursive and fluid.

Edith Erfling  
Field Supervisor

Enclosures

cc: Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, Attn: Alan Mitchnick, Washington D.C. 20426  
USFWS, Region 4, Ecological Services, Attn: Seth Bordelon, Lafayette, LA, 70506

---

<sup>1</sup> Mueller, A.J. and P.O. Glass. 1988. Disturbance tolerance in a Texas waterbird colony. Colonial Waterbirds 11:119-122

## **BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES FOR PROJECTS AFFECTING RIVERS, STREAMS AND TRIBUTARIES**

The project crosses or potentially affects river, stream or tributary aquatic habitat. Therefore the Service recommends implementing the following applicable Best Management Practices:

1. Construct stream crossings during a period of low streamflow (e.g., July - September);
2. Cross streams, stream banks and riparian zones at right angles and at gentle slopes;
3. When feasible, directionally bore under stream channels;
4. Disturb riparian and floodplain vegetation only when necessary;
5. Construction equipment should cross the stream at one confined location over an existing bridge, equipment pads, clean temporary native rock fill, or over a temporary portable bridge;
6. Limit in-stream equipment use to that needed to construct crossings;
7. Place trench spoil at least 25 feet away landward from streambanks;
8. Use sediment filter devices to prevent movement of spoil off right-of-way when standing or flowing water is present;
9. Trench de-watering, as necessary, should be conducted to prevent discharge of silt laden water into the stream channel;
10. Maintain the current contours of the bank and channel bottom;
11. Do not store hazardous materials, chemicals, fuels, lubricating oils, and other such substances within 100 feet of streambanks;
12. Refuel construction equipment at least 100 feet from streambanks;
13. Revegetate all disturbed areas as soon as possible after construction to prevent unnecessary soil erosion. Use only native riparian plants to help prevent the spread of exotics;
14. Maintain sediment filters at the base of all slopes located adjacent to the streams until right-of-way vegetation becomes established;
15. Maintain a vegetative filtration strip adjacent to streams and wetlands. The width of a filter strip is based on the slope of the banks and the width of the stream. Guidance to determine the appropriate filter strip (stream management zone, SMZ) width is provided below; and
16. Direct water runoff into vegetated areas.

SMZ widths should consider watershed characteristics, risk of erosion, soil type, and stream width. SMZ widths are measured from the top of each bank and established on each side of the stream. Erosion risk is increased with sandy soil, steep slopes, large watersheds and increasing stream widths. Recommended primary and secondary SMZ widths are provided in the table below.

Stream Width (Feet)	Slope (Percent)	Primary SMZ (Feet)	Secondary SMZ (Feet)
<20	<7	35	0
<20	7-20	35	50
<20	>20	Top of slope or 150	75
20-50	<7	50	0
20-50	7-20	50	50
20-50	>20	Top of slope or 150	75
>50	<7	Width of stream or 100 max.	0
>50	7-20	Width of stream or 100 max.	50
>50	>20	Top of slope or 150	75

## Reference

Arkansas Forestry Commission. 2001. Draft Arkansas Forestry Best Management Practices for Water Quality Protection.





# United States Department of the Interior

## FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE

Division of Ecological Services  
17629 El Camino Real, Suite 211  
Houston, Texas 77058-3051  
281/286-8282 / (FAX) 281/488-5882



May 2011

Thank you for your request for threatened and endangered species information in the Clear Lake Ecological Services Field Office's area of responsibility. According to Section 7(a)(2) of the Endangered Species Act and the implementing regulations, it is the responsibility of each Federal agency to ensure that any action they authorize, fund, or carry out is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of any federally listed species.

Please note that while a Federal agency may designate a non-Federal representative to conduct informal consultation or prepare a biological assessment, the Federal agency must notify the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) in writing of such designation. The Federal agency shall also independently review and evaluate the scope and contents of a biological assessment prepared by their designated non-Federal representative before that document is submitted to the Service.

A county-by-county listing of federally-listed threatened and endangered species that occur within this office's work area can be found at [http://www.fws.gov/southwest/es/Endangered Species/lists/default.cfm](http://www.fws.gov/southwest/es/Endangered%20Species/lists/default.cfm). You should use the county-by-county listing and other current species information to determine whether suitable habitat for a listed species is present at your project site. If suitable habitat is present, a qualified individual should conduct surveys to determine whether a listed species is present.

After completing a habitat evaluation and/or any necessary surveys, you should evaluate the project for potential effects to the listed species and make one of the following determinations:

**No effect** – the proposed action will not affect federally listed species or critical habitat (i.e., suitable habitat for the species occurring in the project county is not present in, or adjacent to, the action area). No coordination or contact with the Service is necessary. However, if the project changes or additional information on the distribution of listed or proposed species becomes available, the project should be reanalyzed for effects not previously considered.

**Is not likely to adversely affect** – the project may affect listed species and/or critical habitat; however, the effects are expected to be discountable, insignificant, or completely beneficial. Certain avoidance and minimization measures may need to be implemented in order to reach this level of effects. The Federal agency or the designated non-Federal representative should seek written concurrence from the Service that adverse effects have been eliminated. Be sure to include all the information and documentation used to reach your decision with your request for concurrence. The Service must have this documentation before issuing a concurrence.

**Is likely to adversely affect** – adverse effect to listed species may occur as a direct or indirect result of the proposed action or its interrelated or interdependent actions, and the effect is not discountable, insignificant, or beneficial. If the overall effect of the proposed action is beneficial to the listed species but also likely to cause some adverse effect to individuals or that species, then the proposed action "is likely to adversely affect" the listed species. An "is likely to adversely affect" determination requires the Federal action agency to initiate formal Section 7 consultation with this office.

Regardless of your determination, the Service recommends that you maintain a complete record of the evaluation, including steps leading to the determination of effect, the qualified personnel conducting the evaluation, habitat conditions, site photographs, and any other related articles. The Service's Consultation Handbook is available online to assist you with further information on definitions, process, and fulfilling Endangered Species Act requirements for your projects at [http://endangered.fws.gov/consultations/s7hndbk/s7\\_hndbk.htm](http://endangered.fws.gov/consultations/s7hndbk/s7_hndbk.htm).

If we can further assist you in understanding a federal agency's obligations under the Endangered Species Act, please contact Donna Anderson, Moni Belton, Kelsey Gocke, Jeff Hill, Charrish Stevens, or Arturo Vale at 281-286-8282.

Sincerely,

Edith Erling  
Field Supervisor

**Suggested Priority of Migratory Bird Conservation Actions for Projects  
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), Migratory Bird Management**

**March 9, 2010**

1. Avoid any take of migratory birds and/or minimize the loss, destruction, or degradation of migratory bird habitat while completing the proposed project or action.
2. Determine if the proposed project or action will involve below- and/or above-ground construction activities since recommended practices and timing of surveys and clearances could differ accordingly.
3. If the proposed project or action includes a reasonable likelihood that take of migratory birds will occur, then complete actions that could take migratory birds outside of their nesting season. This includes clearing or cutting of vegetation, grubbing, etc. The primary nesting season for migratory birds varies greatly between species and geographic location, but generally extends from early April to mid-July. However, the maximum time period for the migratory bird nesting season can extend from early February through late August. Also, eagles may initiate nesting as early as late December or January depending on the geographic area. Due to this variability, project proponents should consult with the appropriate Regional Migratory Bird Program (USFWS) for specific nesting seasons. Strive to complete all disruptive activities outside the peak of migratory bird nesting season to the greatest extent possible. Always avoid any habitat alteration, removal, or destruction during the primary nesting season for migratory birds. Additionally, clearing of vegetation in the year prior to construction (but not within the nesting season) may discourage birds from attempting to nest in the proposed construction area, thereby decreasing chance of take during construction activities.
4. If a proposed project or action includes the potential for take of migratory birds and/or the loss or degradation of migratory bird habitat and work cannot occur outside the migratory bird nesting season (either the primary or maximum nesting season), project proponents will need to provide the USFWS with an explanation for why work has to occur during the migratory bird nesting season. Further, in these cases, project proponents also need to demonstrate that all efforts to complete work outside the migratory bird nesting season were attempted, and that the reasons work needs to be completed during the nesting season were beyond the proponent's control.

Also, where project work cannot occur outside the migratory bird nesting season, project proponents must survey those portions of the project area during the nesting season prior to construction occurring to determine if migratory birds are present and nesting in those areas. In addition to conducting surveys during the

nesting season/construction phase, companies may also benefit from conducting surveys during the prior nesting season. Such surveys will assist the company in any decisions about the likely presence of nesting migratory birds or sensitive species in the proposed project or work area. While individual migratory birds will not necessarily return to nest at the exact site as in previous years, a survey in the nesting season in the year before construction allows the company to become familiar with species and numbers present in the project area well before the nesting season in the year of construction. Bird surveys should be completed during the nesting season in the best biological timeframe for detecting the presence of nesting migratory birds, using accepted bird survey protocols. USFWS Offices can be contacted for recommendations on appropriate survey guidance. Project proponents should also be aware that results of migratory bird surveys are subject to spatial and temporal variability. Finally, project proponents will need to conduct migratory bird surveys during the actual year of construction, if they cannot avoid work during the primary nesting season (see above) and if construction will impact habitats suitable for supporting nesting birds.

5. If no migratory birds are found nesting in proposed project or action areas immediately prior to the time when construction and associated activities are to occur, then the project activity may proceed as planned.
6. If migratory birds are present and nesting in the proposed project or action area, contact your nearest USFWS Ecological Services Field Office and USFWS Region Migratory Birds Program for guidance as to appropriate next steps to take to minimize impacts to migratory birds associated with the proposed project or action.

\* Note: these proposed conservation measures assume that there are no Endangered or Threatened migratory bird species present in the project/action area, or any other Endangered or Threatened animal or plant species present in this area. If Endangered or Threatened species are present, or they could potentially be present, and the project/action may affect these species, then consult with your nearest USFWS Ecological Services Office before proceeding with any project/action.

\*\* The Migratory Bird Treaty Act prohibits the taking, killing, possession, and transportation, (among other actions) of migratory birds, their eggs, parts, and nests, except when specifically permitted by regulations. While the Act has no provision for allowing unauthorized take, the USFWS realizes that some birds may be killed during construction and operation of energy infrastructure, even if all known reasonable and effective measures to protect birds are used. The USFWS Office of Law Enforcement carries out its mission to protect migratory birds through investigations and enforcement, as well as by fostering relationships with individuals, companies, and industries that have taken effective steps to avoid take of migratory birds, and by encouraging others to implement measures to avoid take of migratory birds. It is not possible to absolve

individuals, companies, or agencies from liability even if they implement bird mortality avoidance or other similar protective measures. However, the Office of Law Enforcement focuses its resources on investigating and prosecuting individuals and companies that take migratory birds without identifying and implementing all reasonable, prudent and effective measures to avoid that take. Companies are encouraged to work closely with Service biologists to identify available protective measures when developing project plans and/or avian protection plans, and to implement those measures prior to/during construction or similar activities.

\*\*\* Also note that Bald and Golden Eagles receive additional protection under the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act (BGEPA). BGEPA prohibits the take, possession, sale, purchase, barter, offer to sell, purchase, or barter, transport, export or import, of any Bald or Golden Eagle, alive or dead, including any part, nest, or egg, unless allowed by permit. Further, activities that would disturb Bald or Golden Eagles are prohibited under BGEPA. "Disturb" means to agitate or bother a Bald or Golden Eagle to a degree that causes, or is likely to cause, based on the best scientific information available, (1) injury to an Eagle, (2) a decrease in its productivity, by substantially interfering with normal breeding, feeding, or sheltering behavior, or (3) nest abandonment, by substantially interfering with normal breeding, feeding, or sheltering behavior. If a proposed project or action would occur in areas where nesting, feeding, or roosting eagles occur, then project proponents may need to take additional conservation measures to achieve compliance with BGEPA. New regulations (50 CFR § 22.26 and § 22.27) allow the take of bald and golden eagles and their nests, respectively, to protect interests in a particular locality. However, consultation with the Migratory Bird, Ecological Services, and Law Enforcement programs of the Service will be required before a permit may be issued.

**APPENDIX F**

**STATE AND FEDERAL CONSULTATION AND PERMITTING GUIDELINES  
AND RECOMMENDATIONS**

## **STATE AND FEDERAL CONSULTATION AND PERMITTING GUIDELINES AND RECOMMENDATIONS**

### **Federal Agencies, Bureaus, and Other Entities**

#### *U.S. Army Corps of Engineers*

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) is a federal agency that serves as the chief federal steward of wetlands (e.g., marshes, tidelands, and vernal pools) and the USACE's regulatory division is responsible for regulating and enforcing federal environmental standards while balancing appropriate development. The permitting process is the USACE's official means of balancing societal needs while protecting the environment. In cases where an impact on aquatic resources is unavoidable, organizations and individuals must obtain a permit from the USACE.

When seeking a permit from the Sabine River Authority ("SRA"), State of Louisiana, and the Sabine River Authority of Texas (together, "the Authorities"; individually "SRA-LA" and "SRA-TX," respectively) under this Shoreline Management Plan (SMP), a permit applicant may be required to consult with, or obtain a permit from, the USACE.

#### Mailing Address:

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers  
Fort Worth District  
P.O. Box 17300  
Fort Worth, TX 76102

Regulatory Program Phone Number: (817) 886-1731

#### *U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service*

The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) is a federal government agency within the U.S. Department of the Interior. The USFWS is dedicated to the management of fish, wildlife, and their associated habitats. The mission of the agency is to work with others to conserve, protect, and enhance fish, wildlife, plants, and their habitats. The USFWS has authority under multiple federal laws including, but not limited to the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act, Endangered Species Act, Marine Mammal Protection Act, and the Migratory Bird Treaty Act (USFWS 2002). When seeking a permit from the Authorities under this SMP (other than a Type 5 activity), applicants may be provided information on USFWS's trust resources, which include, but are not limited to, federally listed species, bald eagles, and migratory birds. Applicants will be required to adhere to the USFWS recommendations and instructions provided by the Authorities. USFWS consultation will be required for a Type 5 activity, and may be required in conjunction with any required USACE permit. Applicants are encouraged to use USFWS's Information, Planning, and Conservation System (IPAC) to obtain information on threatened and endangered species and other fish and wildlife resources that may occur in the vicinity of a proposed activity.

The USFWS recommends that the applicant implement certain Best Management Practices (BMPs) to better protect the following species and their habitats.

- *Freshwater Mussels* – the Service recommends that applicants use silt fences, filter fabric, and other best management practices to reduce sedimentation within streams and riverine areas adjacent to shoreline development and use projects. Shoreline permit applicants are encouraged to review the best management practices within the document entitled *Best Management Practices for Projects Affecting Rivers, Streams, and Tributaries* for further information.
- *Bald Eagles* – The bald eagle, *Haliaeetus leucocephalus* is protected by the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act (BGEPA) and the Migratory Bird Treaty Act (MBTA). Accordingly, the Service recommends that shoreline permit applicants review and implement the *National Bald Eagle Management Guidelines* to avoid harm or disturbance of bald eagles. Eagles are particularly vulnerable to disturbance throughout the nesting season, which in Louisiana and eastern Texas is generally from September 1 through May 30.
- *Migratory Birds* – To reduce the chances of take, the Service recommends that permit applicants review and implement the *National Standard Conservation Measures* and any additional measures applicable to the proposed action.
- *Colonial Waterbirds* – We recommend that applicants avoid clearing and removal of colonial waterbird rookeries. Disturbance can also adversely affect colonial waterbird use of nesting sites and can result in nest abandonment and loss of reproduction. Therefore, the Service recommends that permit applicants prohibit all activities within 1,000 feet of active bird rookery areas during the nesting season from early February through late August.

Texas USFWS	Louisiana USFWS
Mailing Address: U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service 17629 El Camino Real, #211 Houston, TX 77058-3051 Office Phone Number: (281) 286-8282	Mailing Address: U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service 646 Cajundome Blvd., Suite 400 Lafayette, LA 70506 Office Phone Number: (337) 291-3100

## State Resource Agencies - Texas

### *Texas Commission on Environmental Quality*

The Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) is the environmental agency for the State of Texas. TCEQ's mission is to protect the State's human and natural resources while remaining consistent with sustainable economic development. TCEQ's goals are clean air, clean water, and the safe management of waste (TCEQ 2011).

The TCEQ is the grantor of water quality state certifications under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act, 33 U.S.C. § 1341. With respect to this SMP, a Section 401 Water Quality Certification may be required in conjunction with a USACE permit.

<b>Sabine, Shelby, and Newton Counties</b>	<b>Panola County</b>
Mailing Address: Texas Commission on Environmental Quality, Region 10 3870 Eastex Fwy. Beaumont, TX 77703-1830 Office Phone Number: (409) 898-3838	Mailing Address: Texas Commission on Environmental Quality, Region 5 2916 Teague Dr. Tyler, TX 75701-3734 Office Phone Number: (903) 535-5100

### *Texas Parks and Wildlife Department*

The Texas Parks and Wildlife Department (TPWD) Wildlife Permitting Section is responsible for the issuance of permits for the handling of state-listed threatened or endangered species. With regard to this SMP, permit applicants for proposed activities within the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) Toledo Bend Project (or “Project”) Boundary in Texas may be required to consult with TPWD, as well as in any required USACE permitting process associated with the proposed activity.

#### Mailing Address:

Texas Parks and Wildlife Department  
Wildlife Division: Wildlife Habitat Assessment Program  
4200 Smith School Road  
Austin, TX 78744-3291  
Main Phone: (512) 389-4571

#### Online Wildlife Habitat Assessment Program Project Review Requests:

[https://tpwd.texas.gov/huntwild/wild/wildlife\\_diversity/habitat\\_assessment/review.phtml](https://tpwd.texas.gov/huntwild/wild/wildlife_diversity/habitat_assessment/review.phtml)  
(referenced October 10, 2019).

The TPWD recommends that the applicant implement certain General Fish and Wildlife Best Management Practices (BMPs) and Recommendations, as follows:

- Terrestrial state-listed species may only be handled by persons authorized through the TPWD Wildlife Permits Office for relocation, surveys, and monitoring. For encounters with rare species that will not readily leave the premises, TPWD recommends obtaining authorization and translocating the animal. Translocations of reptiles should be the minimum distance possible no greater than one mile, preferably within 100-200 yards from the initial encounter location. Handling of state-listed aquatic species is done under the authority granted through Kill and Spill Team (KAST) coordination.
- For soil stabilization and/or revegetation of disturbed areas within the Project area, TPWD recommends erosion and seed/mulch stabilization materials that avoid entanglement hazards to snakes and other wildlife species. Because the mesh found in many erosion control blankets or mats pose an entanglement hazard to wildlife, TPWD recommends the use of no-till drilling, hydromulching, and/or hydroseeding rather than erosion control blankets or mats due to a reduced risk to wildlife. If erosion control blankets or mats will be used, the product should contain no netting or contain loosely woven, natural fiber netting in which the mesh design allows the threads to move,



therefore allowing expansion of the mesh openings. Plastic mesh matting should be avoided.

- TPWD recommends that precautions be taken to avoid impact to species of greatest conservation concern (SGCN) flora and fauna, natural plant communities, and priority habitat types of the ecoregion (xeric sandyland, tallgrass, and calcereous prairies; barrens and glades; longleaf pine savanna (both upland and wetland); pine-oak, hardwood, floodplain, and riparian forests; oxbows and bayous; swamps and baygalls; and flatwoods) when working in Panola, Shelby, Sabine, and Newton counties or if encountered during project activities. Individual rare plants or habitats found to contain rare plants should be clearly marked as avoidance areas prior to construction. Where priority habitats or rare plants cannot be avoided, please make a detailed record of the occurrence and contact TPWD to determine if additional conservation practices are available.
- To aid in the scientific knowledge of a species' status and current range, TPWD encourages reporting encounters of state-listed species and SGCN to the TXNDD according to the data submittal instructions found at the TXNDD webpage.
- TPWD recommends retaining native vegetation to the extent feasible and minimizing mowing or under-brushing, especially directly adjacent to the shoreline to improve shoreline stability and provide fish and wildlife habitat.
- Because light pollution affects wildlife and ecosystems, TPWD recommends applicants utilize the minimum amount of night-time lighting needed for safety and security and to use dark-sky friendly lighting that is on only when needed, downshielded, as bright as needed, and minimizes blue light emissions. Appropriate lighting technologies and best management practices can be found at the International Dark Sky Association website.

### *Texas Historic Commission*

The Texas Historical Commission (THC) is the state agency for historic preservation. Under the Historical Properties Management Plan for the Toledo Bend Project, THC must be consulted with regard to proposed land-disturbing activities that may affect historic properties within the Project Boundary in Texas.

Mailing Address:

Texas Historical Commission  
P.O. Box 12276  
Austin, TX 78711-2276

Main Phone: (512) 463-6100

### *The Railroad Commission of Texas*

The Railroad Commission (RRC) of Texas is a state agency that is charged with regulating the oil and gas industry, gas utilities, safety for the liquefied petroleum gas industry, pipeline safety, and

uranium and surface coal mining. The RRC issues permits pertaining to mining, oil and gas (drilling, environmental, and injection/storage permits), and pipelines (construction and operation permits). Should a permittee desire to drill or extract oil and/or natural gas on lands within the FERC Project Boundary owned by SRA-TX, the permittee must obtain any necessary permit or authorization from the RRC prior filing its permit application with the Authorities.

**Mailing Address:**

Texas Railroad Commission  
P.O. Box 12967  
Austin, TX 78711-2967  
Main Phone: (877) 228-5740

**State Permitting Requirements - Louisiana**

*Louisiana Department on Environmental Quality*

The Louisiana Department on Environmental Quality is responsible for implementing and issuing the State's water quality certification program under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act. With respect to this SMP, a Section 401 Water Quality Certification may be required in conjunction with a USACE permit.

<b>De Soto and Sabine Parishes</b>	<b>Vernon Parish</b>
<p>Mailing Address: Louisiana Department on Environmental Quality 1525 Fairfield, Room 520 Shreveport, LA 71101-4388 Main Phone: (318) 676-7227</p>	<p>Mailing Address: Louisiana Department on Environmental Quality 1301 Gadwall Street Lake Charles, LA 70615 Main Phone: (337) 491-2667</p>

*Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries*

The Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries (LDWF) is a fish and game regulatory state agency responsible for management of the State's renewable natural resources including all wildlife and all aquatic life. LDWF partners with various state and federal agencies and private landowners on wetland management and restoration projects. With regard to this SMP, permit applicants for proposed activities within the FERC Project Boundary in Louisiana may be required to consult with LDWF, as well as in any required USACE permitting process associated with the proposed activity.

Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries  
P.O. Box 98000  
Baton Rouge, LA 70898  
Main Phone: (225) 765-2800

*Louisiana Department of Natural Resources*

The purpose of the Louisiana Department of Natural Resources (LDNR) is to preserve and enhance the nonrenewable natural resources of the State. These resources consist of land, water, oil, gas, and other minerals, and preservation and enhancement are achieved through conservation,  
Final July 2020

regulation, management, and development. The LDNR performs regulatory and permitting functions through the Office of Coastal Management and the Office of Conservation.

The Offices of Conservation and Mineral Resources are vital to the exploration and production activity occurring in the state. The Office of Conservation's responsibilities include the declaration of properties as units for oil and gas drilling and production purposes, the permitting and inspection of wells, and audits of well production. The Office of Conservation is responsible for issuing air, water, and waste permits. Water permits include biosolids, industrial water, and municipal and general water permits.

Should a permittee desire to drill or extract oil and/or natural gas on lands within the FERC Project Boundary owned by SRA-LA, the permittee must obtain any necessary permit from the LDNR prior to engaging in the intended ground disturbing activity.

**Mailing Address:**

Louisiana Dept of Natural Resources  
P.O. Box 94396  
Baton Rouge, LA 70804-9396  
Main Phone: (225) 342-4500

*Louisiana Office of Cultural Development*

The Louisiana Office of Cultural Development (LOCD) performs the role of the Louisiana State Historic Preservation Office. Under the Historical Properties Management Plan for the Toledo Bend Project, LOCD must be consulted with regard to proposed land-disturbing activities that may affect historic properties within the Project Boundary in Louisiana.

**Mailing Address:**

Office of Historic Preservation  
P.O. Box 44247  
Baton Rouge, LA 70804  
Main Phone: (225) 342-8160

**APPENDIX G**

**FORT WORTH DISTRICT USACE REGIONAL GENERAL PERMIT 8**



**US Army Corps  
of Engineers®**

Fort Worth District

# Public Notice

**Number:** CESWF-20-RGP-8 (SWF-2019-00349)

**Activity:** Boat Ramps and Minor Facilities

**Issue Date:** January 2, 2020

---

Interested parties are hereby notified that, in accordance with 33 CFR 322.2(f), 323.2(h), and 325.2(e)(2) published in the Federal Register November 13, 1986, the Fort Worth District of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) has re-issued Regional General Permit (RGP) 8 to authorize the work described herein pursuant to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act and Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899.

## **Regulatory Program**

Since its early history, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers has played an important role in the development of the nation's water resources. Originally, this involved construction of harbor fortifications and coastal defenses. Later duties included the improvement of waterways to provide avenues of commerce. An important part of our mission today is the protection of the nation's waterways through the administration of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Regulatory Program.

## **Section 10**

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers is directed by Congress under Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors of 1899 (33 USC 403) to regulate all work or structures in or affecting the course, condition or capacity of navigable waters of the United States. The intent of this law is to protect the navigable capacity of waters important to interstate commerce.

## **Section 404**

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers is directed by Congress under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (33 USC 1344) to regulate the discharge of dredged and fill material into all waters of the United States, including wetlands. The intent of the law is to protect the nation's waters from the indiscriminate discharge of material capable of causing pollution and to restore and maintain their chemical, physical and biological integrity.

# **REGIONAL GENERAL PERMIT (RGP) – 8** **(CESWF-20-RGP-8 – SWF-2019-00349)**

## **BOAT RAMPS AND MINOR FACILITIES**

### **AUTHORIZED ACTIVITIES, LIMITATIONS AND CRITERIA**

Work authorized by this Regional General Permit 8 is limited to the discharge of dredged and/or fill material into waters of the United States (U.S.), including wetlands, and work in, or affecting navigable waters of the U.S., associated with the construction, operation, modification and/or maintenance of boat ramps, minor structures and facilities, and associated dredging. Expansion of existing facilities is included provided they were not previously approved under this general permit and exceed overall limits. Activities that may be authorized by this RGP include, but are not limited to:

#### **SCOPE OF WORK**

1. **Boat Ramps:** Work authorized for boat ramps by this RGP is limited to the construction and maintenance of hard surfaced inclined plane ramps for the purpose of launching boats for public, private, and commercial use.

Limitations associated with Boat Ramps include:

- No more than a total of 500 cubic yards of dredge and/or fill material may be placed below the ordinary high water mark in the construction of a boat ramp.
- Dredge material is restricted to native soils obtained at the work site. Fill material may be imported from an upland source and consist of dirt, concrete, sand, gravel, rock, and/or other coarse aggregate.
- Use of asphalt below the ordinary high water mark is not authorized.

2. **Minor Structures and Facilities:** Work authorized for minor structures and facilities by this RGP is limited to the construction and maintenance of boat docks, boathouses, fishing piers, walkways, boat stalls, boat slips, ski jumps, swimming platforms, mooring devices and similar features for public, private, and commercial use. Appurtenant structures to docks, piers, walkways and boat stalls, such as bulkheads and stairways, are also authorized by this RGP.

Limitations for Minor Structures and Facilities include:

- Boat docks, boathouses, fishing piers, walkways, boat stalls, boat slips, ski jumps, swimming platforms, and mooring devices must be pile-supported or floating structures.
- Ski jumps, swimming platforms and similar features must be marked so as to be clearly visible to boat traffic, including reflective markers for night visibility. They must also be constructed and anchored to prevent their dislocation or submergence by wave or wind action as well as water level fluctuations.
- Navigable clearance must be maintained around the jump or platform.
- Structures built in waterways shall not unreasonably interfere with navigation or disrupt visibility in a channel.

- No structure can extend into the waterway more than 1/5 of the total width of the waterway or exceed 300 feet, whichever is less, measured perpendicular to the bank.
3. **Dredging:** Work authorized for dredging associated with the construction, operation, modification or maintenance of boat ramps, minor structures and facilities, as well as boat access, is authorized by this RGP. Maintenance of previously dredged areas to pre-existing lines and grades is also included.

Limitations associated with Dredging include:

- a. Dredging for boat slips and/or stalls may not exceed 50 feet in width including top of the side slope.
  - b. Dredging for boat lanes to access boat slips, docks, and other minor structures may not exceed 15 feet in width including top of the side slope and may not exceed 300 feet in length. Lanes must be located to avoid and minimize impacts to wetlands.
  - c. Dredging for boat lanes to access boat ramps may not exceed 50 feet in width including top of the side slope and may not exceed 300 feet in length.
  - d. No more than 500 cubic yards may be dredged in open waters or wetlands in the wet.
  - e. No more than 1500 cubic yards may be dredged in reservoirs and lakes below the ordinary high water mark when the area is dry due to water variation/fluctuation.
  - f. Dredge material excavated with actions authorized under this RGP may be discharged below the ordinary high water mark provided it is not within wetlands or a shallow littoral zone (OHW to a depth of 3 feet) in reservoirs and lakes.
  - g. Dredge material discharged below the ordinary high water mark must be placed in such a manner that it does not result in land reclamation and/or interfere with navigation in navigable waterways.
  - h. Dredged areas must result in positive and connected drainage to the main waterbody to avoid trapping of aquatic species but also must not be designed to eliminate waters of the U.S.
4. **Temporary Fills and Structures:** Temporary fills, including cofferdams, platforms, and structures associated with constructing features authorized by this permit are included in this RGP. Material may be temporarily placed for construction into waters of the United States for up to 90 days provided that the material is placed in a manner that will not allow it to be dispersed by currents or other forces. Permittees shall remove all excess material, including dredge material not to be left in the water body, and temporary fill and structures placed in waters of the United States, including wetlands, to upland areas and stabilize all exposed slopes and stream banks immediately upon completion of construction. Areas affected by temporary fills and/or structures shall be returned to preconstruction conditions or better, including revegetation with native vegetation. All material removed must be placed at least 50 feet from any water of the United States, including wetlands, and adequately contained to prevent the return to any water of the United States,

including wetlands. This RGP does not authorize construction storage and staging areas for undertaking authorized work within waters of the United States.

### **CRITERIA APPLICABLE TO ALL ACTIONS**

1. The discharges and work shall not cause the impact of greater than one (1) acre of waters of the United States for each single and complete project. "Impact of waters of the United States" is defined as "waters of the United States that are permanently or temporarily adversely affected by filling, flooding, excavation, or drainage because of the regulated activity."
2. Conversion of wetlands to open water due to dredging cannot exceed 0.5 acres.
3. Adverse impacts to waters of the United States, including wetlands, shall be avoided and minimized to the extent practicable.
4. All fills and structures authorized by this RGP must comply with the General Conditions contained in Appendix A.
5. Compensatory mitigation shall be provided for unavoidable adverse impacts to waters of the United States, including wetlands, when appropriate and practicable. Conversion of wetlands to open water due to dredging shall be mitigated. See Appendix D for details.
6. Preconstruction Notification (PCN): Prior to construction, a prospective permittee must notify the USACE of the proposed work, in accordance with the requirements of the "Preconstruction Notifications" as detailed in Appendix E. Prior to construction, a prospective permittee must notify the USACE in accordance with the requirements of the PCN Submittal section below if the discharge or work would:
  - a) involve a Section 10 water (except for Toledo Bend Reservoir provided actions are authorized by the Sabine River Authority of Texas and/or Louisiana in accordance with their Shoreline Management Plan);
  - b) cause the loss of greater than 1/10 acre of waters of the U.S. "Loss of waters of the U.S." is defined as waters of the U.S. that are filled or permanently adversely affected by flooding, excavation, or drainage as a result of the regulated activity;
  - c) result in the loss of wetlands or littoral zone;
  - d) result in permanent or temporary adverse effects to forested wetlands (e.g., clearing of trees in forested wetland);
  - e) have the potential to affect, or be in the vicinity of, or be in designated critical habitat of, a species listed, or proposed for listing, as threatened or endangered in the Endangered Species Act (except for Toledo Bend Reservoir provided actions are authorized by the Sabine River Authority of Texas and/or Louisiana in accordance with their Shoreline Management Plan);



- f) may have the potential to affect any historic property listed, eligible, or potentially eligible for listing in, the National Register of Historic Places including unidentified properties (except for Toledo Bend Reservoir provided actions are authorized by the Sabine River Authority of Texas and/or Louisiana in accordance with their Shoreline Management Plan);
- g) occur within any of the following habitat types or specific areas:
  - a) wetlands, typically referred to as pitcher plant bogs, that are characterized by an organic surface soil layer and include vegetation such as pitcher plants (*Sarracenia spp.*), sundews (*Drosera spp.*), and sphagnum moss (*Sphagnum spp.*);
  - b) baldcypress-tupelo swamps: wetlands comprised predominantly of baldcypress trees (*Taxodium distichum*), and water tupelo trees (*Nyssa aquatica*), that are occasionally or regularly flooded by fresh water. Common associates include red maple (*Acer rubrum*), swamp privet (*Forestiera acuminata*), green ash (*Fraxinus pennsylvanica*) and water elm (*Planera aquatica*). Associated herbaceous species include lizard's tail (*Saururus cernuus*), water mermaid weed (*Proserpinaca spp.*), buttonbush (*Cephalanthus occidentalis*) and smartweed (*Polygonum spp.*). (Eyre, F. H. Forest Cover Types of the United States and Canada. 1980. Society of American Foresters, 5400 Grosvenor Lane, Washington, D.C. 20014. Library of Congress Catalog Card No. 80-54185);
  - c) the area of Caddo Lake within Texas that is designated as a "Wetland of International Importance" under the Ramsar Convention;
  - d) the Comal River, the San Marcos River, the Pecos River, the Canadian River, and Lake Casa Blanca; or
  - e) critical habitat for the Houston toad (*Bufo houstonensis*); Devils River minnow (*Diionda diabolis*) – the Devils River and San Felipe Creek Watersheds in Val Verde County, Texas; and or Leon Springs pupfish (*Cyprinodon bovinus*) – Leon Creek from the Diamond Y Spring to a point one mile northeast of the Texas Highway 18 crossing approximately 10 miles north of Fort Stockton, in Pecos County; or
- h) result in the modification or alteration of any Corps of Engineer Federal project(s) that are either locally or federally maintained and for work that would occur within the conservation pool or flowage easement of any Corps of Engineers lake project. PCN's cannot be deemed complete until such time as the Corps has made a determination relative to 33 USC Section 408, 33 CFR Part 208, Section 208.10.

This RGP shall become effective on the date of expiration of the previous version of RGP 8 which expires January 27, 2020 and will automatically expire five years from that date unless the permit is modified, revoked, or extended before that date. Verifications by the USACE that an activity is authorized by this RGP are valid until the expiration date of this RGP unless this RGP is modified, revoked, or extended before that date. Activities that have been verified by the USACE as authorized under this RGP, and have commenced (i.e. are under construction, or are under contract to commence), by the verification expiration date, will remain authorized provided the activity is completed within twelve months of the date of expiration, modification, or revocation of the RGP, or by another date determined by the USACE for the specific case, whichever is later, unless discretionary authority is exercised on a case-by-case basis to modify, suspend, or revoke the authorization.

BY AUTHORITY OF THE SECRETARY OF THE ARMY:

FOR THE DISTRICT ENGINEERS:      Signed \_\_\_\_\_ 12/23/19 \_\_\_\_  
Date

For - Kenneth N. Reed  
Colonel, U.S. Army  
District Commander  
Fort Worth District

Attachments:

Appendix A – General Conditions

Appendix B – Area of RGP 8 Applicability

Appendix C – Navigable Waters of the U.S. in SWF RGP 8 is Applicable To

Appendix D – Compensatory Mitigation and Restoration Plans

Appendix E – Preconstruction Notification Requirement and Review Procedures

Appendix F – Water Quality Certifications from Texas Commission on Environmental Quality and Louisiana Department of Environmental Protection

## **APPENDIX A**

### **GENERAL CONDITIONS**

#### **REGIONAL GENERAL PERMIT CESWF-20-RGP-8**

1. In verifying authorization under this regional general permit (RGP), the Department of the Army has relied in part on the information provided by the permittee. If, subsequent to verifying authorization, such information proves to be false, incomplete, or inaccurate, this permit may be modified, suspended, or revoked, in whole or in part.
2. Structures and activities authorized by this RGP shall comply with all terms and conditions herein. Failure to abide by such conditions invalidates the authorization and may result in a violation of the law, requiring restoration of the site or other remedial action.
3. This RGP is not an approval of the design features of any authorized project or an implication that such project is adequate for the intended purpose: a Department of the Army permit merely expresses the consent of the Federal Government to conduct the proposed work insofar as public rights are concerned. This RGP does not grant any property rights or exclusive privileges; does not authorize any injury to the property or rights of others; and does not authorize any damage to private property, invasion of private rights, or any infringement of federal, state or local laws or regulations. This RGP does not relieve the permittee from the requirement to obtain a local permit from the jurisdiction within which the project is located.
4. This RGP may be modified or suspended in whole or in part if it is determined that the individual or cumulative impacts of work that would be authorized using this procedure are contrary to the public interest. The authorization for individual projects may also be summarily modified, suspended, or revoked, in whole or in part, upon a finding by the District Engineer that such action would be in the public interest.
5. Modification, suspension or revocation of the District Engineer's authorization shall not be the basis for any claim for damages against the United States.
6. This RGP does not authorize interference with any existing or proposed Federal project, and does not entitle the permittee to compensation for damage or injury to the structures or activities authorized herein that may result from existing or future operations undertaken by the United States in the public interest.
7. No attempt shall be made by permittees to prevent the full and free public use of any navigable water of the United States.
8. Permittees shall not cause any unreasonable interference with navigation.
9. Permittees shall conduct the activities in a manner that will minimize any adverse impact of the work on water quality, fish and wildlife, and the natural environment,

including adverse impacts to migratory waterfowl breeding areas, spawning areas, and trees, particularly hard-mast-producing trees such as oaks and hickories. Permittees shall seek to maintain existing buffers around waters of the United States, including primarily streams and wetlands and create and/or expand buffers around waters of the United States when practicable.

10. All fills and structures above the existing ground elevation in waters of the United States shall minimize adverse impacts to local hydrology. Projects shall not promote the drainage of waters of the United States or cause unnecessary impoundment of water.

11. Permittees shall allow the District Engineer and his authorized representative(s) to make periodic inspections at any time deemed necessary to ensure that the activity is being performed in accordance with the terms and conditions of this RGP.

12. Permittees must evaluate the potential effect that the proposed work may have on historic and prehistoric properties listed, eligible, or potentially eligible for listing, in the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP), including previously unidentified properties, prior to the initiation of work. If a known historic property would be affected, the permittee shall notify the USACE and shall not conduct any work in the permit area that would affect the property until the requirements of 33 CFR Part 325, Appendix C, have been satisfied. If a previously unknown historic property is encountered during work authorized by this RGP, the permittee shall immediately notify the USACE and avoid further impact to the site until the USACE has verified that the requirements of 33 CFR Part 325, Appendix C, have been satisfied.

13. Materials to be placed into waters of the United States are restricted to clean native soils and concrete, sand, gravel, rock, other coarse aggregate, and other suitable material. All material used shall be free of toxic pollutants in toxic quantities.

14. Permittees shall coordinate all construction activities in federally maintained channels and/or waterways for required setback distances with the USACE prior to application for a permit.

15. Permittees shall place all heavy equipment working in wetlands on mats, or take other appropriate measures to minimize soil disturbance.

16. Activities that are likely to jeopardize the continued existence of a threatened or endangered species or a species proposed for such designation, as identified under the Endangered Species Act, or that are likely to destroy or adversely modify the critical habitat of such species are not authorized. Permittees shall notify the District Engineer if any listed species or critical habitat might be affected by, or is in the vicinity of, the project and shall not begin work until notified by the District Engineer that the requirements of the Endangered Species Act have been satisfied and that the activity is authorized.

17. Permittees shall not significantly disrupt the movement of those species of aquatic life indigenous to the water body or those species that normally migrate through the project area.

18. Permittees shall not permanently restrict or impede the passage of normal or expected high flows unless the primary purpose of the activity is to temporarily impound water.

19. Permittees shall properly maintain all structures and fills to ensure public safety.

20. Permittees shall insure that projects have no more than minimal adverse impacts on public water supply intakes.

21. Stream realignment is not authorized by this RGP.

22. Permittees shall design facilities to be stable against the forces of flowing water, wave action, and the wake of passing vessels.

23. All soil-disturbing activities shall be conducted in a manner that will minimize the extent and duration of exposure of unprotected soils. Appropriate erosion and siltation controls shall be used and maintained in effective operating condition during and after construction until all exposed soil is permanently stabilized. Measures to control erosion and run-off, such as berms, silt screens, sedimentation basins, revegetation, mulching, and similar means, shall be implemented. All damage resulting from erosion and/or sedimentation shall be repaired.

24. Permittees are not authorized to discharge dredged or fill material into waters of the United States for purposes of disposal into, or reclamation of, an aquatic area, such as a wetland.

25. Permittees shall not use a jet barge or similar equipment for trench excavation.

26. Channel and boat lane construction and maintenance are not authorized by this RGP.

27. Permittees shall mark structures or fills in navigable waters, when appropriate, so that their presence will be known to boaters.

28. This permit does not authorize work in a park, wildlife management area, refuge, sanctuary, or similar area administered by a federal, state or local agency without that agency's approval.

29. Permittees are responsible for compliance with all terms and conditions of this RGP for all activities within the Department of the Army permit area of a project authorized by this RGP, including those taken on behalf of the permittee by other entities such as contractors and subcontractors. Permittees assume all liabilities associated with fills and impacts that are incurred by individuals and/or organizations working on contracts with the permittee. Before beginning the work authorized herein or directing a

contractor to perform such work, permittees shall ensure that all parties read, understand and comply with the terms and conditions of this permit.

30. Permittees shall conduct dredging and excavation activities with land-based equipment rather than from the water body whenever practicable.

31. Permittees shall not construct facilities designed or used for human habitation nor those that include sewage or fuel handling facilities.

32. Permittees must comply with Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA), or FEMA-approved local floodplain development requirements in the placement of any permanent above-grade fills in waters of the United States, including wetlands, within the 100-year floodplain. The 100-year floodplain will be identified through FEMA's Flood Insurance Rate Maps or FEMA-approved local floodplain maps. A permanent above-grade fill is a discharge of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States, including wetlands, that results in a substantial increase in ground elevation and permanently converts part or all of the waterbody to dry land. Structural fills authorized by nationwide permits 3, 25, 36, etc., are not included.

33. To satisfy Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) water quality certification requirements for all projects to which Section 401 water quality certification by the TCEQ applies, the permittee must use at least one best management practice (BMP) from each of the first three categories of on-site water quality management and comply with item d. concerning contaminated dredged material below to satisfy TCEQ water quality certification requirements. Descriptions of the BMPs may be obtained from the TCEQ by calling (512) 239-4671, by calling one of the Corps district regulatory offices identified in the "PRECONSTRUCTION NOTIFICATIONS" section of this RGP, or from USACE, Ft. Worth District, web site at <http://www.swf.usace.army.mil/regulatory/>. The TCEQ-required BMPs are as follows:

a. Erosion Control

Disturbed areas must be stabilized to prevent the introduction of sediment to adjacent wetlands or water bodies during wet weather conditions (erosion). *At least one* of the following best management practices (BMPs) must be maintained and remain in place until the area has been stabilized.

- Temporary Vegetation
- Blankets/Matting
- Mulch
- Sod

b. Post-Construction TSS Control

After construction has been completed and the site is stabilized, total suspended solids (TSS) loadings shall be controlled by *at least one* of the following BMPs.

- Retention/Irrigation
- Extended Detention Basin
- Vegetative Filter Strips

- Constructed Wetlands
- Wet Basins

c. Sedimentation Control

The project area must be isolated from adjacent wetlands and water bodies by the use of BMPs to confine sediment. *At least one* of the following BMPs must be maintained and remain in place until project completion.

- Sand Bag Berm
- Silt Fence
- Triangular Filter Dike
- Rock Berm
- Hay Bale Dike

Dredged material shall be placed in such a manner that prevents sediment runoff into water in the state, including wetlands. Water bodies can be isolated by the use of one or more of the required BMPs identified for sedimentation control. These BMPs must be maintained and remain in place until the dredged material is stabilized.

Hydraulically dredged material shall be disposed of in contained disposal areas. Effluent from contained disposal areas shall not exceed a TSS concentration of 300 mg/l.

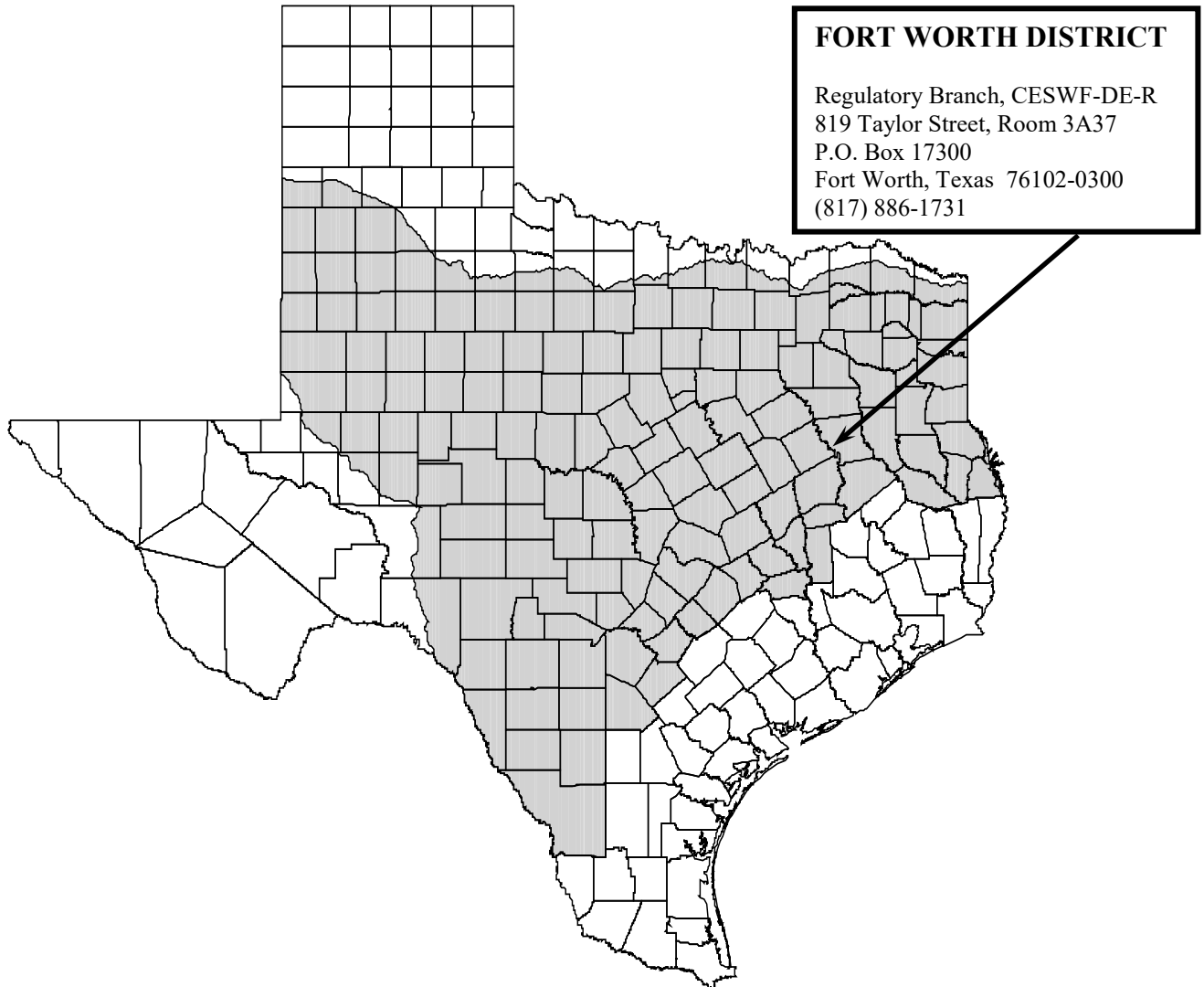
d. Contaminated Dredged Material

If contaminated dredge material that was not anticipated or provided for in the permit application is encountered during dredging, operations shall cease immediately. Pursuant to §26.039 (b) of the Texas Water Code, the individual operating or responsible for the dredging operations shall notify the State of Texas Spill-Reporting Hotline at 1-800-832-8224 as soon as possible, and not later than 24 hours after the discovery of the material. The applicant shall also notify the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (Corps) that activities have been temporarily halted. Contaminated dredge material shall be remediated or disposed of in accordance with TCEQ rules. Dredging activities shall not be resumed until authorized in writing by the Commission.

“Contaminated dredge material” is defined as dredge material which has been chemically, physically, or biologically altered by man-made or man-induced contaminants which include, but not limited to “solid waste”, “hazardous waste”, and “hazardous waste constituent” as those terms are defined by 30 Texas Administration Code (TAC) Chapter 335, “Pollutants” as defined by Texas Water Code §26.001 and “Hazardous Substances” as defined in the Texas Health and Safety Code, §361.003.

## APPENDIX B

### AREA OF APPLICABILITY FOR RGP 8





## **APPENDIX C**

### **NAVIGABLE WATERS OF THE U.S.**

For purposes of Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899, the following sections of rivers, including their lakes and other impoundments, are considered to be navigable waters of the U.S. that fall within the jurisdiction of the Fort Worth, Albuquerque, and Tulsa Districts of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers in the states of Texas and Louisiana.

**ANGELINA RIVER:** From the Sam Rayburn Dam in Jasper County upstream to U. S. Highway 59 in Nacogdoches and Angelina counties and all U. S. Army Corps of Engineers lands associated with B. A. Steinhagen Lake in Tyler and Jasper counties, Texas.

**BIG CYPRESS BAYOU:** From the Texas-Louisiana state line in Marion County, Texas, upstream to Ellison Creek Reservoir in Morris County, Texas.

**BRAZOS RIVER:** From the point of intersection of Grimes, Washington, and Waller counties upstream to Whitney Dam in Hill and Bosque counties, Texas.

**COLORADO RIVER:** From the Bastrop-Fayette County line upstream to Longhorn Dam in Travis County, Texas.

**NECHES RIVER:** U. S. Army Corps of Engineers lands associated with B. A. Steinhagen Lake in Jasper and Tyler counties, Texas.

**RED RIVER:** From Denison Dam on Lake Texoma upstream to Warrens Bend which is 7.25 miles northeast of Marysville, Texas, and from the U. S. Highway 71 bridge north of Texarkana, Texas, to the Oklahoma-Arkansas Border.

**RIO GRANDE:** From the Zapata-Webb county line upstream to the point of intersection of the Texas-New Mexico state line and Mexico.

**SABINE RIVER:** From the point of intersection of the Sabine-Vernon parish line in Louisiana with Newton County, Texas upstream to the Sabine River-Big Sandy Creek confluence in Upshur County, Texas.

**SULPHUR RIVER:** From the Texas-Arkansas state line upstream to Wright Patman Dam in Cass and Bowie counties, Texas.

**TRINITY RIVER:** From the point of intersection of Houston, Madison, and Walker counties upstream to Riverside Drive in Fort Worth, Tarrant County, Texas.

## APPENDIX D

### COMPENSATORY MITIGATION AND RESTORATION PLANS FOR LOSSES OF WATERS OF THE U.S.

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) evaluation of a project proposal submitted for authorization under this permit includes a determination of whether the applicant has taken sufficient measures to **mitigate** the project's likely adverse impacts to the aquatic ecosystem (See USACE Compensatory Mitigation for Losses of Aquatic Resources; Final Rule: Federal Register, Vol. 73, No. 70, Thursday, April 10, 2008, and USACE district website for more detailed information). Applicants should employ the following three-step sequence in mitigating likely adverse project impacts: 1) take appropriate and practicable measures to **avoid** potential adverse impacts to the aquatic ecosystem; 2) employ appropriate and practicable measures to **minimize** unavoidable adverse impacts to the aquatic ecosystem; and 3) undertake appropriate and practicable measures to **compensate** for adverse impacts to the aquatic ecosystem that cannot be reasonably avoided or minimized. **Compensatory mitigation**, then, is the restoration, enhancement, creation, or preservation of wetlands and other waters of the U.S. to compensate for adverse impacts to the aquatic ecosystem that cannot reasonably be avoided or minimized.

#### COMPENSATORY MITIGATION PLANS

Compensatory mitigation should replace those aquatic system functions that would be lost or impaired because of the proposed activity. The appropriate type and amount of compensatory mitigation depends on the nature and extent of the project's likely adverse impact on those functions performed by the aquatic area(s) that would be impacted. These functions include, but are not limited to, flood storage and conveyance; providing habitat for fish, aquatic organisms, and other wildlife, including endangered species; sediment and erosion control; groundwater recharge; nutrient removal; water supply; production of food, fiber, and timber; and recreation. Compensatory mitigation should also be commensurate with the scope and degree of the anticipated impacts and be practicable in terms of cost, existing technology, and logistics, in light of the overall project purpose.

In general, preference is given to the use of mitigation banks due to reduced risk and uncertainty commonly associated with permittee-responsible compensatory mitigation. For Permittee Responsible Mitigation (PRM), in-kind compensatory mitigation is preferable to out-of-kind and should occur as close to the location of the adverse impacts as practicable, generally in the same watershed. However, environmentally preferable out-of-kind and/or off-site compensatory mitigation may be acceptable. In some cases, it is appropriate to provide partial compensation at one location, such as the impact site, with the remainder occurring at an off-site location.

Normally, restoration or enhancement of wetland functions is preferable to wetland creation because the probability of successfully restoring or enhancing wetlands is greater than the probability of successfully creating new wetlands, and restoration and enhancement activities are less likely to impact upland and open water habitats. The

preservation of existing wetlands is appropriate as compensatory mitigation only in exceptional situations.

PRM plans submitted with PCNs must include, but not be limited to:

- a) a thorough description of the proposed mitigation area including baseline data documenting ecological condition;
- b) a description of all proposed work and structures such as grading, fills, excavation, plantings, and water level control structures;
- c) plan and cross-section drawings of pertinent work and structures;
- d) a statement explaining how adverse impacts to local hydrology will be minimized; and
- e) a proposal for monitoring the success of the proposed mitigation plan. Generally, monitoring should continue for at least five years after mitigation activities are completed, providing planting survival and ecological success requirements have been achieved.

To achieve long-term success of a mitigation plan, an appropriate real estate arrangement, such as a conservation easement, may be required. More information may be found at 33 CFR 332.4(c)(1-14).

## APPENDIX E

### PRE-CONSTRUCTION NOTIFICATION (PCN) REQUIREMENT AND REVIEW PROCEDURES

For activities requiring a PCN, the prospective permittee shall not begin the activity until notified in writing by the USACE that the project meets the terms and conditions of the RGP, and any special conditions added by the USACE. The USACE will respond as promptly as practicable to all PCNs. For activities not requiring a PCN, the prospective permittee may commence construction when it can ensure that all terms and conditions of this RGP can be met. For all submittals, the USACE will notify the permit applicant whether the proposed project meets or does not meet the terms and conditions of this RGP.

Prior to construction, a prospective permittee must notify the USACE in accordance with the requirements of the PCN Submittal section below if the discharge or work would:

- i) involve a Section 10 water (except for Toledo Bend Reservoir provided actions are authorized by the Sabine River Authority of Texas and/or Louisiana in accordance with their Shoreline Management Plan);
- j) cause the loss of greater than 1/10 acre of waters of the U.S. "Loss of waters of the U.S." is defined as waters of the U.S. that are filled or permanently adversely affected by flooding, excavation, or drainage as a result of the regulated activity;
- k) result in the loss of wetlands or littoral zone;
- l) result in permanent or temporary adverse effects to forested wetlands (e.g., clearing of trees in forested wetland);
- m) have the potential to affect, or be in the vicinity of, or be in designated critical habitat of, a species listed, or proposed for listing, as threatened or endangered in the Endangered Species Act (except for Toledo Bend Reservoir provided actions are authorized by the Sabine River Authority of Texas and/or Louisiana in accordance with their Shoreline Management Plan);
- n) have the potential to affect any historic property listed, or eligible for listing in, the National Register of Historic Places (except for Toledo Bend Reservoir provided actions are authorized by the Sabine River Authority of Texas and/or Louisiana in accordance with their Shoreline Management Plan);
- o) occur within any of the following habitat types or specific areas:
  - a) wetlands, typically referred to as pitcher plant bogs, that are characterized by an organic surface soil layer and include vegetation such as pitcher plants (*Sarracenia spp.*), sundews (*Drosera spp.*), and sphagnum moss (*Sphagnum spp.*);

- b) baldcypress-tupelo swamps: wetlands comprised predominantly of baldcypress trees (*Taxodium distichum*), and water tupelo trees (*Nyssa aquatica*), that are occasionally or regularly flooded by fresh water. Common associates include red maple (*Acer rubrum*), swamp privet (*Forestiera acuminata*), green ash (*Fraxinus pennsylvanica*) and water elm (*Planera aquatica*). Associated herbaceous species include lizard's tail (*Saururus cernuus*), water mermaid weed (*Proserpinaca spp.*), buttonbush (*Cephalanthus occidentalis*) and smartweed (*Polygonum spp.*). (Eyre, F. H. Forest Cover Types of the United States and Canada. 1980. Society of American Foresters, 5400 Grosvenor Lane, Washington, D.C. 20014. Library of Congress Catalog Card No. 80-54185);
- c) the area of Caddo Lake within Texas that is designated as a "Wetland of International Importance" under the Ramsar Convention;
- d) the Comal River, the San Marcos River, the Pecos River, the Canadian River, and Lake Casa Blanca; or
- e) critical habitat for the Houston toad (*Bufo houstonensis*); Devils River minnow (*Dionda diabolis*) – the Devils River and San Felipe Creek Watersheds in Val Verde County, Texas; and or Leon Springs pupfish (*Cyprinodon bovinus*) – Leon Creek from the Diamond Y Spring to a point one mile northeast of the Texas Highway 18 crossing approximately 10 miles north of Fort Stockton, in Pecos County; or
- p) result in the modification or alteration of any Corps of Engineer Federal project(s) that are either locally or federally maintained and for work that would occur within the conservation pool or flowage easement of any Corps of Engineers lake project. PCN's cannot be deemed complete until such time as the Corps has made a determination relative to 33 USC Section 408, 33 CFR Part 208, Section 208.10.

## **PCN SUBMITTALS**

PCNs submitted to the USACE for verification of authorization under this RGP must be in writing and include a description of the project, proposed construction schedule, and the name, address and telephone number of a point of contact who can be reached during normal business hours. The information may be assembled and submitted in a format convenient to the applicant. All pages, including maps, drawings, figures, sheets, etc., must be on 8 ½ by 11-inch paper or fold easily to 8 ½ x 11-inch dimensions. The detail of the information should be commensurate with the size and environmental impact of the project. The description of the project must include at least the following information:

1. The purpose of, and need for, the project.
2. A delineation, determination, and characterization of waters of the U.S., including wetlands, in the area that would be affected by the proposed work, and a description of the project's likely impact on the aquatic environment. Delineations of wetlands must be

conducted using the “Corps of Engineers Wetland Delineation Manual”, USACE Waterways Experiment Station Wetlands Research Program Technical Report Y-87-1, dated January 1987 (on-line edition available at <http://www.swf.usace.army.mil/pubdata/environ/regulatory/jurisdiction/wlman87.pdf>), including all supplemental guidance. The supplemental guidance is included in the on-line version and may also be obtained from your USACE district office. Determinations of waters of the U.S. must be conducted using regulations and guidance applicable at the time of the preconstruction notification (currently “U. S. Army Corps of Engineers Jurisdictional Determination Form Instructional Guidebook,” dated June 5, 2007). Include the width and depth of the water body and the waterward distance of any structures from the existing shoreline.

3. A vicinity map, or maps, on copies of 7.5-minute U. S. Geological Survey (USGS) quadrangle maps, county maps, scaled aerial photographs, or other suitable maps, clearly showing the location of all temporary and permanent elements of the project, including the drilling pad, reserve and mud pit(s), production and storage facilities, access road(s), pipeline(s), coffer dam(s), equipment ramp(s), borrow pit(s), disposal area(s), staging area(s), etc. The map(s) must show the project area in relation to nearby wells, access roads, highways and other roads, and other pertinent features. The distance to the nearest well site (restored or unrestored) must be shown on the map or provided in other discussions about the proposed activity. A ground survey is not required to obtain this map information. Identify all base maps, e.g. Fort Worth, Texas 7.5-minute USGS quadrangle, etc.

4. Plan, profile, and cross-section views of all work (fills, excavations, structures, etc.), both permanent and temporary, in, or adjacent to, waters of the U.S., including wetlands, and a description of the proposed activities and structures, including the drilling pad, reserve and mud system (including the type of drilling fluid being used) and pit(s), production and storage facilities, access road(s), pipeline(s), coffer dam(s), equipment ramp(s), borrow pit(s), disposal area(s), staging area(s), and other project related areas within the USACE permit area(s). This is to include the acreage of wetlands and/or linear feet of stream to be adversely impacted by all project features. The permit area(s) includes all waters of the U.S. affected by activities associated with the project, as well as any additional area of non-waters of the U.S. in the immediate vicinity of, directly associated with, and/or affected by, activities in waters of the U.S. The USACE permit area(s) includes associated drilling pads, reserve and mud pits, production and storage facilities, access roads, pipelines, coffer dams, equipment ramps, borrow pits, disposal areas, staging areas, etc. in most cases where they are proposed associated with an exploration and/or production well. The description of the proposed access roads must include such information as the height, width, and length of the road, width of the cleared right-of-way, location of each crossing of a water of the U.S., size and spacing of culverts and bridges, and location and dimensions of roadside borrow ditches.

5. The volume of material proposed to be discharged into, and excavated from, waters of the U.S. and the proposed type and source of the material.

6. A written discussion of the alternatives considered and the rationale for selecting the proposed alternative. The PCN must also include documentation that the amount of area impacted is the minimum necessary to accomplish the project.

7. An assessment of the adverse and beneficial effects, both permanent and temporary, of the proposed work and documentation that the work would result in no more than a minimal adverse impact on the aquatic environment.

8. Documentation that the amount of area impacted is the minimum necessary to accomplish the project and, in cases where the activity would result in a change to pre-construction elevations and/or contours and/or drainage patterns, a description of the anticipated impacts of the changes, the reason(s) that the changes are necessary, and documentation that the changes would not result in more than minimal adverse impact on the aquatic environment.

9. A detailed mitigation plan presenting appropriate and practicable measures planned: a) to avoid and minimize adverse impacts to the aquatic environment, particularly associated with temporary elements of the proposed project, and b) to compensate for the remaining unavoidable adverse impacts to the aquatic environment. If compensatory mitigation for unavoidable adverse impacts to the aquatic environment is not proposed, the application must include documentation that the proposed work would have minimal adverse impact on the aquatic environment without compensatory mitigation, why compensatory mitigation would be inappropriate and/or impracticable, and that compensatory mitigation should not be required. The mitigation plan must include a description of proposed appropriate and practicable actions that would restore, enhance, protect, and/or replace the functions and values of the aquatic environment unavoidably lost in the permit area because of the proposed work. See Appendix D for more information.

10. A restoration plan for any temporary impacts to waters of the U.S. This plan may be included as part of the detailed mitigation plan (See Appendix D) but need to be notated as restoration.

11. An assessment documenting whether any species listed as endangered or threatened under the Endangered Species Act might be affected by, or found in the vicinity of, the USACE permit area(s) for the proposed project. Coordination with the FWS concerning the potential impact of the entire project on endangered and threatened species is encouraged.

12. An assessment documenting whether any cultural resources, particularly those historic properties listed, or eligible for listing, in the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP), would be affected by, or are in the vicinity of, the USACE permit area(s) for the proposed project (See Appendix A, General Condition 12).

13. The applicant should include any other relevant information, including information on hydrology and hydraulics.

Early coordination with the USACE, well before a final PCN is submitted, is beneficial in many cases.

Address PCNs and inquiries concerning proposed activities to:

Fort Worth District: Regulatory Division, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Fort Worth District, ATTN: CESWF-DE-R, P.O. Box 17300, Fort Worth, TX 76102-0300, telephone: (817) 886-1731, website address: <http://www.swf.usace.army.mil/missions/regulatory.aspx>

## **EVALUATION AND VERIFICATION PROCEDURES FOR PCNs**

For all discharges within the habitat types or areas listed in this Appendix, Section 6 a-e above, the USACE will coordinate with the resource agencies as specified in the most current Nationwide Permit (NWP) general condition on notification (currently General Condition 32(d), Federal Register, Vol. 82, No. 4, January 6, 2017).

For activities in the State of Louisiana, the USACE will provide a copy of the PCN to the USFWS, Lafayette Ecological Services Office, and the Louisiana Department of Wildlife (LDWF) and Fisheries P. O. Box 98000, Baton Rouge, Louisiana 70898-9000, (225) 765-2800, Permit Coordinator for a 10-calendar day review. The review period will commence on the date that the USFWS-Lafayette and LDWF receive the PCN.

For activities requiring a PCN, the prospective permittee shall not begin the activity until notified in writing by the USACE that the project meets the terms and conditions of the RGP, and any special conditions added by the USACE. In those cases involving PCN, the USACE will notify the permit applicant whether the proposed project meets or does not meet the terms and conditions of this RGP.

It is the permit applicant's responsibility to ensure that all authorized structures and activities continue to meet the terms and conditions set forth herein; failure to abide by them will constitute a violation of the Clean Water Act and/or the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899. Projects outside the scope of this RGP may be considered for authorization by individual permit.

This RGP shall become effective on the date of the signature of the District Engineer, or their authorized representative(s), and will automatically expire five years from that date unless the permit is modified, revoked, or extended before that date. Verifications by the USACE that an activity is authorized by this RGP are valid until the expiration date of this RGP unless this RGP is modified, revoked, or extended before that date. Activities that have been verified by the USACE as authorized under this RGP, and have commenced, i.e. are under construction, or are under contract to commence, by the verification expiration date, will remain authorized provided the activity is completed within twelve months of the date of expiration, modification, or revocation of the RGP, or by another date determined by the USACE for the specific case, whichever is later, unless discretionary authority is exercised on a case-by-case basis to modify, suspend, or revoke the authorization.



**Compliance Certification:** For cases where a PCN is required, permittees shall submit a written compliance report to the USACE within 120 days after completion of all work that includes the following:

- a. a statement addressing whether the authorized work and mitigation required to date have been implemented in accordance with the USACE authorization, including all general and special conditions;
- b. a summary of all construction and mitigation activities associated with the project that have occurred, including documentation of the completion of all work and compliance with all terms and conditions of the permit;
- c. a comparison of the pre- and post-construction conditions of the project area;
- d. a detailed description of all impacts that have occurred to waters of the United States;
- e. a map showing the final configuration of restored, enhanced, created and preserved waters of the United States, including wetlands;
- f. a presentation of the species of plants, number and acreage of vegetation planted, final topographic elevations of the project, and a map describing the location of the plantings;
- g. a discussion about whether disturbed areas, such as borrow ditches, road embankments, stream banks, road crossings, and temporary impact areas are revegetating adequately and not suffering erosion damage;
- h. photographs and maps as appropriate to illustrate the information presented.

The prospective permittee shall not begin any activity requiring preconstruction notification until notified in writing by the USACE that the activity is authorized under this RGP with any special conditions imposed by the USACE. The USACE will respond as promptly as practicable to all PCNs.

**APPENDIX F**  
**WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATIONS FROM TCEQ AND LDEP**

Jon Niermann, *Chairman*  
Emily Lindley, *Commissioner*  
Bobby Janecka, *Commissioner*  
Toby Baker, *Executive Director*



## TEXAS COMMISSION ON ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY

*Protecting Texas by Reducing and Preventing Pollution*

December 12, 2019

Mr. Stephen Brooks, Division Chief  
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers  
Regulatory Division CESWF-EV-R  
P.O. Box 17300  
Fort Worth, Texas 76102-0300

Attention: Mr. Chandler Peter

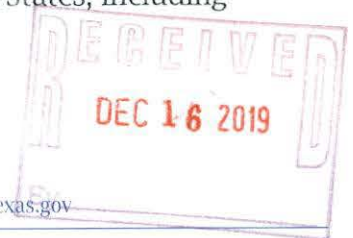
Re: USACE Permit Application No. SWF-2019-00349 (CESWF-20-RGP-8)

Dear Mr. Brooks:

This letter is in response to the Statement of Findings (SOF) dated November 25, 2019, for the Joint Public Notice dated October 8, 2019, on the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) proposed reissuance of Regional General Permit (RGP) 8 for the construction, operation, modification, and/or maintenance of boat ramps, minor water-related recreation structures and facilities, and associated dredging. The RGP is applicable to all waters of the United States and navigable waters within the Fort Worth District's area of responsibility within the states of Texas and Louisiana.

The Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) has reviewed the public notice and related application information along with the SOF. On behalf of the Executive Director and based on our evaluation of the information contained in these documents, the TCEQ certifies that there is reasonable assurance that the project will be conducted in a way that will not violate water quality standards. General information regarding this water quality certification, including standard provisions of the certification, is included as an attachment to this letter.

According to the SOF and the RGP, discharges and work shall not cause the loss of greater than one acre of waters of the United States for each single and complete project authorized under this RGP. Adverse impacts to waters of the United States, including wetlands, shall be avoided and minimized to the extent practicable



Mr. Stephen Brooks, Division Chief  
Page 2  
December 12, 2019

Compensatory mitigation shall be provided for unavoidable loss and impacts/adverse effects to waters of the United States, including wetlands, when in excess of 0.1 acres and appropriate and practicable. Conversion of wetlands to open water due to dredging shall be mitigated.

No review of property rights, location of property lines, nor the distinction between public and private ownership has been made, and this certification may not be used in any way with regard to questions of ownership.

If you require additional information or further assistance, please contact Mr. Brad Caston, Water Quality Assessment Section, Water Quality Division (MC-150), at (512) 239-4711 or by email at [Charles.Caston@tceq.texas.gov](mailto:Charles.Caston@tceq.texas.gov).

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "David W. Galindo", with a stylized flourish at the end.

David W. Galindo, Director  
Water Quality Division  
Texas Commission on Environmental Quality

DWG/CBC/fc

Attachment

**WORK DESCRIPTION:** As described in the public notice dated October 8, 2019, and the November 25, 2019, Environmental Assessment and Statement of Findings.

**SPECIAL CONDITIONS:** None

**GENERAL:** This certification, issued pursuant to the requirements of Title 30, Texas Administrative Code, Chapter 279, is restricted to the work described in the November 25, 2019, Environmental Assessment and Statement of Findings and shall be concurrent with the Corps of Engineers (COE) permit. This certification may be extended to any minor revision of the COE permit when such change(s) would not result in an impact on water quality. The Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) reserves the right to require full joint public notice on a request for minor revision.

**STANDARD PROVISIONS:** These following provisions attach to any permit issued by the COE and shall be followed by the permittee or any employee, agent, contractor, or subcontractor of the permittee during any phase of work authorized by a COE permit.

1. The water quality of wetlands shall be maintained in accordance with all applicable provisions of the Texas Surface Water Quality Standards including the General, Narrative, and Numerical Criteria.
2. The applicant shall not engage in any activity which will cause surface waters to be toxic to man, aquatic life, or terrestrial life.
3. Permittee shall employ measures to control spills of fuels, lubricants, or any other materials to prevent them from entering a watercourse. All spills shall be promptly reported to the TCEQ by calling the State of Texas Environmental Hotline at 1-800-832-8224.
4. Sanitary wastes shall be retained for disposal in some legal manner. Marinas and similar operations which harbor boats equipped with marine sanitation devices shall provide state/federal permitted treatment facilities or pump out facilities for ultimate transfer to a permitted treatment facility. Additionally, marinas shall display signs in appropriate locations advising boat owners that the discharge of sewage from a marine sanitation device to waters in the state is a violation of state and federal law.
5. Materials resulting from the destruction of existing structures shall be removed from the water or areas adjacent to the water and disposed of in some legal manner.
6. A discharge shall not cause substantial and persistent changes from ambient conditions of turbidity or color. The use of silt screens or other appropriate methods is encouraged to confine suspended particulates.

7. The placement of any material in a watercourse or wetlands shall be avoided and placed there only with the approval of the Corps when no other reasonable alternative is available. If work within a wetland is unavoidable, gouging or rutting of the substrate is prohibited. Heavy equipment shall be placed on mats to protect the substrate from gouging and rutting if necessary.
8. Dredged Material Placement: Dredged sediments shall be placed in such a manner as to prevent any sediment runoff onto any adjacent property not owned by the applicant. Liquid runoff from the disposal area shall be retained on-site or shall be filtered and returned to the watercourse from which the dredged materials were removed. Except for material placement authorized by this permit, sediments from the project shall be placed in such a manner as to prevent any sediment runoff into waters in the state, including wetlands.
9. If contaminated spoil that was not anticipated or provided for in the permit application is encountered during dredging, dredging operations shall be immediately terminated and the TCEQ shall be contacted by calling the State of Texas Environmental Hotline at 1-800-832-8224. Dredging activities shall not be resumed until authorized by the Commission.
10. Contaminated water, soil, or any other material shall not be allowed to enter a watercourse. Noncontaminated storm water from impervious surfaces shall be controlled to prevent the washing of debris into the waterway.
11. Storm water runoff from construction activities that result in a disturbance of one or more acres, or are a part of a common plan of development that will result in the disturbance of one or more acres, must be controlled and authorized under Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (TPDES) general permit TXR150000. A copy of the general permit, application (notice of intent), and additional information is available at:  
[http://www.tceq.texas.gov/permitting/stormwater/wq\\_construction.html](http://www.tceq.texas.gov/permitting/stormwater/wq_construction.html) or by contacting the TCEQ Storm Water & Pretreatment Team at (512) 239-4671.
12. Upon completion of earthwork operations, all temporary fills shall be removed from the watercourse/wetland, and areas disturbed during construction shall be seeded, riprapped, or given some other type of protection to minimize subsequent soil erosion. Any fill material shall be clean and of such composition that it will not adversely affect the biological, chemical, or physical properties of the receiving waters.
13. Disturbance to vegetation will be limited to only what is absolutely necessary. After construction, all disturbed areas will be revegetated to approximate the pre-disturbance native plant assemblage.

14. Where the control of weeds, insects, and other undesirable species is deemed necessary by the permittee, control methods which are nontoxic to aquatic life or human health shall be employed when the activity is located in or in close proximity to water, including wetlands.
15. Concentrations of taste and odor producing substances shall not interfere with the production of potable water by reasonable water treatment methods, impart unpalatable flavor to food fish including shellfish, result in offensive odors arising from the water, or otherwise interfere with reasonable use of the water in the state.
16. Surface water shall be essentially free of floating debris and suspended solids that are conducive to producing adverse responses in aquatic organisms, putrescible sludge deposits, or sediment layers which adversely affect benthic biota or any lawful uses.
17. Surface waters shall be essentially free of settleable solids conducive to changes in flow characteristics of stream channels or the untimely filling of reservoirs, lakes, and bays.
18. The work of the applicant shall be conducted such that surface waters are maintained in an aesthetically attractive condition and foaming or frothing of a persistent nature is avoided. Surface waters shall be maintained so that oil, grease, or related residue will not produce a visible film of oil or globules of grease on the surface or coat the banks or bottoms of the watercourse.
19. This certification shall not be deemed as fulfilling the applicant's/permittee's responsibility to obtain additional authorization/approval from other local, state, or federal regulatory agencies having special/specific authority to preserve and/or protect resources within the area where the work will occur.



JOHN BEL EDWARDS  
GOVERNOR



CHUCK CARR BROWN, PH.D.  
SECRETARY

**State of Louisiana**  
DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY  
ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES

NOV 07 2019

Mr. Chandler Peter  
Regulatory Branch  
CESWF-DE-R  
US Army Corps of Engineers  
P. O. Box 17300  
Fort Worth, Texas 76102

AI No.: 101926  
Activity No.: CER20190001

RE: Water Quality Certification WQC 191014-01  
Corps of Engineers Permit CESWF-20-RGP-8 (SWF-2019-00349)  
Sabine, Desoto, and Caddo Parishes

Dear Mr. Peter:

The Louisiana Department of Environmental Quality, Water Permits Division (LDEQ), has reviewed the notice to clear, grade, excavate, and place fill for discharges associated with the construction, operation, modification and/or maintenance of boat ramps, minor structures and facilities, and associated dredging located in Sabine, Desoto, and Caddo Parishes.

The information provided in the public notice has been reviewed in terms of compliance with State Water Quality Standards, the approved Water Quality Management Plan and applicable state water laws, rules and regulations. LDEQ determined that the requirements for a Water Quality Certification have been met. LDEQ concludes that the discharge of fill will not violate water quality standards as provided for in LAC 33:IX.Chapter 11. Therefore, LDEQ hereby issues US Army Corps of Engineers, Fort Worth District Water Quality Certification, WQC 191014-01.

Should you have any questions concerning any part of this certification, please contact Elizabeth Hill at (225) 219-3225 or by email at [elizabeth.hill@la.gov](mailto:elizabeth.hill@la.gov). Please reference Agency Interest (AI) number 101926 and Water Quality Certification 191014-01 on all future correspondence to this Department to ensure all correspondence regarding this project is properly filed into the Department's Electronic Document Management System.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Scott Guilliams".

Scott Guilliams  
Administrator  
Water Permits Division

c: IO-W



**APPENDIX H**

**RECORD OF CONSULTATION**

Commentor	Comment Number	Subheading	Comments/Recommendations	Response to Comments/Recommendations
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service	USFWS-01	General Comments - 3.2.4 <i>Terrestrial Resources</i>	We recommend that you update your Conservation Land Use and Project Shoreline Use Classification Maps regularly as migratory bird and bald eagle nest sites may vary seasonally. Threatened and endangered species habitat areas and characteristics in the project area may also change over time.	The SMP provides for periodic update of land classification maps on an as-needed basis. Such an approach allows for flexibility when there is a demonstrated need to make a change. During the 2019-2020 consultation period, no agency raised a specific need to make any change to the land classification maps. The Authorities are unaware of any change in circumstances since FERC approved the SMP in 2014 that warrants a reevaluation of the land classiciation maps.
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service	USFWS-02	General Comments -4.3.1 <i>Resource Agencies to Consult</i>	Consultation with the Service, pursuant to Section 7 of the Act, may be necessary for any type of proposed activity as classified in the SMP (i.e., Activity Types 1-5), if it appears that the action "may affect" a listed species. See the Threatened and Endangered Species discussion below for additional details regarding Section 7 of the Act.	The Authorities concur with this comment for any activity requiring FERC action under this SMP. Section 4 of the SMP establishes that consultation is required in the instances as noted in USFWS's plan. Additional information related to consultation with USFWS appears in Appendix F.
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service	USFWS-03	Threatened and Endangered Species	<p>Please visit the Service's Information, Planning, and Conservation System (IPAC) to obtain information on threatened and endangered species and other fish and wildlife resources that may occur in the action area of proposed activities and for guidance on Section 7 of the Act.</p> <p>You should use IPAC, current species information, and other relevant materials ( e.g., Conservation Land Use Maps, Project Shoreline Use Classification Maps, etc.) to determine whether suitable habitat for a listed species is present at a proposed activity site. If suitable habitat is present, a qualified individual should conduct surveys to determine whether a listed species is present. After completing a habitat evaluation and/or any necessary surveys, you should evaluate the project for potential effects to the listed species and make an effect determination pursuant to the Section 7 guidance provided by IP AC. Regardless of your determination, we recommend that you maintain a complete record of the evaluation, including steps leading to the determination of affect, the qualified personnel conducting the evaluation, habitat conditions, site photographs, and any other related articles.</p> <p>Please also be advised that Section 9 of the Act prohibits "take" of endangered species of fish and wildlife within the United States or its territorial waters by any person or entity. "Take" is defined to mean "harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct."</p>	The Authorities have included a reference to the IPAC resource in Appendix F of the SMP. In addition, section 4 of the SMP identifies required consultation with federal and state resource agencies that may be required on a case-by-case basis before the Authorities can grant a permit. The U.S. Fish and Wilslife Service is listed among the agencies that must be consulted.
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service	USFWS-04	Freshwater Mussels	The Service recommends that applicants use silt fences, filter fabric, and other best management practices to reduce sedimentation within streams and riverine areas adjacent to shoreline development and use projects. Shoreline permit applicants are encouraged to review the best management practices within the enclosed document entitled <i>Best Management Practices for Projects Affecting, Rivers, Streams and Tributaries for further information</i> .	The final SMP includes these best management practices in Section 4.3.1 and Appendix F.
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service	USFWS-05	Bald Eagles	The Service recommends that shoreline permit applicants review and implement the National Bald Eagle Management Guidelines to avoid harm or disturbance of bald eagles. Eagles are particularly vulnerable to disturbance throughout the nesting season, which in Louisiana and eastern Texas is generally from September 1 through May 30.	The final SMP includes these recommendations in Section 4.3.1 and Appendix F.
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service	USFWS-06	Migratory Birds	To reduce the chances of take, the Service recommends that permit applicants review and implement our National Standard Conservation Measures and any additional measures applicable to the proposed action.	The final SMP includes these recommendations in Section 4.3.1 and Appendix F.
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service	USFWS-07	Colonial Waterbirds	We recommend that applicants avoid clearing and removal of colonial waterbird rookeries. Disturbance can also adversely affect colonial waterbird use of nesting sites and can result in nest abandonment and loss of reproduction. Therefore, the Service recommends that permit applicants prohibit all activities within 1,000 feet of active bird rookery areas during the nesting season from early February though late August.	The final SMP includes these recommendations in Section 4.3.1 and Appendix F.
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service	USFWS-08	Clean Water Act	Section 404 of the Clean Water Act establishes a program administered by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (Corps) that regulates the discharge of fill material into waters of the United States. We recommend that shoreline permit applicants consult the Corps to ensure that project activities comply with the Clean Water Act. We also note that structures and activities authorized by Regional General Permit CESWF-14-RGP-8 (RGP 8) must comply with Section 7 of the Act and are subject to the Section 7 consultation requirements identified above. The general conditions of RGP 8 state that Permittees shall notify the Corps if any listed species or critical habitat might be affected by a project and shall not begin work until notified by the Corps that the requirements of the Act have been satisfied and that the activity is authorized.	The final SMP requires applicants to meet section 404 requirements, as provided in Sections 2.5, 2.6, and 4.1.
Texas Parks and Wildlife Department	TPWD-01	State Regulations - Aquatic Resources	If construction occurs during times when water is present and dewatering activities or other harmful construction activities are involved (such as trenching, dredging, and placement of temporary or permanent fills), then TPWD recommends relocating potentially-impacted native aquatic resources in conjunction with a Permit to Introduce Fish, Shellfish or Aquatic Plants into Public Waters and an ARRP (Aquatic Resources Relocation Plan). The ARRP should be completed and approved by the department 30 days prior to activity within project waters and/or resource relocation and submitted with an application for a no-cost Permit to Introduce Fish, Shellfish, or Aquatic Plants into Public Waters. ARRPs can be submitted to Bregan Brown, TPWD Region 2 KAST (Kills and Spills Team) at kirian.brown@tpwd.texas.gov and 512- 389-4848.	Section 1 of the SMP identifies the need for applicants proposing to engage in any dredging or filling activities to obtain a CWA 404 permit from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineeers (Corps). The SRAs have worked with the Corps to obtain a Regional General Permit (RGP) to assist developers in meeting this requirement. In addition, Section 4 of the SMP identifies required consultation with federal and state resource agencies that may be required on a case-by-case basis before the Authorities can grant a permit. Texas Parks and Wildlife Department (TPWD) is listed among the agencies that must be consulted.

Commentor	Comment Number	Subheading	Comments/Recommendations	Response to Comments/Recommendations
Texas Parks and Wildlife Department	TPWD-02	State Regulations - Aquatic Resources	Because many aquatic invasive plant species can propagate from very small fragments and because Toledo Bend Reservoir has been documented to contain giant salvinia, TPWD recommends that applicants to the Authorities, that are requesting authorization for activities that require contact with the water, prepare and follow a brief aquatic invasive species (AIS) transfer prevention plan which outlines best management practices (BMPs) for preventing inadvertent transfer of aquatic invasive plants and animals on project equipment to and from the project site. These BMPs may include removal of mud/plant debris from all equipment and rinsing, preferably with high pressure and/or hot water and allowing equipment to dry before use in the project area. The BMPs should be repeated after use to prevent transfer to another water body. For more detailed information about how to avoid spreading harmful aquatic invasive species, please refer to the TPWD Clean/Drain/Dry Procedures and Zebra Mussel Decontamination Procedures for Contractors Working in Inland Public Waters which can be found on the TPWD Wildlife Habitat Assessment Program webpage.	The Authorities have an extremely robust program, working directly with TPWD, to manage and control invasive species at the project. Based on this comment, the Authorities have included a new requirement under section 4.5 of the SMP for the Authorities to distribute an informational brochure on Giant Salvinia to permit-holders upon permit issuance.
Texas Parks and Wildlife Department	TPWD-03	State Regulations - State-Listed Species	TPWD recommends SRA-TX direct applicants to the TPWD Wildlife Habitat Assessment (WHAB) website for pre-project planning resources, laws and regulations, project review request forms, and information on other planning tools and best management practices. Please note that applicants can either use the WHAB Review Request Form or submit their project information in a generic report format with appropriate details and maps of the project.	Section 4.3 of the SMP requires applicants to consult with federal and state agencies, including TPWD. Appendix F includes information on how applicants can contact the agency.
Texas Parks and Wildlife Department	TPWD-04	State Regulations - State-Listed Species	Prior to submitting a project for review to the TPWD WHAB, TPWD recommends that applicants to SRA-TX assess their project area for habitat suitable for species on the county list and to design the project to avoid impacts to state-listed species and their habitats. Please note that the state-listed threatened alligator snapping turtle, some state-listed threatened freshwater mussels, and some state-listed fish occur within Toledo Bend Reservoir and would be subject to regulations prohibiting take of state-listed species as well as state regulations regarding aquatic resources that would require KAST coordination if occurring in the project area.	See response to TPWD-03.
Texas Parks and Wildlife Department	TPWD-05	State Regulations - State-Listed Species	TPWD recommends that applicants to the SRA-TX visit the Texas Natural Diversity Database (TXNDD) webpage to request if there are any known records of sensitive resources within their project area.	See response to TPWD-03.
Texas Parks and Wildlife Department	TPWD-06	SMP Activity 6: Maintenance Dredging or Filling	In order to satisfy RGP-8 (Fort Worth U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Regional General Permit 8) General Conditions 9, 17, and 18, regarding Activity 6 maintenance dredging and filling (or for activities proposed in the Project Boundary that include dewatering, trenching, dredging, or filling activities not necessarily related to RGP-8 or Activity 6), TPWD recommends that applicants to the SRA-TX coordinate with the TPWD KAST to develop an ARRP, start the process to obtain a relocation permit, if needed, and develop an AIS transfer prevention plan, per the State Regulations - Aquatic Resources section above. TPWD recommends the SMP indicate that coordination with TPWD KAST would be necessary for activities that involve dewatering, trenching, dredging, or filling to ensure protection of aquatic life and to ensure that disturbance activities do not result in a resource damage or restitution concern.	See response to TPWD-01.
Texas Parks and Wildlife Department	TPWD-07	SMP Activity 9: Natural gas and oil pipelines, wells, secondary distribution lines, and similar infrastructure with no-ground-breaking activities within the Project boundary	Regardless of whether the downgrade from Type 4 to Type 2 is included in the revised SMP, TPWD recommends that the Authorities require all Activity 9 applications for all land use classifications to include a frac-out contingency plan to address accidental release of drilling material and an emergency response plan for unplanned ground-disturbance activities involving retrieval of drilling assets. Frac-out or other unplanned disturbance resulting in damage or loss to aquatic resources would be subject to restitution and reporting to the TPWD KAST.	When the Authorities consider a request for an oil or gas pipeline pipeline, as provided in section 2 of the SMP, it considers these types of issues. The protections to the Authorities in response to the activities mentioned are handled as a matter of contract between the Authorities and the developer.
Texas Parks and Wildlife Department	TPWD-08	SMP Activity 9: Natural gas and oil pipelines, wells, secondary distribution lines, and similar infrastructure with no-ground-breaking activities within the Project boundary	TPWD recommends that the Authorities and FERC consider qualifying Activity 9 to exclude facility abandonment activities.	Contracts between the Authorities and the developer address both installation and abandonment issues. The Authorities prefer a single permit to cover the full life of a proposed pipeline.
Texas Parks and Wildlife Department	TPWD-09	Appendix D: Toledo Bend Project Shoreline Use Classification Maps	Because the SMP is associated with a 50-year permit, TPWD recommends an inventory and update of the habitats and shoreline use classifications within the project area according to a schedule. TPWD recommends the SMP identify a schedule for inventorying habitats and updating the shoreline use classification maps at feasible time stops in the 50-year permit.	See response to USFWS-01.
Texas Parks and Wildlife Department	TPWD-10	Appendix D: Toledo Bend Project Shoreline Use Classification Maps	TPWD encourages the SRA-TX to consider priority habitats of the ecoregion and habitats for state-listed threatened and endangered species and SGCN (species of greatest conservation concern) from RTEST (Rare, Threatened and Endangered Species of Texas by county) when inventorying habitats and updating the shoreline use classifications.	See response to USFWS-01. FERC's Shoreline Management Plan Guidance document provides that land use classifications can depend on a number of factors, including the presence of sensitive fish and wildlife species or habitats. To the extent that this information provides granular, specific information related to habitat or occupancy of species within the Project area, the Authorities will use this information in re-classifying the shoreline. The Authorities will not, however, use the general information in these databases to make sweeping changes to shoreline classification maps, as our objective is to create a stable, reliable regulatory environment around Toledo Bend.
Texas Parks and Wildlife Department	TPWD-11	Appendix F: State and Federal Consultation and Permitting Guidelines	Provide phone number for coordination with the Wildlife Habitat Assessment Program (512-389-4571). Re-write of the Texas Parks and Wildlife Section.	The Authorities made the requested change, which appears in Appendix F of the SMP.
Texas Parks and Wildlife Department	TPWD-12	General Fish and Wildlife Best Management Practices	Terrestrial state-listed species may only be handled by persons authorized through the TPWD Wildlife Permits Office for relocation, surveys, and monitoring. For encounters with rare species that will not readily leave the premises, TPWD recommends obtaining authorization and translocating the animal. Translocations of reptiles should be the minimum distance possible no greater than one mile, preferably within 100-200 yards from the initial encounter location. Handling of state-listed aquatic species is done under the authority granted through KAST coordination.	The final SMP includes these recommendations in Section 4.3.1 and Appendix F.

Commentor	Comment Number	Subheading	Comments/Recommendations	Response to Comments/Recommendations
Texas Parks and Wildlife Department	TPWD-13	General Fish and Wildlife Best Management Practices	For soil stabilization and/or revegetation of disturbed areas within the Project area, TPWD recommends erosion and seed/mulch stabilization materials that avoid entanglement hazards to snakes and other wildlife species. Because the mesh found in many erosion control blankets or mats pose an entanglement hazard to wildlife TPWD recommends the use of no-till drilling, hydromulching and/or hydroseeding rather than erosion control blankets or mats due to a reduced risk to wildlife. If erosion control blankets or mats will be used, the product should contain no netting or contain loosely woven, natural fiber netting in which the mesh design allows the threads to move, therefore allowing expansion of the mesh openings. Plastic mesh matting should be avoided.	The final SMP includes these recommendations in Section 4.3.1 and Appendix F.
Texas Parks and Wildlife Department	TPWD-14	General Fish and Wildlife Best Management Practices	TPWD recommends that precautions be taken to avoid impact to SGCN flora and fauna, natural plant communities, and priority habitat types of the ecoregion (xeric sandyland, tallgrass, and calcareous prairies; barrens and glades; longleaf pine savanna (both upland and wetland); pine-oak, hardwood, floodplain, and riparian forests; oxbows and bayous; swamps and baygalls; and flatwoods) when working in Panola, Shelby, Sabine, and Newton counties or if encountered during project activities. Individual rare plants or habitats found to contain rare plants should be clearly marked as avoidance areas prior to construction. Where priority habitats or rare plants cannot be avoided, please make a detailed record of the occurrence and contact TPWD to determine if additional conservation practices are available.	The final SMP includes these recommendations in Section 4.3.1 and Appendix F.
Texas Parks and Wildlife Department	TPWD-15	General Fish and Wildlife Best Management Practices	To aid in the scientific knowledge of a species' status and current range, TPWD encourages reporting encounters of state-listed species and SGCN to the TXNDD according to the data submittal instructions found at the TXNDD webpage.	The final SMP includes these recommendations in Section 4.3.1 and Appendix F.
Texas Parks and Wildlife Department	TPWD-16	General Fish and Wildlife Best Management Practices	TPWD recommends retaining native vegetation to the extent feasible and minimizing mowing or under-brushing, especially directly adjacent to the shoreline to improve shoreline stability and provide fish and wildlife habitat.	The final SMP includes these recommendations in Section 4.3.1 and Appendix F.
Texas Parks and Wildlife Department	TPWD-17	General Fish and Wildlife Best Management Practices	Because light pollution affects wildlife and ecosystems, TPWD recommends applicants utilize the minimum amount of night-time lighting needed for safety and security and to use dark-sky friendly lighting that is on only when needed, down-shielded, as bright as needed, and minimizes blue light emissions. Appropriate lighting technologies and best management practices can be found at the International Dark-Sky Association website.	The final SMP includes these recommendations in Section 4.3.1 and Appendix F.
Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries	LDWF-01	SMP Update Concerns	In Appendix B 2.3 (Docks and Piers), LDWF recommends including a restriction barring fencing or any other obstruction below walkways that would, or is intended to, prevent public water access by anglers or other recreational users. This should include hog and cattle panel, netting r r any other material other than treated lumber.	The Authorities did not adopt this comment because the leaseback agreements along the Louisiana shoreline govern fencing and public access issues, and those issues are accounted for in Appendix B, section 2.3.
Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries	LDWF-02	SMP Update Concerns	Also in Appendix B 2.3, LDWF recommends adding a prohibition on docks that run out from the shoreline, then parallel to it, and then back to another location on the shoreline, thus cutting off a portion of Toledo Bend Project public water from public access. There are two known locations where this exists at present within Lanan Creek.	All proposed infrastructure development within the Project boundary is carefully reviewed, in accordance with the policies set forth in the SMP and the specific shoreline management policies for each individual state. The Authorities will continue to abide by these policies and principles through the term of the new license.
Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries	LDWF-03	SMP Update Concerns	Finally, in Appendix B 2.3, LDWF recommends including a ban on devices that are intentionally placed to harass or detour angling activity and other recreational boaters. This would elude sprinklers, canons, and air guns. In the spring of 2019, LDWF published a press release stating that such actions are illegal, but clarification within the restrictions would likely help this issue. Security lighting for property protection and fish attractants would be acceptable and encouraged to reduce theft.	This is a law-enforcement issue that is beyond the scope of the SMP. As the Authorities become aware of these issues, they will report them to appropriate law enforcement agencies.
Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries	LDWF-04	Recommendations of Water Levels	LDWF recommends periodic drawdowns of the reservoir to improve sportfishing. Specifically, LDWF recommends a goal of 32,000 exposed shoreline acres or 18.1% surface area exposure at 5-6 year intervals; it recommends starting drawdown on July 1st and allowing the water level to reach 168.5 MSL by September 1, and allowing the water level to increase to 172 MSL starting on December 1.	The Authorities appreciate the recommendations submitted by LDWF related to water levels for sportfish habitat improvement. This particular proceeding concerns updates to the SMP and water levels are beyond the scope of this effort.
Texas Historical Commission	THC-01	Historic Properties	Contradictions and disconnects with the Historic Properties Management Plan (HPMP).	The SMP and HPMP were expressly developed to compliment each other to make sure that shoreline activiites that could potentially adversely affect historic properties are properly analyzed as provided in the HPMP. Additionally, Section 4.3.1 of the SMP provides that applicants for types 4 and 5 activities must consult with the State Historic Preservation Office, as appropriate.
Texas Historical Commission	THC-02	Historic Properties	Lack of process/ procedure for reclassifying land as new sites are recorded.	<p>Under the HPMP, as the Texas Historical Commission (THC) and FERC are aware, the Authorities are undertaking a multiple-year effort to systematically survey shoreline areas for cultural resources. That work has been ongoing since the new license was issued by the Commission in 2014. In Texas, for the first four years of that effort, all surveyed lands were within the Sabine National Forest. As provided in the SMP, the Authorities have no authority to issue permits on U.S. Forest Service lands, so those lands are not relevant for purposes of the SMP.</p> <p>In 2019, the Authorities began surveys in Texas on non-federal lands. Those surveys are ongoing, and depending on the results, the Authorities may propose changes to the land classification maps in the next iteration of the SMP. Therefore, this comment is premature at this stage. See response to USFWS-01.</p> <p>In any event, cultural resource impacts need to be addressed under the HPMP for project proposals that would have a ground-disturbing element, regardless of shoreline classification. For that reason, a change to the shoreline classification is not needed.</p>
Texas Historical Commission	THC-03	Historic Properties	Permitting types identified for certain activities that may have the potential to affect historic properties.	As provided in section 4.5 of the SMP, the Authorities will review all applications and determine whether the proposed activity is consistent with the HPMP for the Project.
Texas Historical Commission	THC-04	Historic Properties	Lack of protections for unidentified sites on land remaining to be surveyed under the HPMP. In particular, the Land Use Classification map in the SMP shows large numbers of historic properties (identified in the HPMP) classified as General Land Use or Public Access Land, resulting in a lack of protection for these sites.	See responses to THC-02 and THC-03.

Commentor	Comment Number	Subheading	Comments/Recommendations	Response to Comments/Recommendations
Texas Historical Commission	THC-05	Historic Properties	Please contact us to set up a conference call so we can resolve some of these issues.	The Authorities and THC held a conference call to discuss THC's comments on the Draft Revised SMP on January 24, 2020 (THC Project Review 2020002509).
Toledo Bend Citizen's Advisory Committee	TBCAC-01	Recommendations of Water Levels	Table 4.1 Approval Process Required - Activity No. 10 - Page 21: We do understand the Authorities need to make quick decisions about requests for fracking water. FERC is normally required to approve any withdrawal over 1 million GPD. However, since the new language grants the power to approve up to 3 million GPD per request without FERC involvement, we believe the number of renewals, beyond the first 6 month approval, should be limited to two renewals before FERC notification and approval is required. An alternative to the limitation on the number of renewals would be to require FERC notification and approval whenever the total annual withdrawal of water for fracking purposes, froin all companies combined, exceeds 25,000 acre feet in any calendar year.	The Authorities receive very few of these requests each year. Regardless, there is no reason to artificially limit the number of requests that can be granted because, even on a cumulative basis, these permits will not have a discernible impact on reservoir levels. Therefore, this request was not adopted in the final SMP.
Toledo Bend Citizen's Advisory Committee	TBCAC-02	Type 4 Activities	Section 4.7 FERC Review and/or Approval - Page 40 - Paragraph 2 Red Wording: This new wording empowers the Authorities to approve all type 4 activities in Table 4.2 without FERC prior notification or approval. Type 4 activities include large scale, intensive development activities that could be in conservation and non-conservation areas. Our concern is that, with this new language, a large-scale industrial complex could be approved that could impact the eco-system. We would like language added that says something to the effect that "however, in the case of any type 4 industrial development, such an activity would require both FERC prior notification and FERC prior approval".	The Authorities believe that Section 4.7 of the SMP clearly anticipates that many Type 4 activities will require prior FERC notification or approval. The only exception concerns activities listed in Table 4-2, which are not large-scale, intensive development activities. Also, in most instances, Table 4-2 excludes activities within designated Conservation acrea. TBCAC's concerns are sufficiently addressed under the current language of the SMP.
Toledo Bend Citizen's Advisory Committee	TBCAC-03	Leaseback Lands in Louisiana	Appendix B - Page B-5 - Paragraph 2 and Section 4.5 - Page 34 - Paragraph 5: In section 4.5 new language has been added that says in part "with regard to valid leaseback agreements in Louisiana, nothing in this SMP is intended to infringe upon any rights granted under such agreements". However, in Appendix B the language regarding tree removal has not been modified or clarified. The language in the 99-year Louisiana leases clearly states "to enjoy the use of the whole area to grow and to cultivate and to cut and remove timber and agricultural crops, including the grazing of animals". This contradictory language needs to be clarified. We suggest that the 99-year lease language be specifically noted as an exception in Appendix B - Page B-5 under tree removal.	The leaseback agreement is also subject to zoning regulations promulgated by SRA-LA. This SMP is one such zoning regulation that applies to the leaseback.
Toledo Bend Citizen's Advisory Committee	TBCAC-04		<b>Request:</b> Please represent the above requested changes to the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC), in their entirety.	this comment response table captures all of the comments received, and the letter is attached at Attachment B (record of consultation).
Troy Matte	TM-01	Sportfish Habitat	1. We need grass in our lake to improve our fishery 2. We need the water level to drop consistently every few years to allow the grass to grow along the shoreline, allowing the lake to drop below 168 every few years would be a great thing for our fishery. It also would allow shoreline work to be done more easily. 3. Wildlife & Fisheries needs to stop spraying for a while to allow the much needed fish habitat to grow back.  Eliminating grass is always counter-productive to bass fisheries. It's been shown time and time again.	The Authorities appreciate the recommendations submitted by Troy Matte related to sportfish habitat improvement. This particular proceeding concerns updates to the SMP and sportfish habitat is beyond the scope of this proceeding; moreover, project reservoir levels are dictated by License Article 406.
Brad Martinez	BM-01	Sportfish Habitat	1. We need grass in our lake to improve our fishery 2. We need the water level to drop consistently every few years to allow the grass to grow along the shoreline, allowing the lake to drop below 168 every few years would be a great thing for our fishery. It also would allow shoreline work to be done more easily. 3. Wildlife & Fisheries needs to stop spraying for a while to allow the much needed fish habitat to grow back.	The Authorities appreciate the recommendations submitted by Brad Martinez related to sportfish habitat improvement. This particular proceeding concerns updates to the SMP and sportfish habitat is beyond the scope of this proceeding; moreover, project reservoir levels are dictated by License Article 406.
Kayla Clawson	KC-01	Sportfish Habitat	If we are going to be one of the top fishing lakes we need: 1. We need grass in our lake to improve our fishery 2. We need the water level to drop consistently every few years to allow the grass to grow along the shoreline, allowing the lake to drop below 168 every few years would be a great thing for our fishery. It also would allow shoreline work to be done more easily. 3. Wildlife & Fisheries needs to stop spraying for a while to allow the much needed fish habitat to grow back.	The Authorities appreciate the recommendations submitted by Kayla Clawson related to sportfish habitat improvement. This particular proceeding concerns updates to the SMP and sportfish habitat is beyond the scope of this proceeding; moreover, project reservoir levels are dictated by License Article 406.

## Jim Brown

---

**From:** Jim Brown <jbrown@sratx.org>  
**Sent:** Wednesday, October 30, 2019 4:38 PM  
**Subject:** TBPJO: Request for Comments on Review of Shoreline Management Plan  
**Attachments:** RequestForCommentsOnReviewOfSMP.pdf

Resource Agencies and other interested parties:

The Sabine River Authority of Texas (SRA-TX) and the Sabine River Authority, State of Louisiana (SRA-LA) (collectively the Authorities) are seeking written comments from state and federal resource agencies, members of the public, and other interested stakeholders on the review of the Toledo Bend Project (FERC No. 2305) Shoreline Management Plan (SMP); please see attached.

For convenience of review, the Authorities' proposed changes appear as redline edit on the draft revised SMP that can be viewed and downloaded at [http://www.sratx.org/newsfeeds/basin\\_info\\_and\\_news.asp](http://www.sratx.org/newsfeeds/basin_info_and_news.asp).

There is also a link to provide comments via email on this webpage, as well as the attached comment request form.

In addition, the Authorities will be hosting two public meetings (one in Texas and one in Louisiana), to allow interested members of the public an opportunity to ask questions related to the proposed changes to the SMP. Comment forms will be available at each meeting. The Authorities will announce the date, time and location of these meetings once they identify a suitable location for these meetings.

All comments on the draft SMP must be received by the Authorities by **December 30, 2019**.

Respectfully submitted,

Jim Brown  
TBPJO Compliance Officer

Sabine River Authority of Texas  
PO Box 579  
Orange, TX 77632

(409) 746-2192 (office)  
(409) 746-3780 (fax)

[jbrown@sratx.org](mailto:jbrown@sratx.org)  
[www.sratx.org](http://www.sratx.org)



# Sabine River Authority of Texas

[Table of Contents](#) • [Index](#) • [Search](#)

[Home](#) >> [Newsfeeds](#) >> **Sabine Basin Information & News**

[Basin Info. & News](#)

## **Sabine Basin Currents**

### **The Latest News and Developments in the Basin**

[Water Availability](#)

#### **Other News**

[Water Conservation](#)

**October 30, 2019** The Sabine River Authority of Texas (SRA-TX) and the Sabine River Authority, State of Louisiana (SRA-LA) (collectively the Authorities) are seeking written comments from state and federal resource agencies, members of the public, and other interested stakeholders on the review of the Toledo Bend Project (FERC No. 2305) Shoreline Management Plan (SMP).

[Water Quality](#)

[Lake Levels & River Conditions](#)

- [Request for Comments on Review of Shoreline Management Plan](#)
- [DRAFT Revised Shoreline Management Plan](#)
- [Email comments to SMP@sratx.org](#)

[Recreation & Parks](#)

**August 27, 2019** The Sabine River Authority of Texas (SRA-TX) and the Sabine River Authority, State of Louisiana (SRA-LA) (collectively the Authorities) have filed Toledo Bend Project, Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC or Commission) Project No. 2305; Request for Approval of Process Plan and Schedule for Shoreline Management Plan Review under Article 411. As required by Article 411, Shoreline Management Plan (SMP), this report summarizes the Authorities' review of the SMP after consultation with interested agencies and stakeholders. The review determined that modifications to the SMP are needed, and the filing provides a plan and schedule for modifying the SMP for approval by the Commission within 5 years of the date of the license order (August 29, 2014).

[Economic Development](#)

- [View and download Request for Approval of Process Plan and Schedule for Shoreline Management Plan Review under Article 411](#)

[About the Authority](#)

#### [Latest Monthly Water Quality Report](#)

#### [Petition to Relocate a Portion of Camp House Road](#)

#### [Download applications for Community Assistance Program grants](#)

The Sabine River Authority of Texas Community Assistance Program (CAP), part of its Economic Development Initiative, is for eligible water resource projects. Applicants should be a governmental entity (City, County, SUD, MUD or COG) or a non-profit, member-owned Water Supply Corporation and located within the Sabine River Basin of Texas -- [SRA](#)

[http://www.sratx.org/newsfeeds/basin\\_info\\_and\\_news.asp](http://www.sratx.org/newsfeeds/basin_info_and_news.asp)

This page requested on 10/30/2019 at 4:30:49 PM CST

[Home](#) | [Privacy Policy](#)



[State Web Site](#)



[Statewide Search](#)





(Default.aspx)

in

(http://www.linkedin.com/pub/sabine-



river-



(https://twitter.com/SabineRiverLA/status/11924407/post

## Welcome to Sabine River Authority of Louisiana

### Welcome to Sabine River Authority of Louisiana

**At the request of the SRA of Texas we have posted a new link to the SRA of TX page. They are working on updating there page to allow comments and / or suggestions on the newly revised Shoreline Management Plan**

Request for Comments on Review of Shoreline Management Plan ([https://urldefense.proofpoint.com/v2/url?u=http-3A\\_\\_www.sratx.org\\_newsfeeds\\_basin-5Finfo-5Fand-5Fnews.asp&d=DwMFAg&c=xIPCXuHzMdaH2Flc1sgyicYpGQbQbU9KDEmgNF3\\_wl0&r=S8KvurDuOTEV\\_ziA3oURtpedzAlix4Edj4-6OI53yJ0&m=SYQ0s5MzGCp5NHd83\\_ibXUyyvrcEEUf4wDQiMb1teAg&s=z2VQvYjr0LMUaccdGlcGPH\\_OcgVUrMT0kgoeXsOKTFg&e=](https://urldefense.proofpoint.com/v2/url?u=http-3A__www.sratx.org_newsfeeds_basin-5Finfo-5Fand-5Fnews.asp&d=DwMFAg&c=xIPCXuHzMdaH2Flc1sgyicYpGQbQbU9KDEmgNF3_wl0&r=S8KvurDuOTEV_ziA3oURtpedzAlix4Edj4-6OI53yJ0&m=SYQ0s5MzGCp5NHd83_ibXUyyvrcEEUf4wDQiMb1teAg&s=z2VQvYjr0LMUaccdGlcGPH_OcgVUrMT0kgoeXsOKTFg&e=)))

5Fnews.asp&d=DwMFAg&c=xIPCXuHzMdaH2Flc1sgyicYpGQbQbU9KDEmgNF3\_wl0&r=S8KvurDuOTEV\_ziA3oURtpedzAlix4Edj4-6OI53yJ0&m=SYQ0s5MzGCp5NHd83\_ibXUyyvrcEEUf4wDQiMb1teAg&s=z2VQvYjr0LMUaccdGlcGPH\_OcgVUrMT0kgoeXsOKTFg&e=)

## Sabine River Authority of Louisiana

We would like to welcome you to the official web-site of the Sabine River Authority, State of Louisiana. Our residents are proud to boast that Toledo Bend Lake offers a unique experience in fishing, recreation and quality of life.

The mission of the Sabine River Authority is to enhance the lives of every resident of Toledo Bend by working together with all stakeholders to provide a better quality of life and a healthy atmosphere for growth and development....in three words, "Progress thru Unity".

Whether you are looking to relocate and want to know more about our area, planning a visit and want to schedule your sightseeing, or looking to do business in our area and need logistical information, I hope you will find our web-site listings as welcoming as our community.





Considering moving when you retire? Retire to beautiful Toledo Bend Lake. Think of a place where the climate is mild, the people are warm and the fishing and recreation is hot. Please also take the opportunity to visit the Sabine Parish website at [www.toledobendlakecountry.com](http://www.toledobendlakecountry.com) (<http://www.toledobendlakecountry.com/>), or the Sabine Parish Chamber of Commerce web-site at [www.sabineparishchamber.com](http://www.sabineparishchamber.com) (<http://www.sabineparishchamber.com/>).

Thank you for visiting the Sabine River Authority's web-site and if you cannot find the information you need, please contact us at 318-256-4114 or 800-259-LAKE (5253)

**\*\*\*\*\*AUCTION ITEMS AT WWW.GOVDEAL.COM\*\*\*\*\***

**SRA HAS BEGUN PLACING AUCTION ITEMS AT [HTTP://WWW.GOVDEALS.COM](http://WWW.GOVDEALS.COM)**  
(<http://www.govdeals.com/>)

**SEE SRA Auction Terms & Conditions attached below.**

-  Shoreline Management Plan (files/ToledoBendFinalSMP.pdf)
-  SRA Terms & Conditions for Online Auction Sales (files/SRAGovDealsOnlineSales-Terms&Conditions.pdf)

(files/encroachment policy 1-20-2016.pdf)



## Current Lake Levels

Click to view NWS Lake Level Data  
(<http://water.weather.gov/ahps2/hydrograph.php?wfo=lch&gage=bklt2>)

Date/Time: **10/30/2019 6:00:00 AM**

Lake Level: **164.99 MSL**

Current Flow: **174.00 CFS**

Generator 1: **No Run**

Generator 2: **No Run**

Spillway Gates: **Closed**

**If the spillway gates are Open, except for downstream flows, the road, and recreation area below the spillway, will be CLOSED!**

## Current Weather



(<http://www.wunderground.com/personal-weather-station/dashboard?ID=KLAMANY2>)

## Area Map



Discover Toledo Bend and Area Attractions → ([page.aspx?menuId=6](#))

## Contact Us

- ☎ (Phone) (318) 256-4114
- ☎ (Phone) (800) 259-5253
- ✉ (Email) [srala-toledo@la.gov](mailto:srala-toledo@la.gov) (<mailto:srala-toledo@la.gov>)
- 🏠 (Address) 15091 Texas Hwy  
Many, LA 71449

## Recent News



[Back To Top](#) ^

All rights reserved | Copyright 2014 © Sabine River Authority

[Home \(Default.aspx\)](#) [Contact Us](#)



## Recent Posts

[Request for Comments on Review of Toledo Bend Shoreline Management Plan](#)

[Governor Abbott Appoints Three to SRA-TX Board of Directors](#)

[Current Bid Opportunities](#)

[No Notices](#)

[Congressman Brian Babin tours the Toledo Bend Dam](#)

## Categories

# Request for Comments on Review of Toledo Bend Shoreline Management Plan

OCTOBER 30, 2019 / [NOTICES](#)

The Sabine River Authority of Texas (SRA-TX) and the Sabine River Authority, State of Louisiana (SRA-LA) (collectively the Authorities)

are seeking written comments from state and federal resource agencies, members of the public, and other interested stakeholders on the review of the Toledo Bend Project (FERC No. 2305) Shoreline Management Plan (SMP).

- [Request for Comments on Review of Shoreline Management Plan](#)
- [DRAFT Revised Shoreline Management Plan](#)
- [Email comments to SMP@sra.tx.org](#)

**Warning**  
The application may use 3D graphics and currently associated graphics processor, it

November 20, 2019

## Public Meetings for Review of Toledo Bend Shoreline Management Plan

The Sabine River Authority of Texas (SRA-TX) and the Sabine River Authority, State of Louisiana (SRA-LA) (collectively the Authorities) are hosting public meetings to allow interested source agencies, members of the public, and other interested stakeholders an opportunity to ask questions related to the proposed changes to the Toledo Bend Project, FERC Project No. 2305, Shoreline Management Plan (SMP).

One meeting will be held in Texas and one meeting will be held in Louisiana on Monday, December 2, 2019, as follows:

- **Texas** December 2, 2019, at 2:00 PM at the First Baptist Church, 301 Mann St., Hemphill, TX 75948; and
- **Louisiana** December 2, 2019, at 6:30 PM at the Sabine Council on Aging building, 29275 Hwy 191, Many, LA 71449.

Please visit our Request for Comments on Review of Toledo Bend Shoreline Management Plan website at <https://www.sratx.org/request-for-comments-on-review-of-toledo-bend-shoreline-management-plan/> for more information on the request for comments, a comment form, and to view or download the DRAFT Revised Shoreline Management Plan.

---



# United States Department of the Interior

## FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE

Texas Coastal Ecological Services Field Office  
17629 El Camino Real, Suite 211  
281/286-8282 / (FAX) 281/488-5882



In Reply Refer To:  
FWS/R2/CLES/0  
2ETTX00-  
2014-0012

December 30, 2019

Jim Brown  
Sabine River Authority of Texas  
P.O. Box 579  
Orange, Texas 77632

Dear Mr. Brown,

Thank you for providing us the opportunity to comment on the Sabine River Authority of Texas and Sabine River Authority, State of Louisiana (Authorities) Revised Shoreline Management Plan (SMP) for the Toledo Bend Project, FERC No. 2305 (Project). The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service's (Service) Texas Coastal and Lafayette Ecological Services Field Offices have reviewed the SMP. The SMP is a comprehensive plan to manage the multiple resources and uses of the Project's shoreline in a manner that is consistent with the Project license requirements and Project purposes, and to address the needs of the public. As part of the SMP, the Authorities have established a shoreline-permitting program to protect and manage shoreline resources.

Herein, we provide you with information regarding the Service's trust resources, which include, but are not limited to federally listed species, bald eagles, and migratory birds. As the designated non-Federal representative of the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (Commission), we also provide you with regulatory guidance to help you meet your responsibilities under the Endangered Species Act (Act) (16 U.S.C. 1531 et seq.), the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act (BGEPA) (16 U.S.C. 668 et seq.), and the Migratory Bird Treaty Act (MBTA) (16 U.S.C. 703 et seq.).

The Service respectfully submits the following comments and recommendations in accordance with the provisions of the Project license, the Act, the BGEPA, the MBTA, the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (16 U.S.C. 661-667(e)), and the Federal Power Act (16 U.S.C. 791 et seq.).

### **General Comments**

#### ***3.2.4 Terrestrial Resources***

We recommend that you update your Conservation Land Use and Project Shoreline Use Classification Maps regularly as migratory bird and bald eagle nest sites may vary seasonally. Threatened and endangered species habitat areas and characteristics in the project area may also change over time.

#### 4.3.1 Resource Agencies To Consult

Consultation with the Service, pursuant to Section 7 of the Act, may be necessary for any type of proposed activity as classified in the SMP (i.e., Activity Types 1-5), if it appears that the action “may affect” a listed species. See the *Threatened and Endangered Species* discussion below for additional details regarding Section 7 of the Act.

#### **Threatened and Endangered Species**

According to Section 7 of the Act, it is the responsibility of each Federal agency to ensure that any action they authorize, fund, or carry out is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of any federally listed species. As such, Federal agencies (and their designated non-Federal representatives) are required to consult with the Service if it appears that any action they are proposing, “may affect” a listed species. Please visit the Service’s Information, Planning, and Conservation System (IPAC)<sup>1</sup> to obtain information on threatened and endangered species and other fish and wildlife resources that may occur in the action area of proposed activities and for guidance on Section 7 of the Act.

You should use IPAC, current species information, and other relevant materials (e.g., Conservation Land Use Maps, Project Shoreline Use Classification Maps, etc.) to determine whether suitable habitat for a listed species is present at a proposed activity site. If suitable habitat is present, a qualified individual should conduct surveys to determine whether a listed species is present. After completing a habitat evaluation and/or any necessary surveys, you should evaluate the project for potential effects to the listed species and make an effect determination pursuant to the Section 7 guidance provided by IPAC. Regardless of your determination, we recommend that you maintain a complete record of the evaluation, including steps leading to the determination of affect, the qualified personnel conducting the evaluation, habitat conditions, site photographs, and any other related articles. The Service’s Consultation Handbook<sup>2</sup> is also available online for further information on definitions and process. Should you need additional technical assistance regarding Section 7 of the Act, you are encouraged to contact a Service Field Office in the area of responsibility<sup>3</sup> where the proposed activity will occur. Please follow the links provided in the footnote to our Field Office and Area of Responsibility Maps.

Please also be advised that Section 9 of the Act prohibits “take” of endangered species of fish and wildlife within the United States or its territorial waters by any person or entity. “Take” is defined to mean “harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct.”

#### **Freshwater Mussels**

The Service is currently reviewing the status of several species of freshwater mussels that occur in the Project area for potential listing under the Act. It is known that sedimentation smothers

---

<sup>1</sup> <http://ecos.fws.gov/ipac/>

<sup>2</sup> [https://www.fws.gov/endangered/esa-library/pdf/esa\\_section7\\_handbook.pdf](https://www.fws.gov/endangered/esa-library/pdf/esa_section7_handbook.pdf)

<sup>3</sup> Texas, <https://www.fws.gov/southwest/es/FieldOffices.html>; Louisiana, <https://www.fws.gov/southeast/lafayette/#>

and suffocates mussels and is one of the main contributors to mussel die offs. Therefore, the Service recommends that applicants use silt fences, filter fabric, and other best management practices to reduce sedimentation within streams and riverine areas adjacent to shoreline development and use projects. Shoreline permit applicants are encouraged to review the best management practices within the enclosed document entitled *Best Management Practices for Projects Affecting, Rivers, Streams and Tributaries* for further information.

### **Bald Eagles**

The bald eagle *Haliaeetus leucocephalus* is protected by the BGEPA and the MBTA. Accordingly, the Service recommends that shoreline permit applicants review and implement the *National Bald Eagle Management Guidelines*<sup>4</sup> to avoid harm or disturbance of bald eagles. Eagles are particularly vulnerable to disturbance throughout the nesting season, which in Louisiana and eastern Texas is generally from September 1 through May 30.

If bald eagles are identified on-site or near a proposed project, we recommend that you and/or the permit applicant contact our Migratory Bird Office<sup>5</sup> for further recommendations. Eagles are of great cultural and religious significance to many Native American Tribes. We also encourage you to invite any potentially affected Tribes and the Bureau of Indian Affairs to participate in your planning process.

### **Migratory Birds**

Please be advised that the MBTA protects all native migratory birds and does not permit take, unless permitted by regulation. "Take" is defined to mean "pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or attempt any of the above" and may occur when land clearing activities destroy active nests (eggs or young present) or kills birds. To reduce the chances of take, the Service recommends that permit applicants review and implement our *National Standard Conservation Measures*<sup>6</sup> and any additional measures applicable to the proposed action<sup>7</sup>.

### **Colonial Waterbirds**

We recommend that applicants avoid clearing and removal of colonial waterbird rookeries. Disturbance can also adversely affect colonial waterbird use of nesting sites and can result in nest abandonment and loss of reproduction<sup>8</sup>. Therefore, the Service recommends that permit applicants prohibit all activities within 1,000 feet of active bird rookery areas during the nesting season from early February through late August.

---

<sup>4</sup><https://www.fws.gov/migratorybirds/pdf/management/nationalbaldeaglenanagementguidelines.pdf>

<sup>5</sup> Migratory Bird Office, General Phone, 505-248-6878

<sup>6</sup> <https://www.fws.gov/birds/management/project-assessment-tools-and-guidance/conservation-measures/nationwide-standard-conservation-measures.php>

<sup>7</sup> <https://www.fws.gov/birds/management/project-assessment-tools-and-guidance/conservation-measures.php>

<sup>8</sup> Mueller, A.J. and P.O. Glass. 1988. Disturbance tolerance in a Texas waterbird colony. *Colonial Waterbirds* 11:119-122



**Clean Water Act**

Section 404 of the Clean Water Act establishes a program administered by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (Corps) that regulates the discharge of fill material into waters of the United States. We recommend that shoreline permit applicants consult the Corps to ensure that project activities comply with the Clean Water Act. We also note that structures and activities authorized by Regional General Permit CESWF-14-RGP-8 (RGP 8) must comply with Section 7 of the Act and are subject to the Section 7 consultation requirements identified above. The general conditions of RGP 8 state that Permittees shall notify the Corps if any listed species or critical habitat might be affected by a project and shall not begin work until notified by the Corps that the requirements of the Act have been satisfied and that the activity is authorized.

Thank you for the opportunity to provide comments on the SMP. If you need any additional information or have any questions, please contact our project biologist A.J. Vale at 281/212-1502.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in blue ink, consisting of a large, stylized 'C' followed by a series of loops and a long horizontal stroke extending to the right.

Chuck Ardizzone  
Field Supervisor

Enclosures

## Jim Brown

---

**From:** Vale, Arturo <arturo\_vale@fws.gov>  
**Sent:** Monday, December 30, 2019 12:45 PM  
**To:** Jim Brown  
**Cc:** Kevin Mayes; Sean Kinney; Twyla Cheatwood - NOAA Federal  
**Subject:** Re: [EXTERNAL] TBPJO: Request for Comments on Review of Shoreline Management Plan  
**Attachments:** USFWS re SRA SMP\_30DEC2019.pdf; Enclosure 1.pdf; Enclosure 2 Louisiana Pigtoe.pdf; Enclosure 3 Texas Heelsplitter.pdf

Mr. Brown,

Thank you for providing us the opportunity to review the Revised Shoreline Management Plan for the Toledo Bend Project (FERC No. 2305). The U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service respectfully submits the attached comments.

On Wed, Oct 30, 2019 at 4:38 PM Jim Brown <[jbrown@sratx.org](mailto:jbrown@sratx.org)> wrote:

Resource Agencies and other interested parties:

The Sabine River Authority of Texas (SRA-TX) and the Sabine River Authority, State of Louisiana (SRA-LA) (collectively the Authorities) are seeking written comments from state and federal resource agencies, members of the public, and other interested stakeholders on the review of the Toledo Bend Project (FERC No. 2305) Shoreline Management Plan (SMP); please see attached.

For convenience of review, the Authorities' proposed changes appear as redline edit on the draft revised SMP that can be viewed and downloaded at [http://www.sratx.org/newsfeeds/basin\\_info\\_and\\_news.asp](http://www.sratx.org/newsfeeds/basin_info_and_news.asp).

There is also a link to provide comments via email on this webpage, as well as the attached comment request form.

In addition, the Authorities will be hosting two public meetings (one in Texas and one in Louisiana), to allow interested members of the public an opportunity to ask questions related to the proposed changes to the SMP. Comment forms will be available at each meeting. The Authorities will announce the date, time and location of these meetings once they identify a suitable location for these meetings.

All comments on the draft SMP must be received by the Authorities by **December 30, 2019**.

Respectfully submitted,

Jim Brown

TBPJO Compliance Officer

Sabine River Authority of Texas

PO Box 579

Orange, TX 77632

(409) 746-2192 (office)

(409) 746-3780 (fax)

[jbrown@sratx.org](mailto:jbrown@sratx.org)

[www.sratx.org](http://www.sratx.org)

--

A.J. Vale  
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service  
Fish and Wildlife Biologist  
17629 El Camino Real  
Houston, TX 77058  
phone. 281-212-1502 ext. 26502  
fax. 281-481-5882

## **BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES FOR PROJECTS AFFECTING RIVERS, STREAMS AND TRIBUTARIES**

The project crosses or potentially affects river, stream or tributary aquatic habitat. Therefore the Service recommends implementing the following applicable Best Management Practices:

1. Construct stream crossings during a period of low streamflow (e.g., July - September);
2. Cross streams, stream banks and riparian zones at right angles and at gentle slopes;
3. When feasible, directionally bore under stream channels;
4. Disturb riparian and floodplain vegetation only when necessary;
5. Construction equipment should cross the stream at one confined location over an existing bridge, equipment pads, clean temporary native rock fill, or over a temporary portable bridge;
6. Limit in-stream equipment use to that needed to construct crossings;
7. Place trench spoil at least 25 feet away landward from streambanks;
8. Use sediment filter devices to prevent movement of spoil off right-of-way when standing or flowing water is present;
9. Trench de-watering, as necessary, should be conducted to prevent discharge of silt laden water into the stream channel;
10. Maintain the current contours of the bank and channel bottom;
11. Do not store hazardous materials, chemicals, fuels, lubricating oils, and other such substances within 100 feet of streambanks;
12. Refuel construction equipment at least 100 feet from streambanks;
13. Revegetate all disturbed areas as soon as possible after construction to prevent unnecessary soil erosion. Use only native riparian plants to help prevent the spread of exotics;
14. Maintain sediment filters at the base of all slopes located adjacent to the streams until right-of-way vegetation becomes established;
15. Maintain a vegetative filtration strip adjacent to streams and wetlands. The width of a filter strip is based on the slope of the banks and the width of the stream. Guidance to determine the appropriate filter strip (stream management zone, SMZ) width is provided below; and
16. Direct water runoff into vegetated areas.

SMZ widths should consider watershed characteristics, risk of erosion, soil type, and stream width. SMZ widths are measured from the top of each bank and established on each side of the stream. Erosion risk is increased with sandy soil, steep slopes, large watersheds and increasing stream widths. Recommended primary and secondary SMZ widths are provided in the table below.

Stream Width (Feet)	Slope (Percent)	Primary SMZ (Feet)	Secondary SMZ (Feet)
<20	<7	35	0
<20	7-20	35	50
<20	>20	Top of slope or 150	75
20-50	<7	50	0
20-50	7-20	50	50
20-50	>20	Top of slope or 150	75
>50	<7	Width of stream or 100 max.	0
>50	7-20	Width of stream or 100 max.	50
>50	>20	Top of slope or 150	75

## Reference

Arkansas Forestry Commission. 2001. Draft Arkansas Forestry Best Management Practices for Water Quality Protection.



## U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

# Texas Heelsplitter

*Potamilus amphicaenus*

### Description

The Texas heelsplitter is a freshwater mussel. The outer shell surface (periostracum) is tan to brown. The inner surface of the shell (nacre) is bluish white, occasionally with yellow spots. Specific details about the lifecycle of this species are unknown, but like other freshwater mussels, glochidia are released into the water column where they must attach to a host fish. They parasitize the host fish as they transform into juvenile mussels. Once the transformation is complete, they release themselves from the host fish to find a suitable substrate. Suitable glochidial host(s) for this species are unknown.

### Habitat

The Texas Heelsplitter is found in small to medium rivers with sand or mud substrate and flowing water. It is not restricted to riffles and shoals, and may also be found in reservoirs.



Photo: USFWS

### Threats

This species is harmed by siltation, pollution, and fluctuating water levels. The species range is highly fragmented, and increased development, including additional stream crossings, is an issue. Increase in demand for water usage by humans and climate change further impact water levels.

### Distribution

The Texas Heelsplitter has a somewhat restricted geographic range, known only from the Sabine River, Neches, and Trinity Rivers. These three rivers are located in eastern Texas and Western Louisiana, as well as the most southeastern county in Oklahoma.

### WATERSHEDS IN LOUISIANA

Middle Sabine  
(12010002)

Toledo Bend Reservoir  
(12010004)

Lower Sabine  
(12010005)

### PARISHES IN LOUISIANA

Vernon\*

\*Extirpated/possibly extirpated

## POSSIBLE CURRENT RANGE

### *Counties/Parishes:*

OKLAHOMA  
McCurtain\*

TEXAS  
Anderson  
Angelina  
Cherokee  
Denton  
Ellis  
Gregg  
Harden  
Harrison  
Henderson  
Houston  
Jasper  
Leon  
Madison  
Navarro

Panola  
Polk  
Rains  
Rusk  
Sabine\*  
San Jacinto  
Shelby  
Smith  
Tarrant\*  
Trinity  
Tyler  
Van Zandt  
Wood

\*Extirpated/possibly extirpated

## References

NatureServe. 2019. NatureServe Explorer: An online encyclopedia of life [web application]. Version 7.1. NatureServe, Arlington, Virginia. Available <http://explorer.natureserve.org>. (Accessed: December 4, 2019).

Bogan, A.E. 1996. *Potamilus amphichaenus*. The IUCN Red List of Threatened Species 1996: e.T18094A7655762. <http://dx.doi.org/10.2305/IUCN.UK.1996.RLTS.T18094A7655762.en>. Downloaded on **10 May 2017**.



## U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

# Louisiana Pigtoe

*Pleurobema riddelli*



Photo: USFWS Arlington Ecological Services

### Description

The Louisiana Pigtoe is a freshwater mussel reaching 2.6 inches in length. It is inflated with a round shape and fully inflated beaks, and the outline of the shell can be subtriangular. The outer shell (periostracum) is solid with a greenish-brown color, and the inner shell (nacre) is white. Freshwater mussels release their larvae into the water column, where they must parasitize a fish host (glochidial host) to transform into juvenile mussels. The glochidial host for this species is unknown, and the species may be synonymous with *Quadrula (Fusconaia) friersoni*). Like other freshwater mussels, the Louisiana Pigtoe is a filter feeder of plankton and detritus. Specific details on the biology of this species, such as habitat needs and preferences, spawning and brooding, and environmental tolerances remain unknown. No recent specimens have been found in Louisiana, except by Vidrine (1993) in Rapides Parish.

### Habitat

The Louisiana Pigtoe inhabits streams and moderate-sized rivers in substrates of mud, sand, or gravel. It is known in depths of up to 20 feet, but usually less. This species is not known to occur in impoundments.

### Threats

This species is losing habitat because of siltation and impoundments. It is also negatively affected by the pollution of streams and rivers.

### Distribution

The Louisiana Pigtoe was historically distributed from the San Jacinto and Trinity Rivers of Texas in the western portion of its range, to the Red River and Bayou Pierre of north-central Louisiana in the East. Vidrine (1993) reports this species from Bayou Dorcheat, Cane River, Kisatchie Bayou, Bayou Pierre, Calcasieu River, Sabine River, and Neches River.

### WATERSHEDS IN LOUISIANA

Bayou Teche\*  
(08080102)  
Whisky Chitto\*  
(08080204)  
West Fork Calcasieu\*  
(08080205)  
Lower Sabine\*  
(12010005)  
Middle Sabine  
(12010002)  
Lower Red-Lake Iatt\*  
(11140207)  
Bayou Pierre\*  
(11140206)  
Black Lake Bayou\*  
(11140209)

### PARISHES IN LOUISIANA

Allen\*  
Natchitoches\*  
Rapides  
Red River\*  
Vernon\*

\*Extirpated/possibly extirpated



## POSSIBLE CURRENT RANGE

### *Counties/Parishes:*

<u>TEXAS</u>	Marion
Anderson	Nacodoches
Angelina	Polk
Cherokee	Rusk
Dallas	Trinity
Gregg	Tyler
Hardin	
Harrison	
Houston	
Jasper	

\*Extirpated/possibly extirpated

## References

NatureServe. 2019. NatureServe Explorer: An online encyclopedia of life [web application]. Version 7.1. NatureServe, Arlington, Virginia. Available <http://explorer.natureserve.org>. (Accessed: December 5, 2019).

Louisiana Natural Heritage Program, Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries. "Rare Animals of Louisiana: Louisiana Pigtoe (*Pleurobema riddellii*). Available at [http://www.wlf.louisiana.gov/sites/default/files/pdf/fact\\_sheet\\_animal/32151-Pleurobema%20riddellii/pleurobema\\_riddellii.pdf](http://www.wlf.louisiana.gov/sites/default/files/pdf/fact_sheet_animal/32151-Pleurobema%20riddellii/pleurobema_riddellii.pdf). (Accessed: May 8, 2017)

## Jim Brown

---

**From:** Twyla Cheatwood - NOAA Federal <twyla.cheatwood@noaa.gov>  
**Sent:** Monday, November 4, 2019 8:33 AM  
**To:** Jim Brown  
**Cc:** Pace Wilber; Fritz Rohde - NOAA Federal  
**Subject:** Re: TBPJO: Request for Comments on Review of Shoreline Management Plan

Jim,

The NMFS has reviewed the Draft Shoreline Management Plan for the Toledo Bend Project provided by email dated October 30, 2019. We have no comments to make at this time. Thank you for your continued coordination.

Twyla

On Wed, Oct 30, 2019 at 5:37 PM Jim Brown <[jbrown@sratx.org](mailto:jbrown@sratx.org)> wrote:

Resource Agencies and other interested parties:

The Sabine River Authority of Texas (SRA-TX) and the Sabine River Authority, State of Louisiana (SRA-LA) (collectively the Authorities) are seeking written comments from state and federal resource agencies, members of the public, and other interested stakeholders on the review of the Toledo Bend Project (FERC No. 2305) Shoreline Management Plan (SMP); please see attached.

For convenience of review, the Authorities' proposed changes appear as redline edit on the draft revised SMP that can be viewed and downloaded at [http://www.sratx.org/newsfeeds/basin\\_info\\_and\\_news.asp](http://www.sratx.org/newsfeeds/basin_info_and_news.asp).

There is also a link to provide comments via email on this webpage, as well as the attached comment request form.

In addition, the Authorities will be hosting two public meetings (one in Texas and one in Louisiana), to allow interested members of the public an opportunity to ask questions related to the proposed changes to the SMP. Comment forms will be available at each meeting. The Authorities will announce the date, time and location of these meetings once they identify a suitable location for these meetings.

All comments on the draft SMP must be received by the Authorities by **December 30, 2019**.

Respectfully submitted,

Jim Brown

TBPJO Compliance Officer

Sabine River Authority of Texas

PO Box 579

Orange, TX 77632

(409) 746-2192 (office)

(409) 746-3780 (fax)

[jbrown@sratx.org](mailto:jbrown@sratx.org)

[www.sratx.org](http://www.sratx.org)

--

*Twyla H Cheatwood*  
*Fishery Biologist*  
*Southeast Region, Habitat Conservation Division*  
*NOAA Fisheries*  
*Beaufort, NC 28516*  
*Office: (252) 728-8758*  
*Twyla.cheatwood@noaa.gov*



Web [www.nmfs.noaa.gov](http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov)

Facebook [www.facebook.com/usnoaafisheriesgov](https://www.facebook.com/usnoaafisheriesgov)

Twitter [www.twitter.com/noaafisheries](https://www.twitter.com/noaafisheries)

YouTube [www.youtube.com/usnoaafisheriesgov](https://www.youtube.com/usnoaafisheriesgov)



Life's better outside.®

Commissioners

S. Reed Morian  
Chairman  
Houston

Arch "Beaver" Aplin, III  
Vice-Chairman  
Lake Jackson

James E. Abell  
Kilgore

Oliver J. Bell  
Cleveland

Anna B. Galo  
Laredo

Jeffery D. Hildebrand  
Houston

Jeanne W. Latimer  
San Antonio

Robert L. "Bobby" Patton, Jr.  
Fort Worth

Dick Scott  
Wimberley

Lee M. Bass  
Chairman-Emeritus  
Fort Worth

T. Dan Friedkin  
Chairman-Emeritus  
Houston

---

Carter P. Smith  
Executive Director

December 10, 2019

ATTN: FERC Compliance  
Jim Brown  
Toledo Bend Project Joint Operation  
P.O. Box 579  
Orange, TX 77631-0579

RE: Draft Revised Shoreline Management Plan for the Toledo Bend Project,  
FERC Project No. 2305, in Panola, Shelby, Sabine, and Newton counties in  
Texas and DeSoto, Sabine, and Vernon parishes in Louisiana.

Dear Mr. Jim Brown:

The Texas Parks and Wildlife Department (TPWD) has reviewed the draft five-year revision to the Shoreline Management Plan (SMP) for the Toledo Bend Project, which is a Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) licensed hydroelectric project jointly owned and operated by the Sabine River Authority of Texas (SRA-TX) and Sabine River Authority, State of Louisiana (SRA-LA) (collectively the Authorities). The Authorities provided the draft SMP for TPWD review on October 30, 2019.

As the state agency with primary responsibility for protecting the state's fish and wildlife resources and in accordance with the authority granted by Parks and Wildlife (TPW) Code §12.0011, the TPWD hereby provides the following comments and recommendations regarding the draft five-year revision to the SMP.

**State Regulations - Aquatic Resources**

TPW Code Sections 12.015, 12.019, 66.015 and Texas Administrative Code (TAC) 52.101-52.105, 52.202, and 57.251-57.259 regulate the introduction and stocking of fish, shellfish, and aquatic plants into public waters of the state. Dewatering activities can impact aquatic resources through stranding fish and mussels. Other harmful construction activities can trample, dredge, or fill areas exhibiting stationary aquatic resources such as plants and mussels. Relocating aquatic life to an area of suitable habitat outside the project footprint avoids or reduces impacts to aquatic life. Relocation activities are done under the authority of a TPWD *Permit to Introduce Fish, Shellfish or Aquatic Plants into Public Waters* to ensure that natural resource risks associated with relocation are alleviated. Aquatic Resource Relocation Plans (ARRPs) dictate resource handling activities, assist in the permitting process, and are coordinated through the TPWD Kills and Spills Team (KAST). If dewatering activities or other project-related activities cause mortality to fish and wildlife species, then the responsible party would be subject to investigation by the TPWD KAST and will be liable for the value of the lost resources under the authority of TPW Code Sections 12.0011 (b) (1) and 12.301. The development of an ARRPs is intended to avoid or minimize loss or damage to aquatic species from disturbance and alleviate damage/restitution concerns.

Because the activities covered by the SMP would occur within public waters, some activities may be subject to coordination with TPWD KAST. For additional information please see the TPWD KAST website and *TPWD Guidelines for Aquatic Resource Relocation Plans for Fish and Shellfish, Including Freshwater Mussels*.

**Recommendation:** If construction occurs during times when water is present and dewatering activities or other harmful construction activities are involved (such as trenching, dredging, and placement of temporary or permanent fills), then TPWD recommends relocating potentially-impacted native aquatic resources in conjunction with a *Permit to Introduce Fish, Shellfish or Aquatic Plants into Public Waters* and an ARRP. The ARRP should be completed and approved by the department **30 days prior to activity within project waters and/or resource relocation** and submitted with an application for a no-cost *Permit to Introduce Fish, Shellfish, or Aquatic Plants into Public Waters*. ARRPs can be submitted to Bregan Brown, TPWD Region 2 KAST at [kirian.brown@tpwd.texas.gov](mailto:kirian.brown@tpwd.texas.gov) and 512-389-4848.

TPW Code Section 66.007 and 66.0072 grant TPWD authority to regulate harmful or potentially harmful fish, shellfish, and aquatic plants. Per TAC Title 31, Part 2, Chapter 57, Subchapter A, it is an offense for any person to possess, transport, or release into the water of this state any species, hybrid of a species, subspecies, eggs, seeds, or any part of any species defined as a harmful or potentially harmful exotic fish, shellfish, or aquatic plant. This rule applies not only to zebra mussels (live or dead) and their larvae but also to any species (or fragments thereof) designated as harmful or potentially harmful under this subchapter. The list includes many problematic plants such as giant and common salvinia, hydrilla, Eurasian watermilfoil, and alligatorweed. The full list of prohibited and exotic species of fish, shellfish, and invasive aquatic plants can be found on the TPWD website.

Construction activities within Toledo Bend Reservoir would require equipment to come in contact with inland water bodies. Toledo Bend Reservoir has been documented to contain the invasive giant salvinia (*Salvinia molesta*). Unwashed equipment and barges entering the site could contain contaminated mud, debris or standing water in crevices and are a risk of transporting aquatic invasive species to the site, especially if the equipment is coming from a previous job that involved work in contaminated water bodies. Additionally, equipment leaving the proposed construction site at the end of the job could contain material contaminated with aquatic invasive species that are knowingly or unknowingly present at the project site.

**Recommendation:** Because many aquatic invasive plant species can propagate from very small fragments and because Toledo Bend Reservoir has been documented to contain giant salvinia, TPWD recommends that applicants to the Authorities, that are requesting authorization for activities that require contact with the water, prepare and follow a brief aquatic invasive species (AIS) transfer prevention plan which outlines best management practices (BMPs) for preventing inadvertent transfer of aquatic invasive plants and animals on project equipment to and from the project site. These BMPs may include removal of mud/plant debris from all equipment and rinsing, preferably with high pressure and/or hot water and allowing equipment to dry before use in the project area. The BMPs should be



repeated after use to prevent transfer to another water body. For more detailed information about how to avoid spreading harmful aquatic invasive species, please refer to the *TPWD Clean/Drain/Dry Procedures and Zebra Mussel Decontamination Procedures for Contractors Working in Inland Public Waters* which can be found on the TPWD Wildlife Habitat Assessment Program webpage.

### **State Regulations - State-Listed Species**

In addition to regulations specific to aquatic species, TPWD regulates state-listed species under Section 68.015 of the Parks and Wildlife Code. Please note there is no provision for capture, trap, take, or kill (incidental or otherwise) of state-listed species.

For projects being conducted in native habitats or ecologically sensitive areas in Texas, the SRA-TX will seek coordination with the TPWD Wildlife Habitat Assessment (WHAB) program for input regarding potential impacts to state-listed species.

**Recommendation:** TPWD recommends SRA-TX direct applicants to the TPWD WHAB website for pre-project planning resources, laws and regulations, project review request forms, and information on other planning tools and best management practices. Please note that applicants can either use the WHAB Review Request Form or submit their project information in a generic report format with appropriate details and maps of the project.

The TPWD Rare, Threatened and Endangered Species of Texas by county (RTEST) is a pre-project planning on-line resource that provides information about state-listed species with potential to occur within each county in Texas. State-listed species could potentially be impacted if suitable habitat is present at or near the project activity site.

**Recommendation:** Prior to submitting a project for review to the TPWD WHAB, TPWD recommends that applicants to SRA-TX assess their project area for habitat suitable for species on the county list and to design the project to avoid impacts to state-listed species and their habitats. Please note that the state-listed threatened alligator snapping turtle, some state-listed threatened freshwater mussels, and some state-listed fish occur within Toledo Bend Reservoir and would be subject to regulations prohibiting take of state-listed species as well as state regulations regarding aquatic resources that would require KAST coordination if occurring in the project area.

The TPWD Texas Natural Diversity Database (TXNDD) is database that catalogs known locations of rare resources reported within the state. The TXNDD is a pre-project planning tool intended to assist users in avoiding harm to known locations of rare species or significant ecological features. Given the small proportion of public versus private land in Texas, the TXNDD does not include a representative inventory of rare resources in the state. Please note that absence of information in the database does not imply that a species is absent from that area. Although it is based on the best data available to TPWD regarding rare species, the data from the TXNDD do not provide a definitive statement as to the presence, absence or condition of listed species, species of greatest conservation need (SGCN), natural communities, or other significant features within your project area. These data are not inclusive and **cannot**

**be used as presence/absence data.** This information cannot be substituted for on-the-ground surveys. The TXNDD is updated continuously based on new, updated and undigitized records.

**Recommendation:** TPWD recommends that applicants to the SRA-TX visit the TXNDD webpage to request if there are any known records of sensitive resources within their project area.

#### **SMP Activity 6: Maintenance Dredging or Filling**

A new section to the SMP was added to allow the Authorities expanded authority such that the Authorities can efficiently make decisions on requested land use activities without the need for FERC approval. The proposed expanded authority is based on the Authorities experience in managing the shoreline programs since the project was initiated in the 1960s. Section 4.6 identifies the types of activities that the Authorities may grant approval of without prior FERC notice and approval under the new expanded authority.

Page 21, Table 4-1 downgrades the approval process within the Conservation Land Use Classification from Type 4 to Type 2 or 3 for Activity 6, regarding maintenance dredging or filling. Activity 6 is also proposed to fall under the new expanded authority with a rationale clarifying that subsequent FERC review and/or approval is not needed for maintenance dredging or filling of a previously-approved activity and that any such dredging or filling activity will be conducted in accordance with a required USACE permit. USACE Regional General Permit 8 (RGP-8), included in the SMP, covers maintenance dredging or filling that do not exceed certain parameters. When parameters are exceeded or not met, then a different USACE permit would be needed.

General conditions that need to be met under RGP-8 include General Condition 9 such that the permittee shall conduct the activities in a manner that will minimize any adverse impact of the work on water quality, fish and wildlife, and the natural environment, General Condition 17 such that the permittees shall not significantly disrupt the movement of those species of aquatic life indigenous to the water body or those species that normally migrate through the project area, and General Condition 18 such that the permittees shall implement best management practices to reduce the risk of transferring invasive plant and animal species to or from the project sites.

**Recommendation:** In order to satisfy RGP-8 General Conditions 9, 17, and 18, regarding Activity 6 maintenance dredging and filling (or for activities proposed in the Project Boundary that include dewatering, trenching, dredging, or filling activities not necessarily related to RGP-8 or Activity 6), TPWD recommends that applicants to the SRA-TX coordinate with the TPWD KAST to develop an ARRP, start the process to obtain a relocation permit, if needed, and develop an AIS transfer prevention plan, per the *State Regulations - Aquatic Resources* section above. TPWD recommends the SMP indicate that coordination with TPWD KAST would be necessary for activities that involve dewatering, trenching, dredging, or filling to ensure protection of aquatic life and to ensure that disturbance activities do not result in a resource damage or restitution concern.

**SMP Activity 9: Natural gas and oil pipelines, wells, secondary distribution lines, and similar infrastructure with no ground-breaking activities within the Project boundary**

Page 21, Table 4-1 downgrades the approval process within the Conservation Land Use Classification from Type 4 to Type 2 for Activity 9, regarding natural gas and oil pipelines, wells, secondary distribution lines, and similar infrastructure with no ground-breaking activities within the Project Boundary. Activity 9 is also proposed to fall under the new expanded authority. Although no ground-breaking activities occur in association with Activity 9, pipeline and well installation using boring methodologies can disrupt habitat at the surface as a result of accidental release of drilling mud or as a result of retrieving drill materials that get broken or stuck during the boring process. Additionally, facility abandonment may not include ground-breaking activity, but it may have long-term impacts to the project area if not conducted using appropriate methodologies.

**Recommendation:** Regardless of whether the downgrade from Type 4 to Type 2 is included in the revised SMP, TPWD recommends that the Authorities require all Activity 9 applications for all land use classifications to include a frac-out contingency plan to address accidental release of drilling material and an emergency response plan for unplanned ground-disturbance activities involving retrieval of drilling assets. Frac-out or other unplanned disturbance resulting in damage or loss to aquatic resources would be subject to restitution and reporting to the TPWD KAST.

**Recommendation:** TPWD recommends that the Authorities and FERC consider qualifying Activity 9 to exclude facility abandonment activities.

**Appendix D: Toledo Bend Project Shoreline Use Classification Maps**

The shoreline use classification maps are dated 2011 in the SMP.

**Recommendation:** Because the SMP is associated with a 50-year permit, TPWD recommends an inventory and update of the habitats and shoreline use classifications within the project area according to a schedule. TPWD recommends the SMP identify a schedule for inventorying habitats and updating the shoreline use classification maps at feasible time stops in the 50-year permit.

The Texas Conservation Action Plan (TCAP) contains handbooks for each ecoregion of the state for use by all entities for guidance regarding listed species, SGCN, and important habitats. The TCAP identifies threats affecting native species and habitats such as loss due to development or invasive species. In addition to state- and federally-listed species, TPWD tracks SGCN and natural plant communities and actively promotes their conservation. TPWD considers it important minimize impacts to SGCN and their habitat to reduce the likelihood of endangerment and preclude the need to list as threatened or endangered in the future.

The Toledo Bend Project occurs within TCAP Western Gulf Coastal Plain Ecoregion (also known as EPA Level III South Central Plains or Pineywoods Ecoregion). Priority



habitat types of the ecoregion identified in the TCAP include xeric sandyland, tallgrass, and calcareous prairies; barrens and glades; longleaf pine savanna (both upland and wetland); pine-oak, hardwood, floodplain, and riparian forests; oxbows and bayous; swamps and baygalls; and flatwoods.

**Comment:** TPWD encourages the SRA-TX to consider priority habitats of the ecoregion and habitats for state-listed threatened and endangered species and SGCN from RTEST when inventorying habitats and updating the shoreline use classifications.

#### **Appendix F: State and Federal Consultation and Permitting Guidelines**

Appendix F-2 identifies the need to potentially coordinate with TPWD Wildlife Permitting to obtain a permit for handling state-listed threatened and endangered species. Please note, the phone number for coordination with the Wildlife Habitat Assessment Program is (512) 389-4571. To more clearly present the coordination process, TPWD recommends the following:

##### *“Texas Parks and Wildlife Department*

The Texas Parks and Wildlife Department (TPWD) is the state agency with the responsibility of protecting the state’s fish and wildlife resources. With regard to this SMP, permit applicants for proposed activities within the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) Toledo Bend Project (or “Project) Boundary in Texas may be required to consult with TPWD, as well as during any required USACE permitting process associated with the proposed activity. The coordination for natural resource impact review should be conducted with the TPWD Wildlife Habitat Assessment Program (WHAB) to ensure that the project avoids impacts to state fish and wildlife resources including state-listed species. WHAB may identify the following additional TPWD coordination that is needed as applicable to the type of activities being conducted, or applicants may contact these programs directly for more information:

TPWD Kills and Spills Team (KAST) (regarding an aquatic resource relocation plan and an aquatic invasive species transfer prevention plan or to obtain a permit when activities involve dewatering, trenching, dredging, or filling that may impact native aquatic life)

TPWD Marl, Sand, Gravel, Shell or Mudshell Permits (to obtain a permit for streambed disturbance to channels of navigable streams in Texas, such as the Texas half of the Sabine River channel or navigable tributaries in the Project Boundary that were present prior to Toledo Bend Reservoir inundation)

TPWD Wildlife Permitting (to obtain a permit for handling terrestrial state-listed threatened and endangered species)

Mailing Address:

Texas Parks and Wildlife Department  
Wildlife Habitat Assessment Program

4200 Smith School Road  
Austin, TX 78744-3291  
Office Phone: (512) 389-4571

Online Wildlife Habitat Assessment Program Project Review Requests:

Electronic submittal to [WHAB@tpwd.texas.gov](mailto:WHAB@tpwd.texas.gov) according to the instructions at [https://tpwd.texas.gov/huntwild/wild/wildlife\\_diversity/habitat\\_assessment/review.html](https://tpwd.texas.gov/huntwild/wild/wildlife_diversity/habitat_assessment/review.html) (referenced October 10, 2109)”

**General Fish and Wildlife Best Management Practices**

The following are general best management practices that SRA-TX may consider when issuing permits in the project area.

**Recommendation:** Terrestrial state-listed species may only be handled by persons authorized through the TPWD Wildlife Permits Office for relocation, surveys, and monitoring. For encounters with rare species that will not readily leave the premises, TPWD recommends obtaining authorization and translocating the animal. Translocations of reptiles should be the minimum distance possible no greater than one mile, preferably within 100-200 yards from the initial encounter location. Handling of state-listed aquatic species is done under the authority granted through KAST coordination.

**Recommendation:** For soil stabilization and/or revegetation of disturbed areas within the project area, TPWD recommends erosion and seed/mulch stabilization materials that avoid entanglement hazards to snakes and other wildlife species. Because the mesh found in many erosion control blankets or mats pose an entanglement hazard to wildlife TPWD recommends the use of no-till drilling, hydromulching and/or hydroseeding rather than erosion control blankets or mats due to a reduced risk to wildlife. If erosion control blankets or mats will be used, the product should contain no netting or contain loosely woven, natural fiber netting in which the mesh design allows the threads to move, therefore allowing expansion of the mesh openings. Plastic mesh matting should be avoided.

**Recommendation:** TPWD recommends that precautions be taken to avoid impact to SGCN flora and fauna, natural plant communities, and priority habitat types of the ecoregion (xeric sandyland, tallgrass, and calcareous prairies; barrens and glades; longleaf pine savanna (both upland and wetland); pine-oak, hardwood, floodplain, and riparian forests; oxbows and bayous; swamps and baygalls; and flatwoods) when working in Panola, Shelby, Sabine, and Newton counties or if encountered during project activities. Individual rare plants or habitats found to contain rare plants should be clearly marked as avoidance areas prior to construction. Where priority habitats or rare plants cannot be avoided, please make a detailed record of the occurrence and contact TPWD to determine if additional conservation practices are available.

**Recommendation:** To aid in the scientific knowledge of a species' status and current range, TPWD encourages reporting encounters of state-listed species and

Mr. Jim Brown  
Page 8  
December 10, 2019

SGCN to the TXNDD according to the data submittal instructions found at the TXNDD webpage.

**Recommendation:** TPWD recommends retaining native vegetation to the extent feasible and minimizing mowing or under-brushing, especially directly adjacent to the shoreline to improve shoreline stability and provide fish and wildlife habitat.

**Recommendation:** Because light pollution affects wildlife and ecosystems, TPWD recommends applicants utilize the minimum amount of night-time lighting needed for safety and security and to use dark-sky friendly lighting that is on only when needed, down-shielded, as bright as needed, and minimizes blue light emissions. Appropriate lighting technologies and best management practices can be found at the International Dark-Sky Association website.

Thank you for considering the fish and wildlife resources of Texas. If you have any questions, please contact me at Karen.Hardin@tpwd.texas.gov or (903) 322-5001.

Sincerely,



Karen B. Hardin  
Wildlife Habitat Assessment Program  
Wildlife Division

kbh/42723(42173)



**JOHN BEL EDWARDS  
GOVERNOR**



**JACK MONToucET  
SECRETARY**

PO BOX 98000 | BATON ROUGE LA | 70898

To: The Sabine River Authority of Louisiana

From: The Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries, Inland Fisheries

Date: December 19, 2019

Subject: Toledo Bend Project Shoreline Management Plan Update 2019

The following comments and concerns address the Toledo Bend Project's 2019, 5-year Shoreline Management Plan (SMP) Revision. All comments are specific to the SMP's guidance on permitting, construction and placement of personal property within and along the public area of the project. Additional concerns on shoreline stability, erosion control, and fisheries habitat improvement within the Toledo Bend Project are addressed in a separate letter referring to the Federal Energy Regulatory Committee (FERC) 50-Year License renewal (Section 5.05 Article 406 pg. 51). The Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries (LDWF) does realize that water level guidance is addressed solely within the FERC license. However, shoreline management, fisheries habitat improvement, erosion, and water quality are affected significantly by water level fluctuations, or lack thereof. Although there are 6 provisions to generate above and below 168-172 MSL, there are concerns that recent periods of high to moderate lake levels have increased shoreline erosion, turbidity, and degraded fisheries habitat, especially in high energy areas.

#### **SMP Update Concerns**

In Appendix B 2.3 (Docks and Piers), LDWF recommends including a restriction barring fencing or any other obstruction below walkways that would, or is intended to, prevent public water access by anglers or other recreational users. This should include hog and cattle panel, netting or any other material other than treated lumber.

Also in Appendix B 2.3, LDWF recommends adding a prohibition on docks that run out from the shoreline, then parallel to it, and then back to another location on the shoreline, thus cutting off a portion of Toledo Bend Project public water from public access. There are two known locations where this exists at present within Lanau Creek.

Finally, in Appendix B 2.3, LDWF recommends including a ban on devices that are intentionally placed to harass or detour angling activity and other recreational boaters. This would include sprinklers, canons, and air guns. In the spring of 2019, LDWF published a press release stating that such actions are illegal, but clarification within the restrictions would likely help this issue. Security lighting for property protection and fish attractants would be acceptable and encouraged to reduce theft.

LDWF appreciates the opportunity to comment on the SMP Revision. Please refer to the separate letter that addresses the 2014 FERC operating license and water levels that would further improve shoreline management, water quality, and fishery habitat.

Please call (225) 765-2331 or email me at [rmoses@wlf.la.gov](mailto:rmoses@wlf.la.gov) if you have any questions or require additional information.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in blue ink that reads "Richard Moses". The signature is written in a cursive style with a large, stylized "R" and "M".

Richard Moses  
Director, Inland Fisheries

JOHN BEL EDWARDS  
GOVERNOR



JACK MONToucET  
SECRETARY

PO BOX 98000 | BATON ROUGE LA | 70898

To: The Sabine River Authority of Louisiana

From: The Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries, Inland Fisheries

Date: December 19, 2019

Subject: Recommendation of Water Levels for Sportfish Habitat Improvement on Toledo Bend Reservoir

Toledo Bend Reservoir provides significant recreational opportunities and economic resources to the state. Largemouth bass and crappie angling contributes significantly to these opportunities. Adequate habitat and forage are important for growth rates of largemouth bass and crappie. Drawdowns are important management tools in aging reservoirs. With limited exceptions, the SRA can not draw Toledo Bend below 168 MSL for sportfish habitat improvement. With the exception of drawdown measures for structural dam repairs in September 2010 followed by the drought in 2011, and the more recent dam repairs in 2019, Toledo Bend lake levels have closely followed the yearly operational guide since 2007. Periodic drawdowns and subsequent droughts bringing the reservoir below 168 MSL to as low as 159.42 MSL have historically benefited both sportfish and forage populations on Toledo Bend Reservoir. A review of water level fluctuation as it relates to sportfish habitat improvement on Toledo Bend Reservoir, and the current water level operational guidelines between the Federal Energy Regulatory Committee (FERC) and the Sabine River Authorities of Louisiana and Texas (SRA) is described as follows.

**Specific problems involving stable and prolonged high water levels on larger ageing reservoirs include:**

1. Organic build-up along shorelines, reducing spawning habitat.
2. Nuisance aquatic vegetation remains in areas where moisture and water levels are conducive for growth.
3. Nutrient levels are low and remain locked within the substrate. Sediments remain loose, and turbidity increases. As turbidity increases, submersed aquatic vegetation decreases. The vegetation is used by adult and small bass for cover and ambush areas when feeding.
4. An overpopulation of rough fish and less desirable forage species can develop, as game fish size and recruitment decrease. Gamefish that are present have reduced relative weights.
5. Erosion is increased along the shoreline.
6. Moderate annual reservoir fluctuations improve fisheries habitat for short periods of time and are not as beneficial as larger, periodic drawdowns.

**Habitat improvement on older reservoirs, such as Toledo Bend, from both planned and natural "drought induced" low water levels include:**

1. Decomposition of organic build-up on the lake bottom, drying out sediments, exposing bare mineral soil where gamefish have access to better spawning substrate. Nutrients are recycled more efficiently.
2. Nuisance aquatic vegetation becomes stranded and dessicated after prolonged exposure during late summer. If water levels are still low during winter months, vegetation has increased exposure to freezing temperatures..
3. Re-vegetated areas along the exposed littoral zone of the lake bottom. Terrestrial plant growth during the summer and fall release nutrients, that would otherwise be unavailable with stable water levels. Flooding of new terrestrial growth provides a substrate and platform for algae and release of nutrients upon decomposition. Phytoplankton and zooplankton increase and are available for forage and young of the year gamefish. Submersed aquatic vegetation can increase within these same areas as nutrients are released.
4. Drawdowns during the summer and fall concentrate available forage and gamefish, resulting in higher relative weights and better body condition for gamefish prior to spawning. Rough fish populations decrease as gamefish populations increase as habitat improves. The balance between forage and gamefish improves.
5. Increased game fish reproduction occurs as competition for spawning habitat decreases. Increased reproduction of desirable forage such as shad and smaller sunfish improves.
6. Periodic drawdowns greater than the target level every 5-8 years are more beneficial than more frequent drawdowns of equal water levels, and have more prolonged benefits than small annual drawdowns.

Key factors to understand when lake water level fluctuation on Toledo Bend Reservoir is considered. The surface area is 181,600 acres with an average depth of 24 feet. Water level fluctuations from 2012-2018 have averaged 4-5 feet with the exception of 3 high water events. Annual fluctuations prior to the 2007 168 MSL minimum level agreement between the SRALA and SRATX resulted in increased frequency of lower lake levels. Fluctuations following the 168 MSL minimum agreement have resulted in a higher and more static lake level.

**Drawdown recommendations by the Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries on Toledo Bend Reservoir are:**

1. A goal of 32,200 exposed shoreline acres or 18.1% surface area exposure is recommended at 5-6 year intervals. This would require the lake water level be lowered 7 feet below the 172.0 level. This would provide the habitat benefits discussed above and allow adult bass to gain weight at a faster rate and reach a larger size than if water levels remained stable.
2. We recommend starting the drawdown on July 1<sup>st</sup> and allow the water level to reach 168.5 MSL by September 1<sup>st</sup>. At this level, there is enough time left during the growing season for terrestrial vegetation to become established. In addition, nuisance aquatic vegetation, such as giant salvinia, would become stranded and die during the warmer and drier months of August and September.
3. Allow the water level to increase to 172 MSL starting on December 1<sup>st</sup>. This would flood new terrestrial growth, recycle nutrients, increase phytoplankton and zooplankton, increase gamefish reproduction, and relative weights. Most bass and crappie have

completed spawning and are beginning to move toward mainlake structure starting in May.

LDWF appreciates the opportunity to comment on water levels, as we understand they are directly tied to the Shoreline Management Plan. LDWF believes that the suggested alterations to water level management would benefit the viability of the shoreline and fisheries, alike.

Please call 225.765.2331 or email at [rmoses@wilf.la.gov](mailto:rmoses@wilf.la.gov) if you have any questions or if you require additional information.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in blue ink that reads "Richard Moses". The signature is fluid and cursive, with the first name and last name clearly distinguishable.

Richard Moses  
Director, Inland Fisheries



## Jim Brown

---

**From:** noreply@thc.state.tx.us  
**Sent:** Tuesday, December 3, 2019 11:31 AM  
**To:** jbrown@sratx.org; reviews@thc.state.tx.us  
**Subject:** Project Review: 202002509



**TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION**  
*real places telling real stories*

Re: Project Review under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act and/or the Antiquities Code of Texas  
**202002509**

TBPJO Review of Shoreline Management Plan  
P.O. Box 579  
Orange, TX 77631

Dear Jim Brown:

Thank you for your submittal regarding the above-referenced project. This response represents the comments of the State Historic Preservation Officer, the Executive Director of the Texas Historical Commission (THC), pursuant to review under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act and the Antiquities Code of Texas.

The review staff led by Maggie Moore, Caitlin Brashear and Amy Borgens has completed its review and has made the following determinations based on the information submitted for review:

### Archeology Comments

- THC/SHPO unable to complete review at this time based on insufficient documentation. A supplemental review must be submitted, and the 30-day review period will begin upon receipt of adequate documentation.

**We have the following comments:** Our review staff, led by Maggie Moore, Amy Borgens, and Caitlin Brashear, have reviewed the revised Shoreline Management Plan. Our office has a number of concerns with the revised plan, including contradictions and disconnects with the Historic Properties Management Plan (HPMP), lack of process/procedure for reclassifying land as new sites are recorded, permitting types identified for certain activities that may have the potential to affect historic properties, and lack of protections for unidentified sites on land remaining to be surveyed under the HPMP. In particular, the Land Use Classification map in the SMP shows large numbers of historic properties (identified in the HPMP) classified as General Land Use or Public Access Land, resulting in a lack of protection for these sites. Please contact us to set up a conference call so we can resolve some of these issues.

We look forward to further consultation with your office and hope to maintain a partnership that will foster effective historic preservation. Thank you for your cooperation in this review process, and for your efforts to preserve the irreplaceable heritage of Texas. If you have any questions concerning our review or if we can be of further assistance, please email the following reviewers: Maggie.Moore@thc.texas.gov, caitlin.brashear@thc.texas.gov, amy.borgens@thc.texas.gov.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in cursive script that reads "Maggie Moore".

For Mark Wolfe, State Historic Preservation Officer  
Executive Director, Texas Historical Commission

**Please do not respond to this email.**

## Jim Brown

---

**From:** Jim Brown <[jbrown@sratx.org](mailto:jbrown@sratx.org)>  
**Sent:** Friday, December 6, 2019 10:31 AM  
**To:** 'Maggie Moore ([Maggie.Moore@thc.texas.gov](mailto:Maggie.Moore@thc.texas.gov))'; 'caitlin.brashear@thc.texas.gov';  
'amy.borgens@thc.texas.gov'  
**Cc:** 'Holly Smith'  
**Subject:** RE: Project Review: 202002509  
**Attachments:** 20190930-3000(33815074).pdf

Ms. Moore, Ms. Brashear, and Ms. Borgens:

The Toledo Bend Project Joint Operations (TBPJO) appreciates your review and response for Project Review under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act and/or the Antiquities Code of Texas 202002509 – TBPJO Review of Shoreline Management Plan.

We understand from the Project Review: 202002509 email dated December 3, 2019 (below) that the Texas Historical Commission (THC)/ State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO) is unable to complete the review at this time based on insufficient documentation. A supplemental review must be submitted, and the 30-day review period will begin upon receipt of adequate documentation. (Archeology Comments)

As indicated in the attached letter Subject: Process Plan and Schedule for Shoreline Management Plan Review, Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC), dated September 30, 2019, FERC staff expects TBPJO to file the revised Shoreline Management Plan (SMP) by January 30, 2020. To provide sufficient time for TBPJO to further consult with THC to address the several concerns with the draft revised SMP raised by your office and submit the requested supplemental review, which triggers an additional 30-day review period, TBPJO respectfully requests THC's support for filing a 60-day extension of time (EOT) request with FERC to file the revised SMP. Per FERC policy, this EOT request should be filed no later than 30-days in advance of the SMP filing deadline (by December 31, 2019). If approved, the new filing deadline for the revised SMP would be March 30, 2020. If THC concurs with the proposed EOT request, please notify us in reply to this email by December 19, 2019.

In response to your request to set up a conference call to begin additional consultation to resolve the issues raised by your office, TBPJO is available the next two weeks on Tuesday, December 10, 2019 other than 10:00 – noon Central, and Monday December 16, 2019 from 8:00 AM – noon Central. If neither of these options work for your office, please advise and we'll try to set up a call working around the pending holidays.

Respectfully submitted,

Jim Brown  
TBPJO Compliance Officer

Sabine River Authority of Texas  
PO Box 579  
Orange, TX 77632

(409) 746-2192 (office)  
(409) 746-3780 (fax)

[jbrown@sratx.org](mailto:jbrown@sratx.org)

**From:** noreply@thc.state.tx.us <noreply@thc.state.tx.us>  
**Sent:** Tuesday, December 3, 2019 11:31 AM  
**To:** jbrown@sratx.org; reviews@thc.state.tx.us  
**Subject:** Project Review: 202002509



**TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION**  
*real places telling real stories*

Re: Project Review under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act and/or the Antiquities Code of Texas  
**202002509**

TBPJO Review of Shoreline Management Plan  
P.O. Box 579  
Orange, TX 77631

Dear Jim Brown:

Thank you for your submittal regarding the above-referenced project. This response represents the comments of the State Historic Preservation Officer, the Executive Director of the Texas Historical Commission (THC), pursuant to review under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act and the Antiquities Code of Texas.

The review staff led by Maggie Moore, Caitlin Brashear and Amy Borgens has completed its review and has made the following determinations based on the information submitted for review:

**Archeology Comments**

- THC/SHPO unable to complete review at this time based on insufficient documentation. A supplemental review must be submitted, and the 30-day review period will begin upon receipt of adequate documentation.

**We have the following comments:** Our review staff, led by Maggie Moore, Amy Borgens, and Caitlin Brashear, have reviewed the revised Shoreline Management Plan. Our office has a number of concerns with the revised plan, including contradictions and disconnects with the Historic Properties Management Plan (HPMP), lack of process/procedure for reclassifying land as new sites are recorded, permitting types identified for certain activities that may have the potential to affect historic properties, and lack of protections for unidentified sites on land remaining to be surveyed under the HPMP. In particular, the Land Use Classification map in the SMP shows large numbers of historic properties (identified in the HPMP) classified as General Land Use or Public Access Land, resulting in a lack of protection for these sites. Please contact us to set up a conference call so we can resolve some of these issues.

We look forward to further consultation with your office and hope to maintain a partnership that will foster effective historic preservation. Thank you for your cooperation in this review process, and for your efforts to preserve the irreplaceable heritage of Texas. If you have any questions concerning our review or if we can be of further assistance, please email the following reviewers: [Maggie.Moore@thc.texas.gov](mailto:Maggie.Moore@thc.texas.gov), [caitlin.brashear@thc.texas.gov](mailto:caitlin.brashear@thc.texas.gov), [amy.borgens@thc.texas.gov](mailto:amy.borgens@thc.texas.gov).

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in cursive script that reads "Maggie Moore".

For Mark Wolfe, State Historic Preservation Officer  
Executive Director, Texas Historical Commission

**Please do not respond to this email.**

**Board of Directors**  
Jim Mifflin, *President*  
Harry Stafford, *Vice Pres.*  
Ted Dove, *Secretary*  
Mitzie Galligan, *Treasurer*  
Dan Battarbee  
Eason Dowden  
Chuck Soileau  
Ramona Moore  
Tony Pugh

## **Toledo Bend Citizens' Advisory Committee**

*We Educate and Activate.*

**Contacts**  
P.O. Box 983,  
Many, Louisiana 71449  
318.586.7897  
Website: [www.tbacac.net](http://www.tbacac.net)  
Email: [tbacac3@gmail.com](mailto:tbacac3@gmail.com)

December 11, 2019

Jim Brown  
Toledo Bend Project Joint Operations  
Compliance Officer  
Sabine River Authority of Texas  
P.O. Box 579  
Orange, TX 77632

Dear Mr. Brown:

The Toledo Bend Citizens' Advisory Committee (TBCAC) is a non-profit civic organization representing approximately 150 families in the communities along both the Louisiana and Texas sides of Toledo Bend Reservoir. The TBCAC Board of Directors has reviewed the proposed modifications to the Shoreline Management Plan.

In general, our board supports the Authorities having more local decision-making powers. We also believe that most of the modifications being recommended are reasonable.

After much discussion, there are three sections that we believe need to be changed. We want to make you aware of those sections with which we have an issue.

1. Table 4.1 Approval Process Required - Activity No. 10 - Page 21: We do understand the Authorities need to make quick decisions about requests for fracking water. FERC is normally required to approve any withdrawal over 1 million GPD. However, since the new language grants the power to approve up to 3 million GPD per request without FERC involvement, we believe the number of renewals, beyond the first 6 month approval, should be limited to two renewals before FERC notification and approval is required. An alternative to the limitation on the number of renewals would be to require FERC notification and approval whenever the total annual withdrawal of water for fracking purposes, from all companies combined, exceeds 25,000 acre feet in any calendar year.
2. Section 4.7 FERC Review and/or Approval - Page 40 - Paragraph 2 Red Wording: This new wording empowers the Authorities to approve all type 4 activities in Table 4.2 without FERC prior notification or approval. Type 4 activities include large scale, intensive development activities that could be in conservation and non-conservation areas. Our concern is that, with this new language, a large-scale **industrial** complex could be approved that could impact the eco-system. We would like language added that says something to the effect that "however, in the case of any type 4 industrial development, such an activity would require both FERC prior notification and FERC prior approval".
3. Appendix B - Page B-5 - Paragraph 2 and Section 4.5 - Page 34 - Paragraph 5: In section 4.5 new language has been added that says in part "with regard to valid leaseback agreements in Louisiana, nothing in this SMP is intended to infringe upon any rights granted under such agreements". However, in Appendix B the language regarding tree removal has not been modified or clarified. The language in the 99-year Louisiana leases clearly



states "to enjoy the use of the whole area to grow and to cultivate and to cut and remove timber and agricultural crops, including the grazing of animals". This contradictory language needs to be clarified. We suggest that the 99-year lease language be specifically noted as an exception in Appendix B - Page B-5 under tree removal.

Please represent the above requested changes to the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC), in their entirety.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "James D. Mifflin", written in a cursive style.

James D. Mifflin

President

Toledo Bend Citizens' Advisory Committee

Phone: 318-586-7897

Email: [jdm2u@earthlink.net](mailto:jdm2u@earthlink.net)

**Jim Brown**

---

**From:** Troy Matte <troymatte70@gmail.com>  
**Sent:** Thursday, August 1, 2019 9:10 AM  
**To:** smp@sratx.org  
**Subject:** Toledo Bend

1. We need grass in our lake to improve our fishery
2. We need the water level to drop consistently every few years to allow the grass to grow along the shoreline, allowing the lake to drop below 168 every few years would be a great thing for our fishery. It also would allow shoreline work to be done more easily.
3. Wildlife & Fisheries needs to stop spraying for a while to allow the much needed fish habitat to grow back.

Eliminating grass is always counter-productive to bass fisheries. It's been shown time and time again.



## Jim Brown

---

**From:** Brad Martinez <bmartinez@shin-tech.com>  
**Sent:** Thursday, August 1, 2019 9:06 AM  
**To:** SMP@sratx.org  
**Subject:** Comment on Process Plan and Schedule for Review of TBPJO SMP

1. We need grass in our lake to improve our fishery
2. We need the water level to drop consistently every few years to allow the grass to grow along the shoreline, allowing the lake to drop below 168 every few years would be a great thing for our fishery. It also would allow shoreline work to be done more easily.
3. Wildlife & Fisheries needs to stop spraying for a while to allow the much needed fish habitat to grow back.

## Jim Brown

---

**From:** kayla <kaylaclawson@gmail.com>  
**Sent:** Thursday, August 1, 2019 3:14 PM  
**To:** smp@sratx.org  
**Subject:** Toledo Bend

If we are going to be one of the top fishing lakes we need :

1. We need grass in our lake to improve our fishery
2. We need the water level to drop consistently every few years to allow the grass to grow along the shoreline, allowing the lake to drop below 168 every few years would be a great thing for our fishery. It also would allow shoreline work to be done more easily.
3. Wildlife & Fisheries needs to stop spraying for a while to allow the much needed fish habitat to grow back.